

NEWSPAPER MAKEUP

by

JOHN E. ALLEN

Editor

"The Linotype News"



HARPER & BROTHERS
Publishers
NEW YORK AND LONDON

1936

NEWSPAPER MAKEUP

Copyright, 1936, by Harper & Brothers
Printed in the United States of America

FIRST EDITION

C-L

*All rights in this book are reserved
No part of the book may be reproduced in any
manner whatsoever without written permission
For information address
Harper & Brothers*

Contents

1	THE IMPORTANCE OF ATTRACTIVE, LEGIBLE MAKEUP	1
2	PAGE SIZES AND COLUMN WIDTHS	6
3	SOME MAKEUP LIMITATIONS	29
4	SOME NEWS HEAD FACES	32
5	SOME NEWS BODY FACES	61
6	LEADING AND SPACING	75
7	NAMEPLATES AND EARS	82
8	DATE-LINE AND RUNNING-HEAD RULES	99
9	DASHES, CUTOFFS AND COLUMN RULES	104
10	BOXES AND BOXED EFFECTS	112
11	SOME FREQUENT ERRORS —	122
	Faulty Stagger Heads	122
	Faulty Crosslines	124
	Unsightly Word Divisions	127
	Bumped, or Tombstone, Heads	128
	Quotes in Heads	132
	Faulty Initial Letters	133
	Superfluous Periods	134
	Italic Logotypes	134
12	COMBINATION HEADS	137
13	JUMP HEADS	146
14	ILLUSTRATIONS	157
15	HEADS WITH ILLUSTRATIONS	184
16	FRONT PAGES	196
17	SOME FRONT PAGES WITH HEADS IN THE CASLON FAMILY	211
18	SOME FRONT PAGES WITH HEADS IN THE CLOISTER FAMILY	214

19	SOME FRONT PAGES WITH HEADS IN THE CHELTENHAM FAMILY	217
20	SOME FRONT PAGES WITH HEADS IN THE CENTURY FAMILY	222
21	SOME FRONT PAGES WITH HEADS IN THE BODONI FAMILY	225
22	SOME FRONT PAGES WITH HEADS IN THE METRO FAMILY	232
23	SOME DIFFERENT FRONT PAGES	235
24	SOME DECIDEDLY DIFFERENT FRONT PAGES	253
25	SOME FRONT PAGE SPREAD HEADS AND BANNERS	262
26	SOME FRONT PAGES FEATURING SPORTS	280
27	FRONT PAGES OF SECOND AND FOLLOWING SECTIONS	286
28	LONG STORIES WITHOUT ILLUSTRATIONS	298
29	DISPLAY ADVERTISING	301
30	PLACING DISPLAY ADVERTISEMENTS	322
31	EDITORIAL PAGES	332
32	FLATURE PAGES	363
33	WOMAN'S PAGES	381
34	SOCIETY PAGES	390
35	SPORTS PAGES	397
36	FINANCIAL PAGES	408
37	RADIO PAGES	413
38	THEATRICAL-ADVERTISING PAGES	417
39	CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING PAGES	422
40	MODERN TABLOID—FRONT PAGES	433
41	MODERN TABLOID—INSIDE PAGES	442
42	MODERN TABLOID—EDITORIAL PAGES	445
43	MODERN TABLOID—CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING PAGES	449
44	DEPARTMENT HEADS	454
45	MAGAZINE AND BOOK SECTIONS, GRAVURE, COMICS, COLOR, AND WRAPPERS	463
	GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS	476
	INDEX	481

Preface

THIS book, which is based on a series of articles on *Newspaper Makeup* that has been appearing in consecutive issues of the *Linotype News* for several years, has been written at the suggestion of many who have followed those discussions. Several have pointed out that no book dealing in detail with the various phases of newspaper makeup is available, and that such a volume could be a valuable aid to active newspaper workers and to teachers and students of journalism.

So this is an attempt to point out, with many concrete examples, many of the things that work against attractiveness and legibility in newspapers, and many of the things that make newspapers more attractive and easier to read.

Presented, also, is enough history of the physical evolution of newspapers to show what caused them to look as they did many generations ago, and what prompted them to change in appearance from time to time.

From the earliest days of journalism to the present, comparatively few newspapers have been original typographically—in a practical and adequate contemporaneous way. Tradition, habit, self-consciousness have discouraged originality. Just as, in the early days of printing from movable types, printers planned their products to suggest the work of the scribes and illuminators they competed with and hoped to supplant, so newspapers have imitated other newspapers—their bad features along with their better.

Even many of our more attractive papers of today—papers that have steadily improved in appearance through the last quarter century or so—continue to employ certain archaic typographic devices that never were particularly effective, as well as other devices that were much more effective in other days than they possibly could be now, but that have been dragged along through generations (and as so much “dead freight”) because employing them has become a habit.

But the writer has kept in mind that the story is the thing, that

copies of newspapers are utilitarian and transient commodities, that newspaper editors and publishers are not primarily concerned with putting attractive designs on pages; but that alert newspaper editors and publishers will be interested in improving the appearance of their papers if and when they become convinced that it is "good business" for them to do so—that improvement of appearance will help to attract more readers, more advertising, greater profits

No descriptions of the various mechanical processes employed in newspaper making are presented here, except for occasional brief parenthetical remarks, as it seems to this writer that the subject of newspaper makeup is large enough and important enough to deserve an entire volume to itself. Besides, many books and pamphlets describing those processes are available, and brief descriptions of most of the processes may be found in encyclopedias or dictionaries

The chief concern of this volume is with the *product* of those processes—with the selection and arrangement of type faces and other units of composition, and with the appearance of the printed newspaper page

Nor is it the purpose of this book to serve as a type catalog, although many type faces are shown and discussed. Most of those faces are linotype faces—faces cast in slug form (an entire line at a time) on composing machines called *linotypes*—as most type lines today are composed by machine

The same principles of selection and arrangement of faces, however, apply whether the faces are composed on the linotype, by hand, or by other machines, and many of the faces, or faces with other names but in the same general categories, are available on various machines and in the form of hand types

In preparing this volume, the writer, who is familiar with the formats of hundreds of newspapers of today, has examined originals, facsimiles or other reproductions of many old newspapers, and has consulted, among many other books on journalism in this and other countries, Isaiah Thomas's *The History of Printing in America*, published by Isaiah Thomas, Jr., Worcester, Mass., 1810, Frederic Hudson's *Journalism in the United States from 1690 to 1872*, Harper & Brothers, 1873; James Melvin Lee's *History of American Journalism*, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1917, and Stanley Morison's *The English Newspaper*, Cambridge University Press, 1932

Many of the illustrations used here are of pages or parts of pages

from the *Linotype News*, which has conducted innumerable typographic experiments and has suggested hundreds of differently composed and arranged newspaper pages. But scores of pages or parts of pages from many newspapers also are illustrated—most of them for their good points, some for their historic interest and significance, some for points not so good. The writer only regrets that space limitations have kept him from showing many other pages or parts of pages from many other newspapers.

In the examples where the *type faces themselves* are the chief points of discussion, detailed descriptions of the faces are given, in the examples where the *arrangements* of the type faces and other units of composition are the main points, rather than the faces themselves, such descriptions are omitted as superfluous.

As to phraseology, the writer has attempted a middle course—to be technical enough to be followed accurately and economically by the experienced practitioner of newspaper makeup, and yet to be informal enough to be understood by the less-experienced—no easy dual task. But for the benefit of the less-experienced, occasional technical expressions are defined parenthetically as they are encountered and a glossary of technical terms is included toward the end of this volume.

But no lists of review questions or suggested exercises are presented, as such items would be of little or no interest to active newspaper workers, and as most teachers prefer to follow review outlines of their own.

The column widths given in reference to some of the examples presenting unusual column widths should be regarded as *approximate*, rather than *exact*, widths, as most of those examples are from papers employing stereotyping and as some papers experience greater shrinkage from stereotyping than others.

The writer is grateful to Harry L. Gage, an officer of the Mergenthaler Linotype Company, honorary president of the American Institute of Graphic Arts, typographer, lecturer and writer on typography and printing processes, for reading this manuscript and offering helpful suggestions, to C. H. Griffith and Walter B. Patterson, well-known Mergenthaler executives with rich backgrounds of printing experience, for reading and commenting on the script, and to Paul A. Bennett and Robert Stumpf, typographers with the same company, for cooperating in the planning of the format of this volume.

The writer is grateful, too, to Julien J Soubiran, president of the Horan Engraving Company of New York City, who supplied nearly a score of the engravings shown in Chapters 14 and 29

To F T Denman of New York City credit is due for having suggested the arrangement of some of the front pages from the *Lmotype News* reproduced in Chapters 23 and 24

Gerry Powell of New York City designed the series of folders presenting comparative showings of pages from "The Ordinary Newspaper" and "The Distinguished Newspaper," some pages from which are shown in Chapters 16, 29, 38 and 42

To A H Burns, mechanical superintendent of the *New York Herald Tribune*, and to O Alfred Dickman of the advertising department of that paper, thanks are expressed for having made it possible for the writer to examine consecutive copies of the *Tribune* from its inception to its merging with the *New York Herald*, and for reading certain chapters of the manuscript, and to John E Martin, production manager of the *New York Sun*, for providing plates of heads from back issues of the *Sun*

And the writer expresses his indebtedness and thanks to all individuals and publications quoted in the chapters that follow, for permission to quote

JOHN E ALLEN

NEWSPAPER MAKEUP

I

The Importance of Attractive, Legible Makeup

BOOKS, we were told in childhood, should not be judged by their covers. Perhaps they should not be, but they often are. People and things *are* judged by appearances. They are judged instantly—favorably or otherwise. Such judgments may be erroneous and only temporary, but first impressions are tenacious.

To make a favorable first impression, a newspaper must be attractive physically. For the dress of a paper—its physical makeup—is seen, and liked or disliked, before its contents can be appreciated.

While attractive appearance cannot make the contents of a poorly written and edited newspaper better, it can make a well-written and well-edited paper doubly effective.

But what, in a newspaper, constitutes physical attractiveness? One type of reader likes vigorous headlines, another prefers more restrained display faces.

But virtually all newspaper readers are agreed as to one requisite of physical attractiveness in a paper—the chief requisite—*legibility*. They want their newspapers to be easy to read—at least as easy as is reasonably possible.

Millions of newspaper readers today, particularly in large cities, do most of their reading in a hurry, on the way to and from business—in vibrating commuters' trains, jolting buses, crowded and dimly lighted subways, swaying and jerking surface cars. If they are to get much from their papers, they must get it quickly.

Even in small towns and rural communities, where people are supposed to have more time for newspaper reading, whether they

actually do or not, legibility is an important asset to a newspaper. For not always are reading conditions in such places of the best, and many of the newspaper readers there are elderly people who have retired from more bustling centers, and whose eyesight is not good.

Important, however, as legibility is, comparatively few newspapers are as easy to read as they could be—in a practical, profitable way—or as attractive otherwise.

Many newspaper publishers who have spent millions of dollars to modernize their plants keep on turning out newspapers with main news heads that look about the same as they did a generation or two ago and that are just as hard to read and otherwise unattractive now as then, despite the fact that more appropriate type faces are available.

Magazine publishers, as a class, have been more progressive in this respect. Imagine an influential magazine of today—a magazine that hoped to be influential—greeting its readers through a typographic plan of thirty years ago! Who would buy it? A few enthusiasts, perhaps, but not the average magazine reader. Magazine publishers, even the most conservative, know this. That is why they employ attractive front covers, attractive type faces, attractive typographic and art plans—attractive in a modern way. They know that such things catch and hold the attention of magazine buyers.

Big advertisers of today, with comparatively few exceptions, would not think of trying to sell today's merchandise as they did a generation or two ago. Some alert advertisers, it is true, have revived and are using to good effect certain typographic and pictorial treatments employed in advertising many years ago, but even "modernistic" advertising, based, as much of it is, on lines that waxed and waned in a bygone era, has unmistakable touches of today about it.

Candy manufacturers offer their products in new and more attractive containers, so do perfume makers, soap makers, food manufacturers—hundreds of other manufacturers. But most newspapers—even many that stress editorially the importance of keeping up with the times—look much the same today in their news and editorial columns as they did many years ago.

Compare today's advertising columns of metropolitan newspapers with their advertising columns of no more than ten years ago. In most cases a decided change for the better typographically will be observed in today's.

Then compare today's news and editorial columns of the same

papers with their news and editorial columns of ten, twenty or even thirty years ago. Comparatively little improvement will be noticed, at least as to headline faces.

Many newspaper publishers have changed body faces in recent years, and in most cases for the better. Certain body faces available today meet newspaper-printing conditions of the present much more effectively than could the best that were obtainable, say, in 1926.

But how about the news heads of newspapers—the lines that have so much to do with the appearance of a paper? How many publishers have improved the appearance of their news heads in the last twenty years?

Comparatively few.

Even many a new paper, with a chance to begin where so many older journals might well have left off, patterns its appearance after some paper that has been using the same head faces for a generation, or entrusts the important task of dress selection to too many people, and not always well qualified, who often throw together a type dress the various elements of which clash with each other and which causes the paper to be heavily handicapped in appearance from the start.

How would an office building look, a house, a church, a school, if designed by several people with only a superficial knowledge of architecture, and particularly if the plan agreed on and carried out incorporated several different and unrelated sets of ideas?

Yet the appearance of many a newspaper suggests such a structure—many a paper published from an expertly planned and handsome building—many a reputable and well-edited paper copies of which are seen by thousands of people who never see the fine structure from which the copies come, nor meet the ones who produce them, but who, consciously or otherwise, judge the paper and the people behind it by the printed copies they see and read.

An effective head schedule does not “just happen.” It is the result of the efforts of one person or closely working group of persons thoroughly familiar with and agreed on certain fundamentals of newspaper makeup and striving for a definite preconceived objective.

Any section of such a schedule will be consistent throughout. (The word section is used here with the thought of big newspapers in mind—papers which, because of their large size, might well employ one kind of head dress for their general-news columns, another kind for their

"In my judgment, good taste and good form speak as well for a newspaper as for a man. Nothing pays a man better than fine character and an outward appearance that befits that character. Nothing pays better in the newspaper business than worth and character. Make your appeal to the best people and deserve their confidence and support and you will be a sure winner. Be a gentleman among newspapers. But, to be recognized as a gentleman, one must really be a gentleman and dress like a gentleman, which your paper does not."

Another reason why many newspapers might well be more particular about their appearance than they are is that national advertisers or their agents, in the absence of authentic data as to circulations, reader interest and buying power represented by newspapers in the territories the advertisers wish to cover, often select the better looking paper in a town and pass up the less attractive.

As the editor of the *Imperial Type Metal Magazine* observed in that publication, in writing of the growing volume of national advertising that has been appearing in American newspapers in recent years:

'The agency men and other advertising executives who were used to scrutinizing magazines and other mediums with high-class production standards were sensitive to newspaper appearance.

"It soon became apparent that while the local store chose its media on what it knew of circulation and reader interest, the national space buyer, working at a distance, was swayed in many cases by which was the better looking paper in a town. Besides this the actual material submitted by the national advertiser called for exacting production methods. He expected it and payment came much more promptly and gracefully when he got what he wanted."

Careless makeup can be costly—by wasting space, and by discouraging readers and advertisers. An attractive makeup not only attracts readers and advertisers but often helps to minimize production costs.

These statements are proved by many specific demonstrations in the chapters that follow.

Page Sizes and Column Widths

EARLY-DAY NEWSPAPERS were considerably smaller than most newspapers of today. They contained fewer pages which were seldom larger than those of our present-day tabloids (which, of course, are not at all new as to page size), and they presented fewer columns and fewer words to the page. With the exception of the title lines (now usually called nameplates) at the tops of front pages, and occasional heads seldom larger than our 14-point faces of today, they employed no display types, although many early-day news-pamphlets presented display lines on their title pages. And even the most pretentious early-day papers rarely used pictures with stories.

Although the Chinese are supposed to have printed from blocks many centuries ago, and Europeans to have used similar methods in the twelfth century for the ornamenting of fabrics, and in the fourteenth century for the printing of playing cards, printing as we think of it today began with the invention of movable types about the middle of the fifteenth century. "This invention," according to the Funk & Wagnalls *Standard Dictionary*, "is probably due to Laurens Janszoon Coster of Haarlem, but Johann Gutenberg, with the aid of Johann Fust and Peter Schoeffer of Germany, is generally credited with being the first to put it to practical use."

What is said to be the earliest known wood-cut, one picturing Saint Christopher carrying the infant Christ, from the Chartreuse of Buxheim, Bavaria, did not appear until 1423.

For that matter, though, what is stated by the *Standard Dictionary* to have been the first newspaper as we use that term today—although daily bulletins are said to have been issued in Rome as early as 691

North. 1

PUBLIC
OCCURRENCES

Both FOREIGN and DOMESTICK.

Boston, Thursday Sept. 25th 1850

IT is desired, that the Country shall be furnished once a month (or if any Glar of Occurrences happen, oftener,) with an Account of such considerable things as have attended our Noise.

In order hereunto, the Publisher will take what pains he can to obtain a faithful Relation of all such things, and will particularly make himself beholden to such Persons in Boston whom he knows to have been for their own use the diligent Observers of such matters.

That which is herein proposed is, First, That Memorable Occurrences of Divine Providence may not be neglected or forgotten, as they too often are. Secondly, That people every where may better understand the Circumstances of Publick Affairs, both abroad and at home, which may not only direct their Thoughts at all times, but at some times also to assist their Businesses and Negotiations.

Thirdly, That something may be done towards the Curing, or at least the Charming of that Spirit of Lying, which prevails amongst us, wherefore nothing shall be inserted, but what we have reason to believe is true, repairing to the best sources for our Information. And when there appears any material mistake in any thing that is collected, it shall be corrected in the next.

Moreover, the Publisher of these Occurrences is willing to engage, that whereas, there are many False Reports, maliciously made, and spread among us, if any well minded person will be at the pains to trace any such false Report, so far as to find out and Convict the First Raiser of it, he will in this Paper (unless just Advice be given to the contrary) expose the Name of such person, as a malicious Raiser of a false Report. It is supposed that none will dislike this Proposal, but that as intend to be guilty of so villanous a Crime.

THE Christianized Indians in some parts of Lithuania, have newly appointed a day of Thanksgiving to God for His Mercy in supplying their extrem and pinching Necessities under their late want of Corn &c for His giving them now a prospect of a very Comfortable Harvest. Their Example may be worth Mentioning.

'Tis observed by the Husbandmen, that altho the With draw of so great a Strength

from them, as what is in the Forces lately gone for Canada made them think it almost impossible for them to get well through the Flats of their Husbandry at this time of the year, yet the season has been so unusually favourable that they scarce find any want of the many hundreds of hands that are gone from them, which is looked upon as a Merciful Providence.

While the barbarous Indians were lurking about Cretinsford, there were missing about the beginning of this month a couple of Children belonging to a man of that Town, one of them aged about eleven, the other aged about nine years, both of them supposed to be fallen into the hands of the Indians.

A very Tragical Accident happened at Warr Town, the beginning of this Month, in an Old man that was of somewhat a Silent and Morose Temper, but one that had long Enjoyed the reputation of a Sober and a Pious Man, having newly buried his Wife. The Devil took advantage of the Melancholly which he thereupon fell into, his Wives discreation and industry had long been the support of his Family, and he seemed harried with an importunate fear that he should now come to want before he died though he had very careful friends to look after him who kept a strict eye upon him, lest he should do himself any harm. But one evening escaping from them into the Cow house, they there quickly followed him found him hanging by a Rope, which they had used to tie their Calves withal, he was dead with his feet near touching the Ground.

Epidemical Fevers and Agues grow very common, in some parts of the Country, whereof, tho' many dye not, yet they are intely unfitted for their employments but in some parts a more malignant Fever seems to prevail in such sort that it usually goes thro' a Family where it comes, and proves Mortal unto many.

The Small pox which has been raging in Boston, after a manner very Extraordinary is now very much abated. It is thought that far more have been sick of it then were visited with it, when it raged so much twelve years ago, nevertheless it has not been so Mortal, The number of them that have

B C, concerning the movements of the Roman armies—did not appear until 1566, when the Venetian government issued its *Notizie Scritte*, which “might be read on payment of a gazetta, a small coin, whence our word gazette”

“But,” states Frederic Hudson, in his *Journalism in the United States from 1690 to 1872*, “if we may believe *Galvani's Messenger*, always a reliable chronicler, neither Venice nor London have any claims to this great honor of issuing the first newspaper. According to a statement in the *Messenger*, a paper called the *Gazette* was printed as early as 1457 in Nuremberg, Bavaria.” Regarding the name *Gazette*, Hudson continues: “Some hold that the name comes from the Italian word *gazza* or *gazzara* which means a magpie, a chatterer, a gossip and not from the small piece of money called *gazetta*”

What is sometimes referred to as the first newspaper in our own colonies was issued September 25, 1690 when *Publick Occurrences* of Boston appeared (See Example 1.) That paper, however, was suppressed before a second issue could be circulated.

That first (and only) number of the “first newspaper” published in what is now the United States consisted of four pages about 7¼ inches wide by 11⅜ inches deep, with the fourth page blank. The body type was about the size of our 12 point of today, in columns about 17 picas wide, with two columns to the page. And the columns were separated by strips of white space, rather than column rules. The main lines of the title were in two sizes of roman capitals, the first line about 24 point, the second about 36 point. Two three-line initial letters were employed on the first page. At the bottom of page three was a credit line reading “Boston, Printed by R. Pierce, for Benjamin Harris, at the London-Coffee-House 1690.”

What is more generally referred to as the first newspaper in our colonies, and one that existed seventy-two years, was the *Boston News-Letter*, which first appeared April 24, 1704 (See Example 2.)

The first number of that paper consisted of two pages about 8 inches wide by 11¾ inches deep. The body type was about the size of our 11 point of today, in columns about 19 picas wide, two to the page, and separated by column rules. (Isaiah Thomas said of that issue: “It is printed on half a sheet of pot paper, with a small pica type, folio.”) The title line was in roman capitals and lower-case about 36 point in size. Below the title line and above the date line appeared the significant statement, in old-english between a pair of light rules,

N. E.

Numb. 1

The Boston News-Letter.

Published by Authority.

From Monday April 17 to Monday April 24 1704

Lords Flying-Past from Decemb 21. to 4th 1703

Letters from *France* bring us the Copy of a Short but Printed Discourse, Intituled, *A sensible Answer to Scotland*. In a Letter from a Gentleman in a Court to a Friend in the Country, concerning the present Danger of the Kingdom out of the French War. &c.

This Letter tells us, That the Protestants in that Nation that they stand more avowedly than formerly, and that they have sent out of Protestants & Jesuits are come in the French Army, and gone to the North to the Highlands & other parts of the Country. That the Ministers of the Highlands and North, &c. in large Lists of them to the Committee of the General Assembly, to be laid before the Privy-Council.

It likewise tells, that a great Number of other illaffected persons are come over from France, under pretence of accepting of her Majesty's Gracious Indemnity, but in reality, to increase Divisions in the Nation, and to enter into a Correspondence with France. That there are Intents are evident from the talking by some of their owning the Interest of the pretended King James VIII. their secret Cabals, and their buying up of Arms and Ammunition, wherever they can find them.

To this is added the late Wrangling and Affairs of some dissatisfied persons many of whom are for that Pretenders that several of them have declared they had rather embrace Popery than conform to the present Government, that they refuse to pray for the Queen, but use the ambiguous word Sovereign, and some of them pray in a sly manner for the King and Royal Family, and the charitable and generous Prince who has showed them so much Kindness. He likewise takes notice of Letters, not long ago found in Cypher, & directed to a Person lately come thither from St. Germain.

He says that the greatest Jacobites, who will not outlive themselves by taking the Oaths to Her Majesty, do now with the Papists and their Compagnons from St. Germain set up for the Liberty of the Subject, contrary to their own Principles, but merely to keep up a Division in the Nation. He adds, that they aggravate those things which the People complain of, as to England's refusing to allow them a Freedom of Trade, &c. and do all they can to prevent Divisions between the Nations, & to obstruct a Redress of such things complained of.

The Jacobites he says do all they can to persuade the Nation that their pretended King is a Protestant in his Heart, tho' he dares not declare it while under the Power of France, that he is acquainted with the Ministers of his Father's Government, will govern as more according to Law, and render himself to his Subjects.

They may be the Servants of their own Party, and the Weakness and Divisions of the other, in order to facilitate and hasten their Undertaking, they argue themselves out of their Fears, and resolve to shift the Burden of accomplishing their purpose

From all this he infers, That they have hopes on an Alliance from France, either way they would never be so impudent, and he gives Reasons for his Apprehensions that the French King may send Troops thither this Winter, 1. Because the English & Dutch will not then be at Sea to oppose them. 2. He trusts that he will spare them, the Sifters of Athol beyond Sea being over. 3. The Expectation given him of a considerable number to join them, may encourage him to the undertaking with fewer Men, if he can but lend over a sufficient number of Officers with Arms and Ammunition.

He endeavors in the rest of his Letters to answer the foolish Pretences of the Pretenders being a Protestant, and that he will govern in accord with Law. He says, that being bred up in the Religion and Principles of France he is by Education a devoted Enemy to our Liberty and Religion. That the Obligations which he and his Family owe to the French King must necessarily make him to be wholly at his Devotion, and to follow his Example, that if he sit upon the Throne, the three Nations must be obliged to pay the Debt which he owes the French King for the Education of himself and his Education, as his supposed Father and his Family. And since the King must restore him by a Troop, it will not be returned, he will see to secure his own Debt before those Troops leave Britain. The Pretender being a good Protestant in the French and English Schools he will never think himself sufficiently avenged, but by the utter Ruine of his Protestant Subjects, such as Heretics and Traitors. The late Queen his pretended Mother, who in cold Blood when she was Queen of Spain, advised to turn the West of Scotland into a hunting Field, will be then for doing so by the greatest part of the Nation, and no doubt, as at Paris to have her pretended Son educated to her own Mind. Therefore, he says, it were a great Madness in the Nation to take a Prince bred up in the horrid School of Ingratitude, Persecution and Cruelty, and filled with Rage and Envy. The Jacobites, he says, both in Scotland and at St. Germain, are impatient under their present Scruts, and knowing their Circumstances cannot be much worse than they are, at present, are the more inclined to the Undertaking. He adds, That the French King knows there cannot be a more effectual way for himself to arrive at the Universal Monarchy, and to ruin the Protestant Interest, than by securing up the Pretender upon the Throne of Great Britain, he will in all probability attempt it, and tho' he should be persuaded that the Design would miscarry in the close, yet he cannot but reap some Advantage by embroiling the three Nations.

From all this the Author concludes it to be the Interest of the Nation, to provide for self defence, and says, that as many have already taken the Alarm, and are furnishing themselves with Arms and Ammunition, he hopes the Government will not only allow it, but encourage it, since the Nation ought all to appear in one Man in the defence

"Published by Authority" The old-english was about 18 point in size. The days of the week, too, in the date line, were in old-english, with the rest of the line in roman. One five-line initial was used at the beginning of the first story on the first page, and three two-line initials were employed on the second page. At the bottom of the second page was a credit line reading "Boston Printed by B. Green. Sold by Nicholas Boone at his Shop near the Old Meeting-House."

John Campbell, postmaster of Boston, was the first proprietor and publisher of the *Boston News-Letter*, and Nicholas Boone was associated with him only a short time.

There were not so many newspaper readers in any country in 1704, or even a hundred or a hundred and fifty years later, as now, of course, the transmission of news from one country to another, even from one section of a country to another section, was much slower then than at present, and the business of producing the papers themselves involved slow and laborious work by hand.

Many an early-day paper was produced by one man (often a scholarly craftsman who was proud to be known as a printer) or one man and a single apprentice, or "devil." They were the ones who gathered, wrote, set and printed the contents of the paper—set it by hand, printed it on hand-made paper, from ink prepared by hand on the premises, and on presses operated by hand. And the printer's name, with the title of printer, as we have seen, usually appeared on the paper—quite commonly on the first or last page.

Naturally enough, then, as early-day news-pamphlets and newspapers were shaped throughout by printers—craftsmen who, though men of many interests, expressed themselves chiefly as printers—as printers of books—early-day news-pamphlets and newspapers had a "bookish" appearance. In fact, the early-day news-pamphlet was a book. The same types that were used for books in the more conventional sense were used for news-pamphlets—the same line widths, the same presses, the same kinds of ink, and the same kinds of paper. The news-pamphlet usually was a quarto—a fairly large sheet folded twice into eight comparatively small pages, the first page a title page. And the newspapers that succeeded the news-pamphlets usually were half sheets, of two pages, or were folios—fairly large sheets folded once into four comparatively large pages—with two columns of type to the page.

This writer has a series of old London newspapers—nearly one hundred and fifty consecutive copies dating from April 24, 1786—which have come down through the years with little deterioration, and which, with the exception of words containing unfamiliar long “s’s” and certain obsolete phrases, still are easy to read. And he is familiar with copies of other newspapers considerably older, but which, like the papers just referred to, still are in good condition, whereas even file copies of many newspapers printed no more than seventy-five or even fifty years ago have become brittle and discolored with the years, and the inks used for their printing appreciably faded.

Up to about the middle of the nineteenth century most newspapers were printed on paper made from rags. Such paper was quite expensive, and, moreover, the many newspapers which by that time had come into being were consuming it at a rate of speed that threatened soon to exhaust the available supply, as the paper-makers were finding it difficult to secure enough rags to meet the demands for rag paper.

For more than one reason, then, newspaper producers were willing enough to change from the higher-priced paper they had been using to the cheaper substitutes that began to appear—first in the form of newsprint made from straw, and later in the form of our newsprint of today, made chiefly from wood pulp.

However, it is not the purpose here to discuss at length the physical qualities of early-day newspapers, nor to suggest that papers of today should be published to be read in the dim future. (Some newspapers of the present, of course, do turn out a limited number of copies of each issue on high-grade paper and making use of a good quality of ink, for their own files, public libraries and private collections.)

The chief points to be noted are that early-day newspapers in general were set in larger types than those generally used for the body matter of news stories today, in wider columns—usually no more than two, three or four to the page, and in many instances with strips of white space between the columns, rather than column rules—and on pages considerably smaller than the size employed by many newspapers of today.

With the speeding up of transportation, printing machinery and human life in general, the producers of newspapers naturally found it possible to compose, print and distribute papers much more quickly than before. Moreover, they had much more news to present than pre-

viously, and desired to present it before an increasing number of competitors could do so

These things, coupled with a growing interest in news on the part of more and more readers and a greater willingness on the part of more and more merchants and others to advertise in papers, brought about the shifting of newspaper making from a *printing* to a *publishing* basis

(In many instances postmasters—often men with only a superficial knowledge of printing, but in direct contact with various news sources through the couriers who passed their stations—established small presses and published small papers more or less regularly while their postmasterships lasted. In many more instances politicians and book-sellers became the financial backers of newspapers, and merely employed the owners of printing plants to do their printing for them.)

With non-printers becoming the guiding spirits of journalism, and with printers, as printers (although many of them left the workroom for the sanctum and the counting house), beginning to play subordinate roles newspapers began to lose their "bookish" appearance

The desire of those in control to meet or surpass competition—to run as much advertising and news, along with editorial comment, or propaganda, as they could cram into each issue—gradually brought about marked changes of makeup

The elaborate margins that characterized earlier newspapers were abandoned as being too costly. Smaller type sizes took the place of the larger faces formerly used, with a corresponding narrowing of column widths, with more and deeper columns, and with less leading (pronounced ledding) between the lines. Column rules on narrower bodies took the place of the wider strips of white space or wider-shouldered rules formerly used between columns, as reduced strips of white failed to separate the columns as satisfactorily as did the narrow and space-saving rules

In Great Britain in 1712 some pronounced changes of makeup took place. August 1, 1712, a stamp tax was placed on newspaper paper—a tax of $\frac{1}{2}$ d on a half sheet or smaller, and 1d on a sheet larger than a half sheet. To hold down production costs, many newspaper owners at first crowded their pages. They reduced the depths of their title lines, narrowed their margins, and employed smaller body types. But soon the proprietors of several British papers found a flaw in the tax ruling and went to six pages (using one and one-half sheets), as the law made

no provision for the taxing of papers consisting of more than one sheet. Many of the six-page papers had a page size a little smaller than that of our own *Publick Occurrences*, with two columns to the page, employed comparatively deep title lines, wide margins, and, in some cases, body types as large as our 14 point, and leaded—to pad out beyond four pages to escape the tax.

However, in 1725, the tax ruling was amended to cover papers consisting of more than one sheet, and the six-page papers were taxed for one and one-half sheets. Consequently, there was a shifting back to four crowded pages—pages usually about two inches wider than the pages of the six-page papers, but less than eleven inches deep, and with two wider columns, in smaller types, to the page.

Although the tax on British newspapers was originally planned to run only thirty-two years, it was in effect as recently as the beginning of our own Civil War days.

By 1816 the tax had been so increased (and it continued unusually high until 1836, because of the Napoleonic Wars) that many British papers began to use the equivalent of our 6-point faces. By that time there were actually three taxes—a stamp tax, a paper tax, and a tax on each individual advertisement run. By that time, too, several British papers had adopted modern type faces proportionately heavier than the old-style faces formerly used, with the result that the pages were considerably blacker than before.

In 1853 the tax on advertisements was removed, in 1855 the stamp tax was discontinued, and in 1861 the tax on paper was abolished, with the result that several British papers began to undo some of their crowding, and many other cheaper papers were established.

The British stamp act proposed for newspapers published in the American colonies, along with a proposed tax of two shillings on each advertisement run, had little direct effect on newspaper makeup in this country, although it caused some American papers to cease publication temporarily. That stamp act, planned to take effect November 1, 1765, was repealed March 18, 1766, and it is doubtful if any of our colonial newspapers used any stamped paper or paid any advertising tax.

Some papers appeared for a while without their customary title lines or addresses, and others stated prominently in print "No Stamped Paper To Be Had."

Thursday, October 31, 1765 (the day before the stamp act was supposed to go into effect), William Bradford of Philadelphia presented his *Pennsylvania Journal* as suggested by Example 3

The three other pages of that issue were also given "mourning-rule" treatment. And at the bottom of column three on the last page, under a cut of a coffin, appeared the statement "The last remains of the *Pennsylvania Journal*, which departed this life the 31st of October, 1765, of a stamp in her vitals, aged 23 years"

However, the *Pennsylvania Journal* continued to appear in its customary way

But certain taxes imposed on newspapers by our colonies themselves, and, later, by the federal government, did have a bearing on makeup here—in many instances made for a tightening of pages

The Provincial Legislature of Massachusetts imposed a tax of $\frac{1}{2}$ d the copy on each newspaper printed in Massachusetts from April 30, 1755, to May 1, 1757. The colony of New York imposed a like tax on New York papers from January 1, 1757, to December 31, 1759. Other taxes were imposed on Massachusetts papers from March 18, 1785, to July 2, 1785, and a tax was placed on each advertisement run in Massachusetts newspapers from July 2, 1785, until early in the year 1788. From September 30, 1842, to September 30, 1848, Virginia taxed its newspapers, but limited the tax to ten dollars or less a year on any one paper, depending on the subscription price. The lower the subscription price, the lower the tax. While our Civil War was going on, the federal government taxed newspapers on the gross receipts from advertising, but all such taxes were removed March 2, 1867.

As more and more advertising began to appear in newspapers in this country, with a corresponding increase in the amount of news presented, page sizes kept getting larger and larger.

As even the fastest presses in use several generations ago were ever so much slower than presses of today, it was considered, in many instances, more expedient to increase the page size than the number of pages, as the actual printing of a larger sheet—the pressroom part of the work—took no longer, or little longer, than the printing of a smaller sheet. Besides, many publishers considered the larger sheets more impressive than the smaller.

The old hand press had a capacity of only about 200 impressions an hour, or 100 sheets printed on both sides. Thus only 100 four-page papers printed two pages at a time could be turned out in an hour from such a press. Even when the first cylinder presses and steam power began to be used for the printing of newspapers, early in the nineteenth century, no more than 2,000 impressions an hour could be run off by one pressman, who still was obliged to feed separate sheets of paper by hand. Later, cylinder presses were developed to accommodate as many as ten hand-feeders and had a capacity of ten times 2,000 impressions, or 10,000 sheets printed on both sides. But it was not until the latter part of the nineteenth century, when stereotyping—experimented with with indifferent success early in the eighteenth century, but practically applied by several American newspapers shortly before the Civil War—had been developed to a high point of efficiency, and the web perfecting rotary press, which was electrically driven and automatically fed from rolls of newsprint, also had been highly developed, that it was possible to print newspapers of many pages at a high rate of speed. Modern stereotyping methods, of course, make it possible to produce duplicate plates from original page forms quickly, and the duplicates can be printed from simultaneously and speedily on one or several modern press units.

And thus the size of the newspaper page grew, until it reached the stage of the "blanket sheets" of our more recent forefathers—papers with as many as nine or more columns 13 or 14 picas wide to the page and several inches deeper than the columns of most newspapers of today.

One of these "blanket sheets," the *Morning Courier and New-York Enquirer*, attained a page size of 27 by 32½ inches, with eleven columns to the page, each column a little more than 14 picas wide. The issue for January 1, 1851—typical of many issues of that paper—appeared with eleven columns on each of its four pages, with the first five columns of the front page filled with small advertisements, most of them beginning with two-line initial letters. And many similar advertisements appeared on the other pages. Double oxford rules were used above and below the front-page date line.

Eight and one-half years later, however, July 4, 1859, an ambitious journalist from Boston, George Roberts, published one issue of a paper

in New York City designed to set a high mark for "blanket sheet" papers His *Illuminated Quadruple Constellation* embraced eight pages, with a page size of 35 by 50 inches, with thirteen columns to the page, each column about $13\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide As suggested by Example 4, columns one and thirteen of the front page were high columns The nameplate, an elaborate affair eleven columns wide, was eight inches deep Ten other engravings were employed on the page, including large cuts of President Buchanan, Edward Everett, and the Reverend Henry Ward Beecher Many other engravings were run on the inside pages, along with considerable verse, and quite a number of advertisements

In a preface that began at the top of the first high column on the front page, the editor and publisher stated

"We do not wish to conceal the honorable pride which we take in this magnificent sheet It is the offspring of Invention, Taste, Enterprise and herculean Industry, it is without a compeer or rival, it cannot be excelled in its mammoth dimensions—because a sheet of any greater length and breadth would be absolutely unmanageable The elephant might be caught, but what would you do with him? It cannot be excelled in its typographical beauty—in its artistic splendor—in its general imperialism of thought and design It will be the pride of every true-hearted American and the wonder of Europe Does language like this cause you to call us 'vain'? So be it But it is not vanity that irradiates our brow, it is honest pride—pride such as Michael Angelo felt when he gazed on his St Peter's—pride such as thrilled Napoleon when he beheld the Simplon conquering with its enormous and fearless length the terrible Alps

"We were the pioneers in this extraordinary enterprise, of which the old *Boston Notion* is the monument That sheet, superb as it is, pales its fires before the *Illuminated Quadruple Constellation*

"Then, with our great Artists, Poets, Prose Writers and Printers who have been engaged with us, we offer this glorious Typographical Tribute on the shrine of Patriotism, and in the atmosphere now hallowed by the Glorious Fourth, exclaim, in the words of Ross Wallace, 'The Love of Country Is the Love of God' "

In ten columns on the front page of the *Constellation* appeared a story continued from the fourth page—a "break-back" arrangement that would seem inexcusable now—but the *Constellation* introduced



EXAMPLE 4

the front-page continuation by stating that inasmuch as pages one and eight were printed last, "we placed the first part of these 'wonderful discoveries' on Page Four, to which the reader's attention is directed before commencing here " The story was a reprint of the "Moon Hoax" tale published by the *New York Sun* in 1835

A half dozen and more "story-advertisements," a book notice, an essay, three sets of verses, and several pieces of miscellany appeared on the front page, but nothing that now would be regarded as straight news Several of the engravings on the front and other pages were from the volume referred to in the book notice, "The History of the United States, for Families and Libraries," by Benson J Lossing Extra shoulders of white space were used with all column rules

A few somewhat modified "blanket-sheet" newspapers still are being published in this country And a great many papers in other countries still appear with most of their columns 14 picas or more in width

But the "blanket sheets" were too unwieldy to be popular with many newspaper readers, and, with the coming of faster presses and improved stereotyping, newspapers began to revert to smaller page sizes—but to print more pages to the copy, and to employ narrower columns than before

Not so many years ago, the 13-pica column was regarded as the standard width for newspapers in this country, and quite a number of weeklies here still adhere to that standard

But our dailies, most of them, kept on reducing column widths So, too, did some of our weeklies

However, while newspapers in general many years ago tended steadily to become larger as to page size, as well as to present more and narrower columns to the page, many an individual newspaper changed from smaller to larger and from larger to smaller several times in the course of its existence Sometimes these changes of format were made necessary by a temporary shortage of paper of a certain size, sometimes by a pronounced falling off or decided increase of advertising patronage, sometimes by a change of press equipment, sometimes by a change of ownership and the application of new ideas

It should be interesting here to trace, sketchily, with occasional interruptions, the physical evolution of one of our most attractive

metropolitan dailies of today—a newspaper that has undergone many changes of format—the *New York Herald Tribune*

Although the *Herald* was launched by James Gordon Bennett May 6, 1835, six years before Horace Greeley first issued the *Tribune*, and the papers were not merged until March 19, 1924, this study is confined to the *Tribune* and the *Herald Tribune*

One reason for this, obviously, is that the physical evolution of one of these papers can be sketched more briefly than that of both could be, and another reason is that, with the merging of the papers, the *Herald Tribune* continued to follow the format of the *Tribune*

When the *New-York* (observe the hyphen) *Tribune* first appeared, April 10, 1841, it consisted of four pages. The page size (Greeley referred to it in his announcement as "a fair royal sheet") was about 15 by 20 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches, with five columns to the page. The columns (our present point system was not adopted as standard until 1886) were a little wider than 16 picas—about 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ picas (See Example 5). Most of the body matter was in types about the size of our present 6-point or 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ -point types, although some of the early issues were partly set in types even smaller.

(In those days some newspapers computed the widths of columns, as well as the depths, in agates, rather than in picas or inches.)

The title line of early issues of the *Tribune* was in large outlined old-english letters with shading between the outer lines. A masthead, or flag (condensed statement of ownership, principles, purposes, address, and so on), was at the top of column one on the front page of early issues, although no masthead appeared on page one of the first issue. The only head below the date line of the *Tribune*'s first front page consisted of one centered line of 8-point capitals, above three hanging-indented lines of a 6-point bold face. And nearly 1,000 lines of 6-point body matter were presented on the page, unrelieved by any leading.

One of the chief features of early issues was a front-page serialization of Dickens' "Barnaby Rudge," with a line under the title reading "A New Work by Boz." Number eight of volume one presented "Fifteen Songs by Thomas Moore."

Although early issues of the *Tribune* continued to present fiction stories and verse, a decided change appeared on the front page of the paper within a fortnight of its launching. Number fourteen of volume one had appeared with the first two and one-half columns devoted to

New-York Tribune.

BY HORACE GORHAM

PUBLISHED WEEKLY FOR THE PROPRIETOR BY THE TRIBUNE COMPANY, 10 NASSAU ST. N.Y.

OFFICE NO. 30 AND 32

NEW-YORK, SATURDAY APRIL 24, 1864.

PAGE 6 OF 6

CARE OF EDITOR'S WORKS.

The following is a reproduction of the text of the New-York Tribune, Saturday, April 24, 1864, page 6. The text is arranged in five columns and is a dense, continuous block of text, likely representing a full page of news or a long article. The text is too small and dense to transcribe accurately, but it appears to be a full page of news or a long article. The text is arranged in five columns and is a dense, continuous block of text, likely representing a full page of news or a long article. The text is too small and dense to transcribe accurately, but it appears to be a full page of news or a long article.

Barnaby Rudge" But number fifteen came out with column one of the front page given over to small advertisements

Later issues of early numbers presented as many as four columns of small advertisements on front pages—a practice still followed (sometimes to the extent of entire front pages) by many newspapers in other lands

About five months after the first issue of the *Tribune* appeared, the paper changed its format September 13, 1841 it came out with the same page size, but with six columns to the page—columns about $13\frac{3}{4}$



EXAMPLE 6

picas wide A new title line in a sort of Condensed Bodoni Bold with a pictorial device between *New-York* and *Tribune*, appeared at the top of the front page Columns one and six of that page were 'high columns', that is they started at a point higher than the top of the title line and flanked it on both sides, with the four inside columns starting under the title line See Example 6

(In recent years certain newspapers have appeared with front pages given this 'new' treatment which of course is not at all new)

April 6 1844 the *Tribune* appeared with a title line reading *New York Daily Tribune* (to differentiate it from the *Semi Weekly Tribune* and the *Weekly Tribune*) on a page 17 by $21\frac{1}{4}$ inches with seven

columns about $13\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide to the page. A copy still consisted of four pages.

In the 1840's several metropolitan newspapers presented unusually important news stories under displayed heads, a practice which was further developed through the Civil War days. Such heads, the most prominent lines of which seldom were larger than 24 point, consisted of a succession of single-line decks in various kinds and sizes of types (sometimes a dozen or more) separated by dashes. When a deck could not be presented with the desired degree of display, in a single line, it was presented in one full line and one or more following centered lines or hanging-indented lines. And from such decks our heads of today have been developed—our stagger, or step, or drop-line, heads, our crosslines, our inverted pyramids, our hanging-indentation, and flush heads. (Our Civil War encouraged the use of comparatively large display types for newspaper heads, but the Spanish-American War encouraged greater display and the use of banner lines—see Example 243—and the World War still larger display, with larger banners and more of them—degrees of display still followed by many papers, by some of them only occasionally, but by others every day.)

In 1850 the *Tribune* went back to a smaller page size—15 by $19\frac{7}{8}$ inches—and to six columns, but of the same width as before—about $13\frac{1}{2}$ picas. And one of the chief reasons for this change was that the *Tribune* had quit being a four-page and had become an eight-page paper.

However, three years later, April 11, 1853, the *Tribune* increased its page size to $17\frac{1}{2}$ by $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and again appeared with seven columns to the page—columns about $15\frac{3}{4}$ picas wide. The title line now appeared in old-english, and incorporated a cut of a printing press of that day.

Less than seventeen months later, though, September 1, 1854, the *Tribune* went back to a smaller page size, back to six columns, and with the column width reduced to about $14\frac{1}{2}$ picas. The new page size was about $16\frac{1}{4}$ by $21\frac{3}{8}$ inches.

By May 1, 1855, the page had been shortened to $20\frac{3}{4}$ inches, but by January 1, 1856, it had been lengthened to $21\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

In August, 1861, the *Tribune* began to print from curved stereotype

plates of entire pages, following many experiments carried on in the *Tribune* plant by Charles Craske

Early in July of 1886 the first commercially successful linotypes were operated by the *Tribune*, the first newspaper to be composed on such machines. Incidentally, Whitelaw Reid, who at that time was the leading spirit of the *Tribune*, is said to have been the one who gave the new machine, which composed and cast type in a solid line, or slug, rather than in individual types, its name—linotype. This machine revolutionized printing and publishing, as it enabled one man to compose as many lines as five or six compositors setting type by hand. It speeded up, lessened the cost and increased the amount of printing of all kinds. Such machines have been developed to produce composition from small 4-point faces up to 144-point faces—faces two inches high. Composing machines of different makes and models are now in use in most printing and publishing plants throughout the world and today comparatively little type is set by hand.

As recently as 1909 the *Tribune* continued to present six columns to the page, although the page size and column width had been changed several more times. For some time before October, 1909, however, seven columns appeared on pages containing classified advertising—three columns of news 16 picas wide, and four columns of classified advertising 12 picas wide. (This same column plan has been retained to this day for the *Herald Tribune* editorial page.)

October 21, 1909, the *Tribune* changed over to seven columns again—columns $13\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide—with a page size of $17\frac{1}{2}$ by $24\frac{1}{8}$ inches. And a seven column paper the *Tribune* continued to be until 1914, although, by that time, it had narrowed its column width to 13 picas.

June 23, 1914, it became an eight-column paper, with columns narrowed to $12\frac{1}{2}$ picas, and thus it continued, with a page size of 18 by 23 inches, until April 6, 1932, when it decreased its column width to 12 picas and its page size to $17\frac{1}{8}$ by $22\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

December 3, 1918, the *Tribune* changed over to the head dress it continues to use, as the *Herald Tribune*, in most of its columns—a head dress in the Bodoni family.

Comparatively recently, $12\frac{1}{2}$ -pica columns were regarded as the standard for dailies in this country, and most of them used 6-point

faces for news body matter. But the trend for some time has been toward the 12-pica column, and, since 1927, toward 7-, 7½- and 8-point faces cast on a 7½-, 8-, 8½- or 9-point body.

So marked is the improvement in design of our better newspaper body faces of today over those in general use until 1926, that these better faces seem larger than they actually are, and yet they take up little if any more space than did the smaller and less satisfactory faces they are replacing. These improved faces have been designed to stand up better under the great pressure the page forms are subjected to in the stereotyping department, and to meet the conditions imposed by high-speed presses with rubber rollers. (See Chapter 5.)

Many of our weeklies, also, now employ 12-pica columns, but most of them continue to use 8-point faces for body matter, usually on a 9-point, sometimes a 10-point, body.

And the advertising of most large national advertisers of today who use both dailies and weeklies is planned with 12-pica columns in mind.

Dailies of many pages and large circulations have effected large savings by reducing their column widths to 12 picas, and many of them have done so without any loss of word count.

A large metropolitan daily that in recent years reduced its column width from 12½ to 12 picas prepared for the change by replacing the regular spacebands on its composing machines with extra-thin spacebands to bring about a closer spacing of words.

The change was made without confusion in any department. Stories continued to run virtually line for line as before. Head-writers on the copy desk followed the same unit count. Operators continued to keep their machines going at high speed on body matter, and those on the head machines sent the larger lines through as speedily as ever.

Advertising plates, nearly all of them made for 12-pica columns anyhow, were quickly fitted to the forms, and the makeup men kept the forms rumbling to the stereotypers on scheduled time.

"We figure that the saving on newsprint alone amounts to four per cent," the business manager of the paper informed this writer, shortly after the change of column width was brought about. "And there are other savings, of course, along the line. Less metal, for one thing, is now needed in the composing-room and in the stereotyping and engraving departments. These savings and others connected with

the change of column width are considerable in the aggregate, and we get an even more attractive and legible paper, due largely to the closer spacing between words made possible by the use of extra-thin space-bands "

The editorial department was enthusiastic, too .

"Stories continue to go through virtually line for line," said the managing editor "The copy desk experiences no trouble at all with heads for the narrower columns The head-writers knew, of course, the night of the change, that they had 6 points less to work with, but the narrower measure proved no handicap, as they continued to follow the same character count used before Closer spacing between words made up the difference So, in one sense, there hasn't been any change in the editorial department, as the heads are written to the same plan as before, and as story length virtually has been unaffected by the narrower columns "

The present type-page depth of a printed copy of that paper is the same as before the change ($21\frac{1}{2}$ inches), and the paper depth is the same as before ($22\frac{3}{4}$ inches) The type-page width of a printed copy, however, with each of the eight columns 6 points narrower than before, is 4 picas, or $\frac{2}{3}$ of an inch, narrower than it was

The paper width formerly was 18 inches At present, with 4 picas, or $\frac{2}{3}$ of an inch, deducted from the over-all type width, and allowing for dry-mat shrinkage in stereotyping, and for slightly narrower margins, the paper width is $17\frac{1}{8}$ inches— $\frac{7}{8}$ of an inch narrower than before

Thus a strip of newsprint $22\frac{3}{4}$ inches long and $\frac{7}{8}$ of an inch wide (or nearly 20 square inches) is saved to the page under the new arrangement For a 48-page issue, say, the saving in newsprint alone amounts to more than 900 square inches to the copy, a saving of more than two full pages of newsprint to the copy

Thus that newspaper, with a daily circulation of more than 325,000 copies, effects a saving of more than 650,000 pages of newsprint every day it produces a 48-page paper

Apply those figures to the Sunday editions, with a circulation of more than 450,000, and with the average number of pages more than twice forty-eight, and it will be seen that the saving amounts to more than 1,800,000 pages of newsprint to the issue

Apply the figures to a year's issues, translate the pages of paper

saved into tons of newsprint saved, and those tons into money saved, include the savings on metal, and other savings along the line, and it will be seen that the annual saving runs into many thousands of dollars

And yet that large saving has been brought about by the adoption of a single simple and easily applied phase of makeup—the reducing of the column width by a mere 6 points

Moreover, as stated before, the resultant closer spacing of words has made for an even more attractive and legible newspaper

Of course, advertising rates were unaffected by the change to the narrower measure, as the depth of columns was kept the same as before, and the previous agate-line rate to the column was maintained

The many thousands of newspapers published in this country use many different page sizes and for many different reasons—some of them excellent reasons. Consequently, it would be naive to suggest that one particular size seems more desirable than any other. But it is quite practical to suggest that, roughly, a page might well be about one-third longer than it is wide, as such proportions make for an attractive oblong. A page as wide as it is long would not be so attractive, nor would one, say, twice as long as it is wide. A page of the latter sort would suggest lankiness, and would be awkward to handle, a square page, or one nearly square, would suggest squattiness, and be awkward to handle, but a page about a third longer than it is wide suggests gracefulness, and is comparatively easy to handle.

While a newspaper that is a large buyer of newsprint can have its paper made to its own specifications without having to pay a premium for such service, smaller buyers must order more or less standard sizes.

A large organization which, among other things, supplies many newspapers throughout the country with ready-prints, or patent-insides, uses certain definite page sizes.

For columns 13 picas wide, its page sizes are

	5 columns—13	x 20 inches
	6 columns—15	x 22 inches
Short	7 columns—17½	x 22 inches
	7 columns—17½	x 24 inches
Short	8 columns—20	x 24 inches
	8 columns—20	x 26 inches

For columns 12 picas wide, its page sizes are

	5 columns—	11¾	x	16½	inches (tabloid)
	6 columns—	14	x	22	inches
Short	7 columns—	16	x	22	inches
	7 columns—	16	x	24	inches
Short	8 columns—	18	x	24	inches

To this writer, elaborate margins on a newspaper page seem as inappropriate as narrow margins usually would seem on a book page. The eye takes in the general outlines of most book pages—of two facing pages—all at once, and has a chance to appreciate the relation of margins to type lines—the relation of the frame to the picture. But most newspaper pages are too large and too complex to be taken in at a glance. One of the practical reasons why book margins are comparatively wide is to afford room for the thumbs to help hold the book while it is being read—room beyond the type lines. But most newspaper pages are not held by the outer edges while being read, but are folded for convenience, with the thumbs resting on adjoining columns of reading matter. Elaborate margins on newspaper pages would necessarily increase the page size over what it would be with narrower margins and consequently would make the pages, particularly already large pages, more difficult to handle.

To this writer, newspaper pages with side margins much more than 4 picas wide, top margins much more than 4 picas deep, and bottom margins much more than 5 picas deep, suggest carelessness, rather than artistry. To him such margins are so much superfluous "pie crust" that the publishers have neglected to remove for the convenience of the reader.

Many metropolitan dailies employ scantier margins than those suggested in the immediately preceding paragraph, chiefly for economic reasons, but many small-town newspapers appear with side margins an inch or two in width, with even greater top and bottom margins—with too much superfluous "pie crust."

Some Makeup Limitations

NEWSPAPER DESIGNING is hedged about by many "must nots" It is markedly different, for instance, from fine-book designing A designer of books not restricted to the limitations of the trade-book field is used to a comparatively free and wide choice of materials He is accustomed to specifying, in addition to the kinds and sizes of type faces and the degrees of leading to be employed, the kinds of paper and ink, the page dimensions, the line widths, the margin sizes, the kinds of decorative and illustrative mediums, the binding treatments, and so on, including, even, the kinds of press processes to be used But the designer of a metropolitan daily has no such freedom of choice

Would he suggest a better grade of paper? Paper costs are high enough as they are, declares the publisher

A better-quality and higher-priced ink? Too expensive, says the publisher

Would he increase the column width? Thousands of national and local advertisers who prepare millions of advertisements to be duplicated in many newspapers work to the 12-pica column width as standard

How about a larger body face—an artistic book face—and more leading between body lines? But no, the designer reconsiders, those things would not do, either A larger face—one very much larger—would not space so well in a 12-pica column, and artistic book faces were not designed for use on newsprint nor to be printed on high-speed presses with rubber rollers No, a much larger face would not do, agrees the editorial department, with more news and feature material on hand than it can get into print as things are Besides, continues

the designer, think what stereotyping, with its tremendous pressure, might do to the fine lines of certain book faces

Yet he well knows that it would never do to suggest that stereotyping be abandoned for electrotyping. The latter would be far too slow, to say nothing of the new and expensive equipment that would be required. Nor would it do to suggest running direct from type, for the presses of big newspapers are not built to run that way. Besides, many duplicate plates of pages are required to take care of large circulations quickly. Besides, again, several hundred thousand impressions would be quite hard on many units of composition in the original forms, many of which units—particularly halftones and line-cuts—are salvaged to be used again and again. Besides, still again, several original forms are broken up and remade several times daily for the various editions published, and often while their predecessor pages—in the form of stereotype plates—still are being used on the presses.

Would he suggest halftones of a much finer screen than that at present used, with the hope of securing more detail in the printed pictures? Not when he thinks of what would happen to fine-screen halftones—how they would fill up and the resultant pictures appear “muddy”—when printed on coarse-fibered newsprint.

How about eliminating the comic strips? While that might be quite agreeable to the publisher or editor personally, it probably would affect the circulation adversely.

Up to this point the designer of a metropolitan daily would have contributed nothing toward an improved appearance for the newspaper. He would have had no chance to do so. The limitations he would have encountered have become too widely and firmly standardized to be suddenly and radically disregarded without possibly disastrous economic consequences to the owner of the paper.

A skilled designer could do considerably more, comparatively, for a small weekly newspaper than for a large daily, and, working under ideal conditions in such a field, might well turn out a distinguished looking product.

But conditions in the weekly field, at best, rarely are ideal. The weekly paper, too, must approximate the column width followed as standard by many large advertisers, unless its publisher has equipment enough and men enough—and, moreover, would be permitted by advertisers—to reset all plated or “matted” advertising matter received from them, to fit his wider columns.

Few weekly publishers could afford to follow such a procedure, even if minded to do so.

But many weekly publishers with small circulations can and do run the greater part of their pages direct from type, and some few use paper better than the average newsprint, finer-screen halftones, and ink of better quality than that used by most newspapers.

With the advantages afforded by running direct from type, finer-screen halftones, better paper and ink, the designer would be in a position to turn out an attractive looking paper—provided he were given a fairly free choice in the selection and treatment of type faces, and were assured of *expert make-ready and running in the pressroom*.

But such happy possibilities are predicated on conditions that do not prevail in the average newspaper plant—the newspaper mass-production factory, if you will—and so it may be well to leave off thinking for the moment of newspaper-printing ideals, however reluctantly, and to return to the consideration of more prosaic but more closely approachable possibilities.

Some News Head Faces

WHILE, as previously stated, many newspapers have changed body faces for the better since 1926, comparatively few papers have made their head dresses as attractive, legible and otherwise effective as they could be, and in a practical way

This is rather remarkable—that many newspapers that have grasped the opportunity to improve the appearance of their body matter have neglected to enhance the attractiveness of their headlines, particularly when, in many cases, they could do so at a fraction of the cost involved in the changing of body fonts. For a large newspaper to change body fonts, it often is necessary to equip twenty-five, thirty or more composing machines with as many or more fonts of matrices. But many a large newspaper could improve its news head dress by the replacement of no more than a half dozen or so display fonts.

Many newspapers continue to use headline faces dating from before the Civil War—faces the selection and use of which were dictated by economic conditions that do not apply to the same degree today—and that are just as unattractive now and as hard to read as they were then. (Not, however, that age should be held against a type design. Far from it. Certain faces designed years ago—even a century ago—are just as good today as they were then, and will continue to be good for years to come. But there were unattractive and illegible types in the past—as there also are today—and some of them still appear in many newspapers.)

Many newspapers have discarded certain headline faces in favor of better ones, but have nullified their effectiveness by using them in conjunction with faces they were not made to be used with.

Type faces fall naturally into specific categories, the chief of which,

for newspaper-headline purposes, are old-style, modern, sans serif (or sanserif), and square-serif

The term old-style applied to a type face does not necessarily mean an obsolete, or even obsolescent, type face, nor does the term modern necessarily mean a recently designed face. Some of our best type faces of today—some of our best newspaper faces—are old-style faces.

To attempt a brief and non-technical definition, old-style faces are more freely flowing than modern faces, appear "less premeditated," have slanting or dipped serifs, and but slight contrast between their lighter and heavier elements. On the other hand, modern faces are more precise, more severe, have evened-off serifs, and incorporate contrasting thick and thin strokes.

Serifs, in a type sense, are the ending strokes of most letters in the English and many other alphabets, and are the offshoot of the ending chisel strokes of the ancient carvers of letters into stone, and of the ending stylus or pen strokes of the writers of ancient manuscripts.

18-point Caslon Old Face

EXAMPLE 7

18-point Bodoni

EXAMPLE 8

18-point Metromedium No. 2

EXAMPLE 9

18-point Memphis Bold

EXAMPLE 10

An excellent illustration of old-style is provided by the original Caslon types, and a good example of modern is afforded by Bodoni. Yet both faces were designed considerably more than a century ago. William Caslon was a noted English type founder who lived from 1692 to 1766, and Giambattista Bodoni was a noted Italian scholar and printer who lived from 1740 to 1813.

A sanserif face, as the name implies, is a face without serifs, and it usually has little if any variation in the thickness of its strokes. It is commonly referred to in this country as gothic. In England and Scotland it is often called sans serif or grotesque, in France and Spain, antique, in Germany, block. (In various sections of Europe and to

designers the sort of type we usually think of as old-english is more generally known as gothic or black-letter)

Examples 7 to 10 show faces that come within the old-style, modern, sanserif and square-serif classifications, in the order named

And Example 11 shows the sort of face generally referred to in Europe as gothic or black-letter, but in this country as old-english

18-point *Linu Text*

EXAMPLE 11

While it would be too arbitrary to insist, in these commercial days, that old-style, modern, sanserif and square-serif faces never should be used one with another in multiple-deck newspaper heads, it is no more than fair to state that such mixtures often result in unattractive and not-easy-to-follow heads. And it would be too arbitrary to insist that condensed faces should not be used with medium-width or expanded faces, in a multiple-deck head.

In newspaper designing the weight of faces is something to be considered along with letter shape. And in some instances the result is less discordant when an old-style face has been used with a modern in the same multiple-deck head (supposing that the type limitations of a plant offer no better combination "to hold color") than it is when a heavy modern has been used with a light modern, or a heavy old-style with a light old-style, or a heavy sanserif with a light sanserif.

The use of news heads comparatively dark throughout, alongside

Local Men Rout Band Of Bandits

Doe, Jones and Smith
Resist Gun Attack
on Blank Isle

Telephone Sheriff

Posse Now in Pursuit
Promises Capture
by This Evening

EXAMPLE 12

other news or feature heads comparatively light throughout, is something quite different, and can be highly acceptable as affording desirable contrast between adjacent heads, if the faces in both kinds of heads are held to the same type family or closely related families

Example 12 shows an inconsistent four-deck news head with the first and third decks in Metroblack No. 2, and the second and fourth decks in Metrolite No 2

Although all four decks are in the same type family, the difference in weight between the two branches of the family employed gives the head an unattractive spotty appearance. And the use of several or many such heads on a page would mar the appearance of the page.

Observe how, in Examples 13 and 14, the holding of all decks in one head to Metroblack No 2, and all decks in the other head to Metrolite No 2, makes for consistent and more attractive heads.

Local Men Rout Band Of Bandits

**Doe, Jones and Smith
Resist Gun Attack
on Blank Isle**

Telephone Sheriff

**Posse Now in Pursuit
Prophesies Capture
by This Evening**

EXAMPLE 13

Local Men Rout Band Of Bandits

**Doe, Jones and Smith
Resist Gun Attack
on Blank Isle**

Telephone Sheriff

**Posse Now in Pursuit
Prophesies Capture
by This Evening**

EXAMPLE 14

However, the mixing of dark and light related faces in an occasional feature head, with only one or two such heads on a page, sometimes proves quite effective.

See, also, Examples 94, 95 and 96

As stated in a preceding chapter, one type of reader likes a vigorous head dress, while another prefers a more restrained one. But both

types appreciate legibility. They want their newspapers to be easy to read—at least as easy as is reasonably possible.

It is possible for a head dress to be vigorous and legible at the same time, or to be restrained and at the same time easy to read. Neither vigor nor restraint need be opposed to readability. But the trouble with many newspapers that go in for vigorous head dresses is that they overplay display. They use too many large display lines too close to each other and in too many different kinds of faces—often in faces that do more “shouting,” as well as more clashing with each other, than informing. In attempting to attract attention to several different stories at once, such papers succeed in distracting attention from one story to another and another—unless a particular story in itself is of outstanding interest to the reader. Even then, the other adjacent and clashing headlines keep interrupting his reading, consciously or otherwise.

Such head dresses can attract attention to a paper as a purchasable commodity on the newsstand—an important consideration in communities with competing papers that depend on newsstand sales, and particularly on sales to transients, for any considerable part of their circulations—but, having attracted attention to the point of purchase, they proceed to distract it.

Some readers become aware of those distractions at once, and resent them, other readers take longer, but eventually become consciously disturbed by such papers, and still others—many others—and without realizing why, grow tired of such papers and change to others.

The head dresses of such papers suggest display windows packed with so many attention-arresting objects that no one object has a chance to stand out on its own. Windows of that sort do stop the passerby, but they give him little opportunity to appreciate individually the objects offered for sale. Or, again, such head dresses suggest a closely packed and competing group of husky-throated auctioneers clamoring so loudly that no one of them can be comprehended.

There is an old and true saying that “all display is no display.” Many a headline good in itself has been “killed” by an inexpertly handled adjacent headline. Effective display is secured by contrast—harmonious contrast.

As a general rule, lines set entirely in capital letters are more difficult to read than lines set in capitals and lower-case or in lower-case without capitals.

There are at least three good reasons why this is so.

One is that, as most capitals in a font of type are of the same general shape—usually oblong—they are not sufficiently varied in appearance to stand out clearly individually. That is why a skilled typographer, when, to secure an evened-off or more formal effect in a piece of fine printing or an advertisement, he occasionally composes lines entirely in capitals, usually letter spaces such lines—so that each letter will be given a better chance to stand out on its own and thus the lines be easier to read than they would be without the extra spacing between letters (Different degrees of spacing are employed between some capitals than between others, as, for example, in the word "LANE" more extra space is required between the N and the E than between the L and the A and between the A and the N, as the natural body space above the lower stroke of the L, and on either side of the upper portion of the A, makes little if any extra spacing necessary See Examples 15 and 16)

LANE

(No letter spacing)

EXAMPLE 15

LANE

(Letter spaced)

EXAMPLE 16

Another reason is that, from childhood on, most readers of English, as well as many other languages, have been accustomed to reading ever so many more lines in capitals and lower-case, or in lower-case alone, than in capitals—in books, magazines, newspapers, personal and business correspondence—and have formed the habit of reading, not letter by letter, but by word forms—by the forms of words in lower-case letters

And still another reason is that the blank space above the lower-case letters without ascenders, and alongside some of the lower-case ascenders, lets more light into a line and consequently makes for a greater contrast between the printed characters and the paper background than is afforded by most capitals—a contrast that enhances legibility

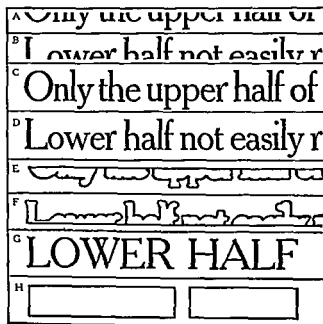
Several years ago the makers of the linotype made an intensive study of the elements that make for legibility in type faces—a study the findings of which were supported by several hundreds of oculists, psychologists and educators in various parts of the United States

That part of the resultant report bearing directly on the subject here discussed ran as follows

"Our second principle dealt with the question of the way in which words of a familiar language are read. Here, investigation amply bore out the conclusion that all such reading is a matter of recognizing word forms, rather than a spelling out of the letters which compose them.

"In order to realize the soundness of this finding, you have only to remember that the reason matter set in capitals makes comparatively hard reading lies in the unfamiliar aspect of the resulting word forms. Except for the size of the parallelograms by which they are bounded, the appearance of corresponding words is almost identical. So, best to convey these familiar word forms is to gain again in legibility.

"The accompanying diagram illustrates what is meant by word forms.



"Figure A cannot be read. Figure B can. Yet, in each instance, the line is cut at precisely the same point. Figure C is the completion of Figure A, Figure D that of Figure B. Figure E is the word shape of Figure A, Figure F that of Figure B. Both Figure A and Figure B, as shown by Figures G and H, would be parallelograms only if set in capitals."

THESE LINES YOU ARE NOW READING, SET, AS THEY ARE, ENTIRELY IN CAPITALS, ARE MORE DIFFICULT TO READ THAN THE LINES IN THE PRECEDING AND FOLLOWING PARAGRAPHS.

Of course this does not mean that lines never should be presented entirely in capitals. In some forms of printing, when evened-off effects or formal treatments are desirable, lines presented in such a way can be quite effective. And, of course, lines entirely in capitals seem quite appropriate for such dignified and formal things as inscriptions on monuments or on the entablatures of certain buildings of classic design—on dignified and formal things to be appreciated leisurely—not in a hurry.

Sparingly used, lines entirely in capitals can be quite effective in newspaper advertising—even for newspaper headlines. But they should be used sparingly, as newspaper advertising and headlines usually must be read hurriedly if they are to be read at all.

As a general rule, sanserif, or gothic, faces are more difficult to read than faces with serifs, as we are more accustomed to reading faces with serifs than without them. The serifs help to shape the word forms we have learned by years of practice to recognize at a glance.

As a general rule, again, faces of medium, or normal, width are easier to read than expanded, widened faces, or condensed or extra-condensed faces, as such faces, also, are departures from the type forms to which we have become most accustomed through years of reading.

As a general rule, still again, italic faces are more difficult to read than roman faces, as we are more accustomed to reading roman faces than italic. Sparingly used, however, italics can be quite effective on a newspaper page. As the slant of such faces gives them more “movement” than roman faces generally possess, they can be made to contribute liveliness and sparkle to the dress of a paper. But italics are not “bread and-butter” faces, but “fancy dessert.” And very many consecutive lines in italics would be too lively, too disturbing, for easy reading. After the first few lines (as this paragraph begins to suggest, if, indeed, it has not done so before this) the very fanciness of such faces causes the mechanics of the lines to intrude on the consciousness of the reader—to get between him and the message they are supposed, but erroneously so, to convey particularly effectively.

As newspaper columns are comparatively narrow, the characters of comparatively large display faces used in single-column widths must be comparatively condensed to give a satisfactory unit count—an important consideration to the head-writer.

Headlines the writing of which must be confined to ten or fewer

units each are more difficult to write than lines that may contain from twelve to fifteen units each. Given more units to work with, of course, the head-writer has a freer choice of words at his command and can work at higher speed and otherwise more effectively. (In certain condensed faces the figures and most capitals are counted as one unit each, with the letter I, most punctuation marks and spaces counted as a half unit each, and with the M, W and the dash counted as one and one-half units each. But the M and W of certain other faces are several times as wide as the thinnest lower-case letters in the same fonts—sometimes five or six or more times as wide—and, consequently, other definite systems of unit counting must be worked out to be followed when such faces are used.)

Many newspapers that now use condensed capitals for single-column heads could enhance the legibility of the lines, and without a lessening of unit count, by substituting capitals and lower-case of less-condensed faces of the same point size. Or they could use even larger sizes of the same condensed faces and maintain the same unit count, and with enhanced legibility, by using capitals and lower-case of the larger size instead of capitals alone of the smaller. Or, again, they could secure a larger letter count, with increased readability, by using capitals and lower-case of a condensed face of a certain size, rather than capitals alone of the same face and size.

To illustrate. A line set, say, in 30-point capitals of a certain condensed face affords a unit count of twelve.

The same unit count can be maintained by using capitals and lower-case of a less-condensed 30-point face—and such lines will be easier to read than the others, and for two reasons. Medium-width faces are easier to read than condensed faces, capitals and lower-case are easier to read than capitals. (It is assumed, of course, that the sort of medium-width faces referred to are inherently good ones. Medium width in itself does not make a face good. A medium-width face could be quite grotesque and even harder to read than fairly good condensed or even extra-condensed capitals.) Or the same unit count can be maintained, and readability enhanced, by using 36-point condensed capitals and lower-case, rather than 30-point condensed capitals. Or the unit count can be increased, and legibility enhanced, by setting the lines in 30-point condensed capitals and lower-case, rather than in 30-point condensed capitals.

A single-column line in 30-point condensed capitals, as has been

stated, is comparatively hard to read. But when the same size and kind of capitals are presented in lines two, three or four columns wide, the lines become increasingly hard to read. Even the lower-case letters of the same 30-point condensed face, when presented in lines two or more columns wide, become increasingly difficult to read with each additional column of width.

A fairly safe general rule to follow is: The wider the line the larger the type face—larger as to point size or width or both point size and width.

To illustrate: A paper that uses a 36-point condensed face for the main lines of single-column heads might consistently use a 42-point condensed face for heads two columns wide, or a 48-point condensed face for heads three or four columns wide. Or it might well use a 36-point medium-width face for heads two columns wide, or a 42- or 48-point medium-width for heads three or four columns wide.

This applies, of course, to heads for important news stories—not necessarily to heads for minor feature stories or secondary news stories—which often might well be presented under two-column heads (either italic or roman) no larger than 18 or 24 point, even when 36-point condensed faces are used for the main lines of important news heads presented in single columns.

Up to our Civil War times nearly all newspaper headlines were confined to single-column widths, and for various reasons. One of the chief of these was established by the limitations of even the fastest presses used by even the largest and most enterprising metropolitan newspapers. For twenty years or so following 1846 many of our enterprising metropolitan dailies were printed direct from type on what were known as type-revolving presses. The type lines were assembled in a curved container called a turtle (a term, by the way, that has been handed down to the page-form trucks used in many newspaper plants today, as the turtle was moved about on a truck, as well as by means of a crane) and the curved container was fastened to and revolved with a cylinder on the press. As the column rules played important parts in helping to hold the thousands of individual types in the form as it rotated with the cylinder, the rules usually were regarded as "unbreakable" by editors and advertisers unless higher rates were paid for the special treatment made necessary by such "breakings" (See Example 279.)

And it was not until stereotyping processes had been developed to a fairly practical state that large newspapers in general began to "break" their column rules more or less regularly for advertising and for heads over stories

Old-time single-column heads often ran many decks deep—much deeper than most of our heads of today

When enterprising newspapers of today wish to give an unusually important story prominent head treatment, they do much of the displaying horizontally, rather than vertically, and wisely so, as, properly treated, such display can be much more quickly comprehended by the reader than could many comparatively large display faces presented in many consecutive short lines

Lines of the latter sort would call for too frequent shifting of attention on the part of the reader—too frequent shifting back and forth, over and over again, from the ends of preceding lines to the beginnings of succeeding ones—to be read with comfort

The tendency of most large dailies in recent years has been toward fewer decks in news heads, with four decks as the maximum number for any but exceptionally important stories—even though Americans have come to be quite generally referred to as forming a nation of headline readers

Many Americans undoubtedly do read more newspaper headlines than stories, but, even so, or possibly because of that fact, they want to be able to do their headline reading as easily and quickly as is reasonably possible

Display heads from old-time papers can be quaintly interesting when looked at occasionally and individually, but if we were obliged to look at many of them side by side and day after day, we should soon grow weary of their multiplicities of unattractive, unrelated and hard-to-read faces and be glad enough to switch to heads of fewer decks and in fewer and more harmoniously associated type faces

Yet, as previously stated, many newspapers of today employ heads just as inexpertly planned (even if they do not use quite so many different kinds of faces in the same heads), and many of our papers of today continue to use some of the same unattractive and hard-to-read faces that were used in papers many years ago

Economic reasons were largely responsible for the comparatively wide use of gothic capitals for newspaper heads many years ago

Gothics were selected and used by many newspapers then largely because, in those days of hand setting, fonts of gothics would last longer than fonts of most other type faces. Gothics had no light lines or serifs to wear down or break off from oft-repeated use—an important consideration when the putting in of a new font of display type was something of an occasion in many an impecunious newspaper plant.

And many more newspaper heads were set in gothic capitals than in gothic capitals and lower-case, because a font of capitals could be purchased at about half the price of a font that included lower-case characters as well as capitals. In fact, the demand for gothic lower-case in the old days was so slight that many type founders offered only the capitals of many of their gothics. They felt that the demand for the lower-case characters would be insufficient to warrant the making of the necessary drawings and the cutting of the necessary punches.

And gothic capitals were popular in many newspaper plants many years ago for another reason. Nearly all newspaper plants then did job work as well as newspaper publishing, and a high percentage of that commercial printing consisted of sales bills for farmers, and gothic capitals seemed quite the thing for farmers' sales bills—so much so, in fact, that certain of those gothics became known, in composing-room parlance, as "stud-horse gothics."

Consequently, many an impecunious newspaper publisher and job printer of other days, when planning a head dress for his paper, had at least one eye on his job department and its sales bills, and he usually chose gothic capitals.

Habit is a strong thing in the newspaper business, and many a newspaper continues to use the same kind of unsightly and hard-to-read gothic capitals that it used a generation or two ago, even though the economic reasons that dictated the use of such faces then no longer apply to the same degree. In these days, when most of the lines in a newspaper are composed by machine, a font of matrices of one kind of face should last about as long as a font of any other kind—should last for years.

Many newspaper publishers hesitate to change the head dresses of their papers for fear that any decided change will militate against the recognition value of the heads as they are, which, such publishers contend, have become valuable trade marks. But this, of course, is fal-

used in the whole paper), with the exception of the title line, in a face suggesting Bodoni Bold and about as large as our 48 point of today; running heads in the same face about as large as our 14 point, and one

SUN OFFICE }
Apr 12, 10 o'clock A. M.

ASTOUNDING NEWS!

BY EXPRESS VIA NORFOLK:

THE
**ATLANTIC CROSSED
IN
THREE DAYS!**

SIGNAL TRIUMPH
OF
**MR. MONCK MASON'S
FLYING
MACHINE!!!**

Arrival at Sullivan's Island,
near Charleston, S C., of
Mr. Mason, Mr. Robert Hol-
land, Mr. Henson, Mr. Har-
rison Ainsworth, and four
others, in the
STEERING BALLOON
"VICTORIA,"

AFTER A PASSAGE OF
**SEVENTY-FIVE HOURS
FROM LAND TO LAND**

FULL PARTICULARS
OF THE
VOYAGE!!!

EXAMPLE 18

THE LATEST NEWS.

BY TELEGRAPH TO THE N. Y. SUN.

Civil War Begun!

THE MADNESS OF TREASON.

**FORT SUMTER
ATTACKED!**

FURIOUS BOMBARDMENT.

GALLANT DEFENCE OF THE
F O R T .

"Our Flag is Still There"

**Arrival of the Relief
Fleet!**

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL CORRESPOND-
ENCE.

EXAMPLE 19

head in old-english, "Sales by Auction," on an inside page and about as large as our 14 point. Column one on the front page presented ten brief transportation advertisements, each with a small illustration of a steamboat or sailing vessel. The main story on the page, which filled all of column two and the upper quarter of column three, was an anonymous fiction story entitled "An Irish Captain." The rest of col-

umn three was devoted to sketches on the "Wonders of Littleness," and about a whistling boy in Vermont

Example 18 is a reproduction of a head from the *Sun* of April 13, 1844, where it appeared over the balloon-hoax story by Edgar Allan Poe

Observe the many decks of this single-column head, the many different kinds and sizes of faces, with most of the lines (twenty out of twenty-six) entirely in capitals

Seventeen years later, to the day, April 13, 1861, the head a reproduction of which is shown in Example 19 appeared in the *Sun*

Again observe the many lines (but not so many as appeared over the less important story referred to by Example 18), the different kinds and sizes of faces (but not so many as before), and that ten of the fourteen lines appear entirely in capitals. On the whole the head is simpler and easier to read than the one shown in Example 18

But the *Sun* came out March 13, 1888, with the head part of which is reproduced in Example 20 over the story of the famous blizzard of '88

Observe the dozen decks, with all lines in condensed or extra-condensed faces but with only nine of the twenty-one lines entirely in capitals. At that, though, this head as a whole is more difficult to read than those shown in Examples 18 and 19

December 4, 1891, the head a reproduction of which is shown in Example 21 appeared in the *Sun*

Back to fewer decks, with much more leading between decks, and with only five of the thirteen lines entirely in capitals. However, eight of those thirteen lines are in condensed or extra-condensed sans-serif faces, which are comparatively difficult to read for the reasons already pointed out. But the head as a whole is easier to follow throughout than any of the other heads previously reproduced from the *Sun*, partly because it consists of fewer lines, but mostly because the type faces used throughout it do less clashing among themselves, and because more generous leading has permitted much more light to come through between the lines

Although, as has been stated, this head appeared back in 1891, many newspapers of today continue to use the same sort of comparatively hard-to-read gothics used for eight of the lines in the head. But not so the *Sun*

Twenty-one years later, April 16, 1912, we find it using the head

BLIZZARD WAS KING

The Metropolis Helpless
Under Snow.

HARDLY A WHEEL TURNS

Business Knocked Flat as if
by a Panic.

PLAYS, TRIALS, FUNERALS.
ALL POSTPONED.

Fifty Train Loads of Passengers
Stuck on the Main Lines.

WHERE THEY ARE, HEAVEN KNOWS.

A Wonderful Change in Our Ways' of
Living and Moving Sprung on
Us in a Night.

ELECTRIC LIGHTS OUT.

NIGHTY LITTLE NEWS GOT INTO
TOWN OR GOT OUT OF IT.

GOING TO LET UP NOW

The Elevated Roads After a Day's
Paralysis Get a Half Hold
Again on Travel.

EXAMPLE 20

EXTRA DYNAMITE

Russell Sage's Office
Blown Up.

A CRANK DID IT

Came in and Demanded
\$1,200,000.

THE LUNATIC KILLED

After the Explosion
Ruin and Chaos.

SEVERAL PERSONS BADLY INJURED

Others Killed by the Explo-
sion.

EXAMPLE 21

part of which is reproduced in Example 22 over the story of the sinking of the *Titanic*

Eight single-column decks were used, with only one of the decks in a condensed gothic, and with the seven other decks set entirely in

GIANT LINER GONE ERE HELP CAME

Only Her Boats Found,
Carrying 866 Passengers
and Boat Crews.

WOMEN LIVE. MEN DIE

Many Noted American
Families Are Plunged
Into Mourning.

ICEBERG HIT IN NIGHT

Within Less Than Four
Hours the Magnificent
Liner Foundered.

RAN ONLY 30 MILES MORE

Sea Strewn With Wreckage
and Corpses When the
Carpathia Came

EXAMPLE 22

BOONEVER SON FACES REBUKE IN CAR CRASH

Tom, With Brother Roger
as Passenger, Barely
Escapes Death.

MOTOR HIT SIDE OF TRUCK

Frederic, Jr., Who Also Has Had
Some Automobile Troubles,
Radioes Story to Father.

EXAMPLE 23

Bodoni Only three of the fifteen lines in *Bodoni*—the three crosslines—were set entirely in capitals

Today the main single-column heads of the *Sun* usually are limited to four decks, and all four decks are in the same type family—the Cheltenham family—with six of the ten lines in capitals and lower-case, as shown in Example 23

The extent to which other metropolitan newspapers sometimes

went, fifty or sixty years ago, in the way of decks over unusually important news stories, is demonstrated by Example 24, which suggests the front page of the *Chicago Tribune* for October 11, 1871, when the famous Chicago fire was raging

Observe the head—fifteen decks, forty-two display lines, mostly in condensed or extra-condensed faces—that occupied three-fourths of column one

That page, with two high columns (a treatment followed by many newspapers in other days) was given over almost entirely to stories about the fire, some of them under heads about the size of our 14 point, but with body matter almost entirely in unleaded lines in a type face about the size of our 5 or 5½ points

In those days, too, when many newspapers ran long stories on their front pages, with no jumps to inside pages, main stories often were started at the top of column one and continued at the tops of adjoining columns. There was no aversion in those days to running "dead ends" of stories at the tops of columns on front pages. And it was not until considerably later (when newspaper publishers came to regard the front page as the show window for the displaying of many important stories) that the upper right of the front page came to be rather generally regarded as the most eye-arresting position on the page—the logical place for the presentation of the most important story. See Chapter 16

There are several type families that may be used to better advantage for news heads than certain families still being used by many papers

While it is not the purpose of this volume to attempt to serve as a type catalog—to attempt to list all of the many faces that can be used advantageously for heads in newspapers—it is the purpose to name and show several appropriate faces, and, in this chapter, several faces particularly appropriate for general-news heads

Most of the faces to be named and shown, or faces with other names but in the same general classifications, are available both on composing machines and in hand types and in various point sizes ranging from the comparatively small to the unusually large. But it should suffice here to show only a few sizes of each face, even in cases where many other sizes are available, as the showing of additional sizes, smaller and larger, would consume too much space

Some of the type faces more appropriate for general-news heads than certain other faces now used by many newspapers are Bodoni, Bodoni Italic and Bodoni Condensed, Bodoni Bold, Bodoni Bold Italic and Bodoni Bold Condensed, Poster Bodoni and Poster Bodoni Italic Caslon No 3, Caslon No 3 Italic and Caslon Bold Condensed, Century Bold, Century Bold Italic and Century Bold Condensed, Cheltenham, Cheltenham Italic, Cheltenham Condensed and Cheltenham Extra Condensed Italic, Cheltenham Wide, Cheltenham Bold, Cheltenham Bold Italic, Cheltenham Bold Condensed, Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic, Cheltenham Bold Extra Condensed and Cheltenham Bold Extra Condensed Italic, Cloister and Cloister Italic, Cloister Wide, Cloister Bold and Cloister Bold Italic, Erbar Bold Condensed and Erbar Light Condensed, Memphis Bold and Memphis Bold Italic, Memphis Medium and Memphis Medium Italic, Metroblack No 2, Metromedium No 2, Metrohte No 2 and Metrohte Italic

Of the eight type families represented by these faces, three of the families—the Caslon, Cheltenham and Cloister—come within the old-style classification, two of the families—the Bodoni and Century—within the modern, and two others—the Erbar and Metro families—within the sanserif classification. The Memphis family is in the square-serif category. Although the Metro faces are included in the same general category with other sanserifs, or gothics, they are more distinguished in design than most other gothics, and, consequently, are easier to read. The Erbar faces, too, possess better design and are easier to read than most other gothics, yet they afford an unusually good unit count.

Of course various other faces can be used to advantage for general-news heads. And still other faces, including lighter weights (not shown in this chapter) in some of the families specifically named here, can be employed advantageously for occasional news heads alongside heads in heavier members of the same families, and for heads in certain departments of a newspaper—for the society columns, woman's pages, magazine and book sections, for ornamentally treated department heads, and so on, and in the advertising columns—and some of them to better advantage than some of the faces named in the preceding paragraphs. Several such faces are shown in succeeding chapters.

Most of the faces specifically named here are colorful enough, particularly in the larger sizes available, to be attention arresting, and yet most of them afford a workable unit count.

Here is how the faces specifically referred to appear in various sizes, confined to lines $24\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, so that the single- or double-column unit count of those shown can be readily determined

12 point Bodoni

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are M

18 point Bodoni

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

30 point Bodoni

Some Type Faces Are Easie

12 point Bodoni Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are M

18 point Bodoni Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than O

30 point Bodoni Ital c

Some Type Faces Are Easie

Bodoni and Bodoni Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point

24 point Bodoni Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

30 point Bodoni Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

12 point Bodoni Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and A

18 point Bodoni Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Th

30 point Bodoni Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easie

12 point Bodoni Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and A

18 point Bodoni Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Th

30-point Bodoni Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Eas

Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

18-point Bodoni Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others

24-point Bodoni Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

30-point Bodoni Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

12-point Poster Bodoni

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than O

18-point Poster Bodoni

Some Type Faces Are Easier t

30-point Poster Bodoni

Some Type Faces

12-point Poster Bodoni Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than O

18-point Poster Bodoni Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

30-point Poster Bodoni Italic

Some Type Faces

Poster Bodoni and Poster Bodoni Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

12-point Caslon No 3

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18-point Caslon No 3

Some Type Faces Are Easier to R

30-point Caslon No 3

Some Type Faces Ar

12 point Caslon No 3 Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18 point Caslon No 3 Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to R

30 point Caslon No 3 Italic

Some Type Faces Ar

Caslon No 3 and Caslon No 3 Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point

14 point Caslon Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others a

18 point Caslon Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

30 point Caslon Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easie

12 point Century Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18 point Century Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

30 point Century Bold

Some Type Faces Are E

12 point Century Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18 point Century Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Re

30 point Century Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are E

Century Bold and Century Bold Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point

18 point Century Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others

24 point Century Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

14-point Cheltenham

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

20-point Cheltenham

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

30-point Cheltenham

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

14-point Cheltenham Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

20-point Cheltenham Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

30-point Cheltenham Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier

Cheltenham and Cheltenham Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

14-point Cheltenham Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and A

18-point Cheltenham Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Other

30-point Cheltenham Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Re

Cheltenham Condensed and Cheltenham Bold Condensed are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

18-point Cheltenham Extra Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others

24-point Cheltenham Extra Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

30-point Cheltenham Extra Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

12-point Cheltenham Wide

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and A

14-point Cheltenham Wide

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Oth

Cheltenham Wide and Cheltenham Bold are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point

12 point Cheltenham Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and

18 point Cheltenham Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

30 point Cheltenham Bold No 2

Some Type Faces Are Ea

12 point Cheltenham Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and

18 point Cheltenham Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

30 point Cheltenham Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are E

Cheltenham Bold and Cheltenham Bold Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point

12 po nt Cheltenham Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are More

18 point Cheltenham Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Oth

30 point Cheltenham Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

12 point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are More

18 point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Ot

30 point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier t

Cheltenham Bold Condensed and Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point

18-point Cheltenham Bold Extra Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and A

24-point Cheltenham Bold Extra Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Ot

30-point Cheltenham Bold Extra Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

24-point Cheltenham Bold Extra Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

18-point Cloister

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Othe

30-point Cloister

Some Type Faces Are Easier t

18-point Cloister Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

30-point Cloister Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Rea

Cloister and Cloister Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

12-point Cloister Wide

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are M

14-point Cloister Wide

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and

Cloister Wide and Cloister Bold are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

12-point Cloister Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are M

18-point Cloister Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than O

30-point Cloister Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easie

12-point Cloister Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are M

18-point Cloister Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Othe

30-point Cloister Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

Cloister Bold and Cloister Bold Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

18-point Erbar Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and

24-point Erbar Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

34-point Erbar Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

18-point Erbar Light Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Ar

24-point Erbar Light Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Ot

34-point Erbar Light Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Rea

Erbar Light and Bold Condensed are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

12-point Memphis Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18-point Memphis Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

30-point Memphis Bold

Some Type Faces Are E

12-point Memphis Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

Memphis Bold and Memphis Light are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point, as also are, on other matrices, Memphis Bold and Memphis Bold Italic.

12-point Memphis Medium

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18-point Memphis Medium

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

12-point Memphis Medium Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18-point Memphis Medium Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

Memphis Medium and Memphis Medium Italic are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

12-point Metroblack No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18-point Metroblack No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

30-point Metroblack No 2

Some Type Faces Are E

12-point Metromedium No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Are

18-point Metromedium No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Th

30-point Metromedium No 2

Some Type Faces Are Ea

12-point Metrolite No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18-point Metrolite No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

30-point Metrolite No 2

Some Type Faces Are E

Metroblack No. 2 and Metrolite No. 2 are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

24-point Metrolite Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

30-point Metrolite Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier

Metromedium No. 2 and Metrothin No. 2 are available on the same matrices in sizes up to and including 14 point.

Some News Body Faces

IN A COMMERCIAL SENSE, the front page is the show window of the newspaper, and the headlines used throughout the paper are the salesmen of the various items of news, opinion and entertainment offered for sale

If the appearance of the front page is inviting, it will help to invite attention to the individual headlines, and if the headlines are good salesmen they will help to sell the lines below them—the body lines

But if the body lines themselves—physically—are not easy to read—as easy as is reasonably possible—the buyer will not be so well served as the show window and the salesmen have led him to expect

Type was made to read, and type that is not easy to read—as easy as is reasonably possible—is not good type

The statement that one particular type face is the best face for all kinds of printing would be absurd. Many different type faces have been designed for many different kinds of printing, and even the inherently good ones—the ones of sound design—perform their chief function with varying degrees of effectiveness when used for various purposes and in different ways

Many a type face good in itself would not be a good face for newspaper body matter

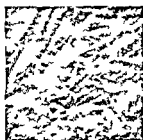
As previously stated, newsprint has much coarser fibers than many other printing papers. To appreciate this, observe Example 25, a reproduction of a microphotograph of a piece of newsprint

Observe the decidedly rough surface—the pronounced hills and valleys (See, too, Figure 1 in this chapter)

Moreover, news ink is inferior to many other printing inks, stereotyping is too hard on many kinds of faces for them to be used advan-

tageously, and high-speed presses with rubber rollers—equipment made necessary by a rate of speed that would be too hard on composition rollers—are not so well qualified to turn out good printing as certain much slower presses with composition rollers

And yet, with all these handicaps, most newspaper body types must be considerably smaller (at least in the present scheme of things—because of narrow columns and the economic necessity of presenting many words to the page) than the types used, say, for a modern novel—an item of printing that usually is read less hurriedly and under better lighting conditions than the pages of newspapers usually are



EXAMPLE 25

Prior to the year 1900 and for many years thereafter the most popular news body type in the United States was a face known as Roman No 2. Most of our newspapers, both large and small, used it, in various sizes, but the most generally used sizes were the 6 and 8 point—the 6 point by the dailies, and the 8 point by the weeklies

In 1904 came a face known as Century Expanded, and many of the larger papers, but not so many of the smaller, changed over to it

And for many years those two faces—Roman No 2 and Century Expanded—were the most popular news body faces in this country. And as newspaper presses several years ago were considerably slower than they are now, those faces served fairly well

But newspaper presses did not remain as they were several years ago. The speed of them kept getting faster and faster

Nor did stereotyping processes remain the same. They, too, took on increased speed. The wet, or steamed, stereotype matrix, which for many years had been well nigh universally used by large newspapers, but each one of which had taken several minutes to produce, gave way to the dry matrix, which can be turned out in a small fraction of the

time required for the wet. (Even the "dry" matrix, of course, contains some moisture)

The wet matrix had subjected type faces and other units of composition to great pressure, but to nothing like the tremendous pressure they became subjected to by the dry and harder-surfaced matrix.

That increased pressure and the faster presses rendered the Roman No 2 and Century Expanded faces inadequate. That pressure, far beyond what those faces had been designed to withstand, broke down the fine lines of the faces. The faster presses revealed ink traps in their design that the slower presses had not revealed. A comparatively thin flow of ink over such faces, with their fine lines broken down, resulted in printed pages with insufficient color—with a grayed-out appearance that made for difficult reading. But a heavier flow of ink contributed to even more unsatisfactory results. The printed pages were too smudgy for easy reading.

Obviously, what was needed to meet the new conditions—to print well despite tremendous stereotyping pressure and at high speed—was a type face or faces with sturdier fine lines and as devoid as possible of features that would catch and fill up with ink and ink-soaked fibers from the speeding newsprint.

Composing-machine manufacturers went after the problem with several new type faces, most of which are available in several point sizes and in combination with italic and small capitals or with bold face or gothic.

Ionic No 5, introduced by the Linotype Company in 1926, achieved immediate popularity. As these lines are being written, more than 2,700 newspapers, large and small, are using that face, in several sizes.

Shortly after its introduction, its makers conducted a nation-wide survey among eye specialists, with the co-operation of the American Optical Company.

To the question "Do you believe that the continued reading of the small type generally used in newspapers has an injurious effect on the eyes?" 3,461 eye specialists replied "Yes," and 193 "No."

To the question "Which of the samples of type do you think is best for use in newspapers?"—a question accompanied by samples of Ionic No 5 and two formerly popular newspaper body faces—3,297 of the vision specialists voted for Ionic No 5, while only 315 voted for one of the other faces, and only 154 for the other.

Writing about Ionic No 5, in 1928, F T Denman stated

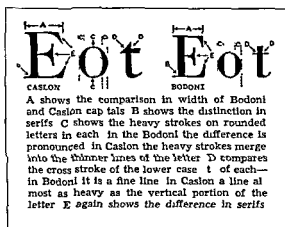
"Fundamentally, ease of reading is based on six factors affecting legibility of print size of character, amount of white space within the individual character, variation in thick and thin lines in each character, the fitting of letters (degree of closeness each letter has to its preceding letter), length of line of print, and the amount of white space between succeeding lines of print—leading

"Since a designer cannot change the form of individual letters (which, through long usage, have become standardized and recognizable), all distinction in type must be attained by variation in the superstructure of individual letters

"This, then is a matter of increasing or decreasing the thickness of the vertical strokes, changing the weight of line or angle of accent on the rounded letters and varying the size and shape of serifs

"The degree in which some of these factors change the character and appearance of a type face may be seen in a comparison of Bodoni and Caslon

"In comparing Bodoni and Caslon we show the two extremes—a fine modern letter and a fine old-style letter



' Much of this is generally known It is not generally known, however, that it is impossible to cut different sizes of type from a single design—without modifying the design materially for the smaller sizes

' This, too may be seen by a comparison of 36-point Bodoni and 36-point Caslon with a photographic enlargement of the 6-point size of each type to the 36-point size, below it

Bodoni 36 pt.

Bodoni 6 i

(Line above is 6 point Bodoni enlarged)

Caslon 36 pt

Caslon 6 p

(Line above is 6-point Caslon enlarged)

The enlargement of the 6 point size to the 36-point size shows how the original design of the type was modified in cutting the smaller sizes. Note the distinction in the weight of each letter and see how much heavier the 36 point size of each face would be if it were cut as enlarged 6 point, without modifying

"Because the early type designers made their designs for 12- to 18-point sizes, and intended them for book work, it was necessary to alter the design materially when smaller sizes were cut. A wholly satisfactory small-size type was not achieved in this manner.

"Recognizing this fact, which has a vital effect on the legibility of newspaper faces, Linotype designers made an exhaustive study of type legibility in small sizes.

"They started by making many designs. By a process of elimination, one after the other was discarded because of some defect in legibility. Then, after many trials and rejections, Ionic No. 5 was achieved. Because it was the result of a scientific attempt to secure legibility in small size, without consideration of display size, Ionic is truly the most legible face yet designed for newspaper use.

"It will be observed, in the enlargement which follows, that the small letters are almost as high as the capitals.

This is Ior.

"This proportion is purposely large because the designers heeded the fact that small letters compose fully three-quarters of the average newspaper column. They, therefore, produced an easy-reading type by giving greatest attention to its most read portion.

"But they did considerably more than merely enlarge the lower-case letters in proportion to capitals. The capitals themselves were heightened, the descenders were shortened and more 'body,' or weight, was added to the lower-case. Into this large framework were designed the elements of maximum legibility.

"There is, therefore, considerable distinction between Ionic No. 5 and the average newspaper roman. Ionic has no hairlines (to break down in stereotyping), it has but slight difference between light and heavy strokes. Ionic serifs are sturdy, and shorter, so that the white space which formerly went between individual letters is now put *within the letters*—thus gaining an even distribution of 'light spaces' in a word or line. Light comes *through* Ionic, and not around it—a great factor in legibility.

"These important elements in the design of Ionic may be more clearly understood from the comparative enlargement.

Ionic No. 5

(Black letters are Ionic outline letters
Roman No. 2)

Note the distinction between Ionic and Linotype Roman No. 2 in this enlargement. Ionic lower-case letters are larger; there is but little distinction between its thick and thin strokes and an absence of hairlines; there is more white inside the Ionic letter. These factors insure easy reading. Their absence makes print hard to read, causing eyestrain.

"With all these factors for legibility inherent in Ionic design, the job of producing a wholly satisfactory newspaper face was not quite finished. Linotype designers kept in mind the necessity for maximum word count in a newspaper face—and attained that also!"

But the speeds of presses kept on getting faster, even after 1928, and rubber rollers came into more extensive use. And to meet the conditions imposed by that again-increased speed—conditions that prevail as these lines are being written—the makers of Ionic No. 5 introduced in 1929 a face called Textype, and in 1931 a face called Excelsior.

Textype, somewhat lighter in weight than Ionic No. 5, and more condensed, was soon adopted by several newspapers in this country,

and by many papers in foreign lands And that face now is being used by several hundred newspapers, and by many magazines and trade journals as well

Shortly after the introduction of Excelsior, which, at this writing, is being used by more than 850 newspapers, Harry L. Gage referred to that face as follows

"Imagine a surface of matted crisscross soda-fountain straws and picture the result of printing on such a surface with metal types however large This is what happens, as the microscope sees it, on every bit of modern newsprint when it goes through the press

"Ground wood is just such a mass of silvery fibers Put a bit of printed news under a moderate microscope and the result looks very much like Figure 1 Sometimes it's almost impossible to discern the whiskery shapes as letter forms at all

"So type designing for news requirements has become a highly specialized art The elements of beauty which can be studiously embodied in book and commercial-printing types have been forced to submit to the ever-increasing necessities of newspaper stereotyping and printing on high-speed presses with rubber rollers

"From the days of the early news sheets in Caslon (not so many generations ago) through the first years of linotype composition, the conventional types amply served the purpose of slow and simpler printing methods With the development of higher and higher speeds began a contest between type designer and machinery builder which is paralleled only by the familiar rivalry of gun-builder and armor-plate maker

"When the Linotype organization introduced Ionic, maximum legibility and printability were achieved for the printing conditions of yesteryear Again a further burst of press speed, with more extensive use of rubber rollers, and new problems arose that carried the contest once more to the drawing-boards in the matrix factory The result—Excelsior It naturally named itself as an achievement that evens the odds, for the time being, with the stereotypers and press builders

"Properly to understand this problem of letter design for these exacting requirements we must look at each letter form in its final appearance on a news page Microscopic study is not very helpful The problem becomes so fuzzy, as in Figure 1, that we only realize the extreme difficulties to be met

"Obviously, however, the blurred and fibrous images of our letter forms indicate the first approaches to redesigning Figure 2 shows four letters of a familiar news face, Roman No 2, which is closely related to the old favorite, Century Expanded (Figure 6) The latter, in its days of first adoption, was regarded as the most legible type for news work Nobody of discerning taste ever called it beautiful But it served through many years to produce thousands of papers, year after year

"If we superimpose the same letters in the Excelsior design over the characters of Roman No 2 (Figure 3), we have a clear illustration of the cleaning-up process that produces clearer type impressions today The designer has had to study the *background* of paper in each letter, rather than the printed image, which may be noticed by the illustration, Figure 4

"Counting on a fringe of whiskers on every stroke, curve and serif to add weight or color, the designers ruthlessly chopped away weight Excelsior's anatomy is much thinner but nowhere wiry

"Attenuated finishing strokes, as in 'a' and 'e,' were found to be ink traps

"Thinly drawn, almost-touching serifs, as in 'w,' sometimes break in stereotyping Often their newsprint crop of whiskers joins them together More ink traps and blackened characters Excelsior serifs are sturdier and shorter

"Lower-case 'g,' the most complex of the alphabet, could not be reduced to a more elemental form (as has been attempted in certain 'modernistic' types) without losing the familiarity of form which is essentially a reading habit in the public eye So in the Excelsior it is given maximum openness The ball serif gave way to an equally traditional shape which left a full opening instead of a three-quarters surrounded area of background The intersections of the curving strokes are less acute The counters, or backgrounds of the loops, are themselves more open

"Meantime word count remains as a designer's strict limitation It would have been easy to open up a thinner, sturdier face to meet the soft rubber rollers, soupy ink, and fuzzy newsprint of present-day printing Excelsior doesn't exact that penalty with its legibility Its alphabet length is almost identical with Ionic And Ionic has compressed many thousands of dollars into higher content of news and

classified matter. This is the ultimate test of Excelsior design, final proof of the skill in shaving off superfluous thousandths of an inch in all the intricacies of caps and lower-case to do away with blurs and smudges.

"In every art simplification has been the supreme test of the designer. It is significant that this modern contest between the painstaking punch-cutter and the colossal printing machine has been solved in terms of refined simplicity. . . . A type designer's work is never finished. But in the type Excelsior certainly we have every refinement of infinite detail that today's need has demanded."



FIGURE 1. *Enlargement of a typical newspaper face of yesterday as it appears under the microscope, printed on newsprint*



FIGURE 2. *A "clean" enlargement of the original type characters of FIGURE 1, photo-engraved from the type patterns*



FIGURE 3. *Excelsior superimposed over FIGURE 2 to show how the ink traps have been eliminated*



FIGURE 4 The characters of Excelsior, shown in FIGURE 3, photo-engraved from the type patterns, revealing the clear, free design of the background of each letter



FIGURE 5 The same characters of Caslon Old Face, similarly reproduced. This was one of the early types used for the forbears of modern newspapers



FIGURE 6 Century Expanded, for decades a popular news face, contains, nevertheless, the treacherous background pockets, to trap inky fibers

In a detailed study based on comparisons of photographic enlargements of certain letters in Excelsior and in Roman No 2, Paul A Bennett made the following statements

"Linotype engineers found out that certain newspaper faces are not performing well when they are used at high speed on news presses with rubber rollers. The resilient rollers make contact with the plates in such a way that the letters slur, smear and fill up with ink. Linotype engineers have examined the unsatisfactory results under the microscope. They have embodied the indicated corrections and improve-

ments in the new Excelsior design. They have deepened and enlarged counters, made serifs sturdier, and have eliminated all ink traps, as may be noticed in the enlarged comparison letters that accompany.

"The color of Excelsior is slightly lighter than Ionic, but the face retains the inherent legibility of Ionic, and the same advantageous letter count.

"Excelsior is more than just another news face—it is a *new* kind of news face—designed for modern printing, for high-speed press-work and rubber rollers."



EXCELSIOR

Counters in Excelsior (1) are noticeably larger than in the conventional roman character. The amount of white between the finial and loop (2) is also more generous in the Excelsior character. Notice the simplified tail (3), which eliminates the ink trap in the conventional form.



ROMAN No. 2

Comparison of points 1, 2 and 3 with the Excelsior character shows how the improved design of Excelsior means cleaner printing and faster character recognition.



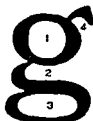
EXCELSIOR

The counters of Excelsior "e" (1 and 2), are considerably more generous than are those of the conventional roman. The opening (3) is materially increased. These improvements prevent the Excelsior "e" from filling up and looking like an "o."



ROMAN No. 2

The small counter (1), and the close gap (3) are trouble points in this design for ink has a tendency to accumulate here and fill up. Compare the counter (2) with the Excelsior counter, much superior.



EXCELSIOR

At three points of the Excelsior "g" the white space is considerably greater than in the average roman. These are in the bowl (1), near the link (2), and in the loop (3). The ear (4) has been simplified.



ROMAN No. 2

Two ink trap points in this design occur at 3 and 4. The bowl and link (1 and 2) also are smaller than in the Excelsior.



EXCELSIOR

The decided variation between thick and thin strokes in the conventional roman has a tendency to cause eye fatigue. That is why Excelsior letters have no hair lines. Notice how the serifs (3) have been made sturdier without loss of grace. To prevent fill up the distance has been made greater at (1). In Excelsior the crotch (2) has been widened for the same reason.



ROMAN No 2

Two danger points for ink accumulation are at 1 and 2. Compare the fragile serifs (3) with the improvement in Excelsior.

Ionic No 5 is available in the 5-, 5½-, 6-, 6½-, 6¾-, 7-, 7½-, 8-, 9-, 10- and 12-point sizes, in combination with Bold Face No 2, or with Italic and Small Capitals.

Excelsior is available in combination with Bold Face No 2 in the 5-, 5½-, 6-, 7-, 7½-, 8-, 9-, 10-, 12- and 14-point sizes, in combination with Gothic No 3 in the 5-, 5½-, 6-, 7- and 8-point sizes, and in combination with Italic and Small Capitals in the 5½-, 6-, 7-, 7½-, 8-, 9-, 10-, 11- and 14-point sizes.

Two widths of Excelsior—Excelsior No 1 and Excelsior No 2—are available in sizes smaller than and including the 8-point size. Excelsior No 1 is slightly wider than Excelsior No 2.

Textype is available in combination with Bold Face No 2, or with Italic and Small Capitals, in seven sizes—the 6-, 7-, 8-, 9-, 10-, 12- and 14-point sizes.

Certain sizes of Ionic No 5, Excelsior and Textype, also, are available either with regular, short or long descending letters.

Examples 26, 27 and 28 show, respectively, 7-, 8- and 10-point Ionic No 5 set solid.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers and the tendency of

7 point Ionic No 5 on a 7 point body

EXAMPLE 26

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the

8 point Ionic No 5 on an 8 point body

EXAMPLE 27

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant; the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the tendency of thin inks to collect in sharp

10-point Ionic No. 5 on a 10-point body

EXAMPLE 28

Example 29 shows 7-point Excelsior No. 1 set solid, and Example 30 shows 7-point Excelsior No. 2 set solid.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the

7-point Excelsior No. 1 on a 7-point body

EXAMPLE 29

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the tendency of

7-point Excelsior No. 2 on a 7-point body

EXAMPLE 30

Example 31 shows 8-point Excelsior No. 1 set solid, and Example 32 shows 8-point Excelsior No. 2 set solid.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant; the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring

8-point Excelsior No. 1 on an 8-point body

EXAMPLE 31

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant; the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and

8-point Excelsior No. 2 on an 8-point body

EXAMPLE 32

Example 33 shows 10-point Excelsior set solid.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant; the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the tendency of thin inks to collect in sharp angles and narrow openings. The

10-point Excelsior on a 10-point body

EXAMPLE 33

Examples 34, 35 and 36 show, respectively, 7-, 8- and 10-point Textype set solid.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the tendency of thin inks to collect

7-point Textype on a 7-point body

EXAMPLE 34

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant; the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the tendency of thin inks to collect in sharp angles and narrow openings. The well-designed news

10-point Textype on a 10 point body

EXAMPLE 36

The main body matter of this book is set in 12-point Textype with long descenders on a 14-point body.

In 1935 two more newspaper body faces were introduced by the makers of the linotype—Paragon and Opticon—as companion faces to Ionic No. 5, Excelsior and Textype, and as these lines are being written both Paragon and Opticon are being cut in several sizes.

Paragon is somewhat lighter than Excelsior, and Opticon somewhat darker than Excelsior, but not quite so dark as Ionic No. 5.

Example 37 shows 7-point Paragon on a 7½-point body, and Example 38 shows 7-point Opticon set solid.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the

7-point Paragon on a 7½-point body

EXAMPLE 37

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant; the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the

8-point Textype on an 8-point body

EXAMPLE 35

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the

7-point Opticon on a 7-point body

EXAMPLE 38

Leading and Spacing

LEADING (pronounced ledding), the amount of white space *between lines*, and spacing, the amount of white *between character groups or single characters within lines*, deserve careful consideration, as both play important parts in the appearance and in the cost of newspapers. Yet leading and spacing work in opposite ways.

Type lines usually are easier to read when leaded 1 or 2 points than when set solid. But the same lines are harder to read when widely spaced than when closely spaced.

The more clearly defined separation of lines brought about by leading helps the reader to follow through from line to line by lessening the possibility of his gaze's returning by mistake to the beginning of the line he has just finished reading, instead of dropping to the beginning of the next line. But of more importance is the fact that leading, by putting a strip of white space above the tops of ascending letters (b, d, f, h, k, l, t) and below the bottoms of descending letters (g, j, p, q, y) causes the word forms to stand out more clearly on the page and thus be more readily recognizable. In lines set solid, the word forms in one line often blend or nearly blend with word forms in the following line, as the descending letters in one and the ascending letters in the other often nearly touch each other.

Leading, too, can change the color of a paragraph, a head, or an entire page. Lines set solid make for heavier masses than would be the case were the same lines leaded. The greater the leading, the lighter the masses. Unusually black heads can be toned down somewhat by generous leading.

While leading can make a newspaper page more legible, practical considerations suggest definite leading limits for news body lines. The

greater the leading, of course, the fewer the lines to the column, page and issue, unless pages are added, which necessarily increases the cost of production.

As stated in Chapter 2, the tendency of dailies in this country at present is to set their news body matter in 7-, 7½- and 8-point faces, on a 7½-, 8-, 8½- or 9-point body, and the tendency of weeklies is to use 8-point faces on a 9-point or 10-point body. But many of our dailies now set the body matter of their classified-advertising columns in 5-point faces, solid, or in 5½-point faces with short descenders on a 5-point body, which gives them fourteen lines to the inch and, consequently, more income than they would receive at the same line rate from lines in larger point sizes and leaded, or from the 5½ point leaded, or even set on its own body size, 5½ point. Although such small and closely set lines are harder to read than the larger and leaded body lines in the news columns, the important item of income dictates their use—that and the considerations that such lines form but a comparatively small part of the paper as a whole; that the reader probably is interested in no more than a few classifications at any one time, and that, therefore, he is put to comparatively little inconvenience in reading such lines.

Example 39 shows 7-point Excelsior No. 1 on a 7½-point body, and Example 40 shows 7-point Excelsior No. 1 on a 9-point body.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the

7-point Excelsior No. 1 on a 7½-point body

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the

7-point Excelsior No. 1 on a 9-point body

EXAMPLE 39

EXAMPLE 40

Notice how much darker the lines seem in Example 39 than in Example 40, and how much darker in Example 41 than in Example 42.

Example 41 shows 8-point Excelsior No. 1 on an 8½-point body, and Example 42 shows 8-point Excelsior No. 1 on a 10-point body.

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring

8 point Excelsior No. 1 on an 8½ point body

EXAMPLE 41

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring

8 point Excelsior No. 1 on a 10 point body

EXAMPLE 42

Example 43 shows 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body

There are two hurdles news must surmount in its quick trip from the copy desk to the reader's mind. One is in the newspaper plant, the other is in the reader's eye. Modern newspaper printing conditions offer many hazards. To survive the ordeal of dry-mat stereotyping, a type face must be sturdy, free from thin lines and delicate serifs. It must be designed with due regard for the slurring effect of rubber rollers, and the tendency of thin inks to collect in sharp angles and narrow openings. The

10 point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12 point body

EXAMPLE 43

If a news story deserves a multiple-deck head, the head itself surely deserves enough leading to cause the lines to stand out and to be read as easily and quickly as possible.

Many newspapers are prodigal with multiple-deck heads, but are strangely thrifty with leading in them.

The head shown in Example 44 has several physical faults. The jump in point size from the first to the second and third decks (from 24 point to 7 point) is too great, for one thing. From 24 point to 12 point, say, would be better. And, of course, a necessary pair of commas is missing from the second deck. The leading—rather, lack of leading—is bad—so bad, in fact, that the reading of the second and third decks is difficult.

Example 45 shows a head employing the same type lines and junction dashes, but attractively leaded.

OLESON WILL READ HERE ON THURSDAY

"The Nice Family" a Modern Comedy
By Edna Kuble and George Lang
man Will Be Read

Head of Department of Public Speak
ing From University of Zulu
Will Give Recital

EXAMPLE 44

OLESON WILL READ HERE ON THURSDAY

The Nice Family a Modern Comedy
By Edna Kuble and George Lang
man Will Be Read

Head of Department of Public Speak
ing From University of Zulu
Will Give Recital

EXAMPLE 45

Two additional points of leading were inserted between the two lines in the first deck, and 4 additional points between all type lines and jum dashes below the first jum dash. The shoulder on the second slug in the first deck made it unnecessary to insert any extra leading immediately above the first jum dash.

The head in Example 44 occupies 9 picas of space in depth without doing successfully what it was supposed to do—to attract attention and to get itself read easily and quickly. But the 34 additional points of leading—less than 3 picas—relieves the crowded feeling, gives the head a "chance to breathe," and makes it more attractive and easier to read.

It is well to bear in mind that, if a story deserves a multiple-deck head, the head itself deserves proper leading. A few additional points of leading should not be withheld when those points—as often is the case—constitute the difference between an unsatisfactory head and a satisfactory one.

When, before a page form is locked up for the press or the stereotyping department, the columns are being justified to fill, care should be taken with any extra leading necessary.

The extra leads—and they should be 1-point leads, not 2-point or thicker leads—should be placed between the first few consecutive lines of body matter of each story in a column, or, if only a few points are required, between the first few consecutive body lines of the first story in the column.

Often the temptation is strong, when a page form has to be justified in a hurry, to drop several of the extra leads together before or after "30" dashes, or jum dashes, or sub heads or between or immediately

below the lines of main heads But such haphazard leading disfigures any pages so treated

When definite standards of leading have been adopted for heads and dashes—and definite standards must be followed by papers that hope to turn out attractive pages—no deviations from those standards should be tolerated

If there are five stories, say, in a column, and the column is 20 points short of filling (and no filler lines are readily available or desirable), 1-point leads should be placed between the first five consecutive body lines of each story, making four extra 1-point leads to each story But if, say, a column is only 6 points short of filling, it usually is advisable to put six 1-point leads between the first seven consecutive body lines of the first story in the column—supposedly the most important story in the column

Extra 1-point leading at the beginning of a story usually helps the reader to “get into it better” without seriously marring the appearance of the story or the page But the use of 2-point or thicker leads for the extra leading of the first few body lines usually does have a marring effect The difference in appearance between the extra-leaded lines and the following regularly leaded or solid lines is too pronounced to be acceptable to careful makeup editors

Closely spaced body lines are easier to read than widely spaced

One reason for this is that wide spacing makes it necessary for the gaze of the reader to “jump” from word form to word form, instead of permitting it to glide along smoothly from one group of characters to another That “jumping,” if long continued, becomes a conscious effort and, consequently, an intruding, attention-distracting thing The gliding, of course, is done with little if any conscious thought on the part of the reader that his gaze is gliding He does not pause to consider the mechanics of spacing until something occurs—something like wide spacing—to make him conscious of it—that things are not going as smoothly as they might

And another reason (or an extension of the reason already discussed) why wide spacing makes for difficult reading is that it causes “rivers of white” to flow down through the lines Such “rivers” often become so pronounced as to form patterns of their own—patterns that compete with the reading matter for attention—and that mar the appearance of the type lines, the columns, the paper as a whole

Correct spacing is easily attainable on composing machines. Various thicknesses of spacebands are available—spacebands for comparatively large faces, for medium-size faces, for comparatively small faces. And many thicknesses of non-variable spaces are available.

Type lines should be composed with no more space between sentences than between the character groups within sentences.

That is a common mistake in composition—the placing of more space between sentences than between the word or figure groups within sentences.

This writer distinctly remembers that his first printing instructor told him, when teaching him to set type by hand, to put a full “nut,” or em, quad between sentences—three times as much as between word or figure groups within sentences.

And this writer continued to follow that erroneous practice longer than he usually cares to admit. He followed it from hand cases to composing machines. On the machines he continued to drop the equivalent of a full em quad between sentences—an equivalent usually made up of a “nut,” or en, quad and a spaceband.

And many operators today follow that same erroneous practice.

To those who suggest, as some have who hesitate to revise a plan of typesetting they have followed for years, that there should be a longer pause at the end of a sentence than at the points of punctuation within the sentence, and that that longer pause is partly brought about by additional space, it can be said with logic that the punctuation point at the end of a sentence ends the sentence in its own right. The space immediately following the ending point has nothing to do with the duration of pause indicated by the point.

If the spacing did have anything to do with the duration of pause, it would naturally follow that two em quads immediately following an ending point would call for a longer pause than one em quad, and three em quads a still longer pause than two. To pursue this line of reasoning further, it would seem just as logical to assume that the pauses after commas in widely spaced lines should be greater than the pauses after commas in closely spaced lines.

But we know that this is not true. The comma calls for a definite degree of pause, in its own right, regardless of spacing, the semi-colon calls for a longer pause, and the period for a still longer. Wide spacing, medium spacing or close spacing do not affect those degrees of pause.

But let us do some graphic comparing of widely spaced lines with closely (and correctly) spaced lines

The lines in Example 46, purposely made up of short sentences, to emphasize the point being made, are widely spaced, with at least the equivalent of a full em quad between sentences

Obviously, Example 46 is unsightly and difficult to read. The fault does not lie with short sentences, but with the wide spacing between and within the sentences

Example 47 is made up of the same number of short sentences but they have been set with extra-thin spacebands throughout—not only between the words in the sentences but between the sentences

Not so good. Unsightly. Notice the holes. There's a reason. Em quads. They do not belong here. Too wide for use between sentences. One spaceband is enough. One extra thin spaceband. Be careful with spacing. Do not set lines like these. Avoid em quads between sentences. Be careful. Be correct. Be exact. Use spacebands. Use extra thin spacebands. Your lines will be better looking. You will like them better. They will be easier to read. Type was made to read.

EXAMPLE 46

Much better. Attractive. No holes. There's a reason. No em quads. They do not belong here. Close spacing between sentences. One spaceband is enough. One extra-thin spaceband. Be careful with spacing. Set lines like these. Avoid em quads between sentences. Be careful. Be correct. Be exact. Use spacebands. Use extra thin spacebands. Your lines will be better looking. You will like them better. They will be easier to read. Type was made to read.

EXAMPLE 47

Particular typesetters, when setting type for a fine book or other item of fine printing, and with plenty of time for the setting, use different degrees of spacing between some of the words, depending on the punctuation marks involved and on the shapes of the letters at the ends and beginnings of words, but such careful spacing usually requires too much time to be followed advantageously on the busy news machines, which usually must turn out body lines at high speed

As stated in Chapter 2, a metropolitan daily, in reducing its column width from 12½ picas to 12, found it possible to present just about the same number of words to the column in the narrower measure as it had in the wider, by equipping its composing machines with extra-thin spacebands

Many other papers have followed the same procedure to advantage

Nameplates and Ears

BACK IN THE "BOOK STAGE" of journalism, nameplates, or title lines, were simple, restrained, dignified, and they harmonized with the other typographic units with which they were used. And for at least two reasons. First, newspapers then, as stated in Chapter 2, were controlled and produced by printers—not publishers as we use that term today—by skilled craftsmen more interested in turning out well-organized pages from a printing standpoint than in "selling" their wares to the public. Second, as there was comparatively little competition between newspapers at the equivalent of our newsstands, as many readers bought their copies direct from the printer at his own shop, or received them by post, or read them at coffee-houses the proprietors of which often handled one paper exclusively, there were few important "outside" reasons for newspapers to go in for more eye catching nameplates.

The nameplates of many English-language newspapers, back in the early days, were set in roman capitals or capitals and lower-case, or in both roman capitals and capitals and lower-case—often in larger sizes of the same sort of faces used for body matter.

Example 1 suggests how *Publick Occurrences* of Boston, back in 1690, employed roman capitals for the main lines of its nameplate, Example 2 suggests how the *Boston News-Letter* employed roman capitals and lower-case back in 1704, and Example 48 suggests how the *London Packet* used both roman capitals and capitals and lower-case back in 1786.

Although early-day newspapers used no ears of the sort employed by many newspapers of today, some early-day papers presented their issue numbers above their nameplates, to the left (see Example 1) or

right (see Example 2), or occasionally presented a few other incidental lines in an ear position

Some early-day newspapers employed pictorial devices in their nameplates, usually in the form of wood-cuts—pictures of postmen or postboys, afoot or mounted on horses, with trumpet in hand or at the lips. Other early-day papers presented pictures of packets (ships), or other pictorial devices, in their nameplates

In England before 1712, when a stamp tax was placed on newspaper paper, several British papers employed comparatively deep title lines, but the tax caused some of those papers to lessen the depths of those lines. Some of those papers not only lessened the depths of those lines but presented the first and last columns on their front pages as high columns (of the sort suggested by Example 4) to get more lines on the page and thus to hold down production costs

When competition between papers became keener, the title lines of many papers became bolder and more ornate, with a rather general shifting from roman types to black-letter, or old-english—the blackest type then available in many newspaper shops

When several influential papers had shifted from roman to old-english for their nameplates, in the 1670's, many less important papers followed suit, and for twenty-five or thirty years old-english was employed quite extensively for newspaper nameplates

Imitateness was a characteristic of the newspaper business in those days (as of course it still is), and many lesser papers then did not dare be much different in appearance from important papers—not if those lesser papers hoped, as of course most of them did, to appear important themselves

For twenty-five or thirty years, as has been stated, many papers used old-english for their nameplates. Along toward the end of the seventeenth century, however, several important papers shifted from old-english back to roman—with a natural trailing along on the part of many less important papers

For many years then many newspapers on both sides of the Atlantic used roman types for their nameplates

Then several important papers shifted to old-english again, as also did innumerable imitators, and old-english continues to be used by many hundreds of newspapers to this day

Many newspapers started in this country no more than twenty-five years ago—in many instances no more than five years ago, or less—

adopted old-english for their nameplates chiefly because many other papers, many of them quite important, were using old-english. And many considerably older papers have hesitated to change from old-english to other faces, because they want "to appear their age"—to have "a long-established look"—and are unwilling to let go of what they regard as the trade-mark value of their old-time nameplates.

When the *Linotype News* was launched, in 1922, it followed tradition by appearing with a nameplate in old-english. But it since has employed several other faces for nameplates, and sometimes has shifted nameplates from one issue to another, depending on the head dress employed.

Newspaper ears as we know them today—displayed ears often used with nameplates to call attention to important features in papers, to advertise the papers, to promote community affairs, to present weather or tide information, to identify particular editions, and for many other purposes—are comparatively recent inventions. They are a manifestation of the competition that has developed between newspapers, particularly newsstand competition.

Certain it is that newspaper ears, because of the positions they occupy at the top of a page, can be attention arresting, and many newspaper editors and publishers are convinced that appropriately worded and displayed ears have strong "pulling power" or "sales appeal."

The nameplates suggested by the examples that follow (and of course many other and different nameplates could be shown if space permitted) cover a wide range typographically, and employ various means to present various statements in their ears—those that have ears.

Example 48 suggests the nameplate on a copy of the *London Packet* issued in 1786.

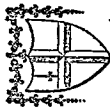
As may be observed, the word "THE" was in widely letter-spaced roman capitals centered in a line by itself above a pictorial device that interrupted the second and third lines, the words "LONDON PACKET" were in letter-spaced roman capitals of a size fully twice as large, the word "OR" in the third line was in roman capitals of the same size used for the first line, and the words "New Lloyd's Evening Post" were in roman capitals and lower-case of the same size used for the second line.

It should be interesting to note, in passing, that a line immediately

T H E

L O N D O N

P A C K E T ;



OR, New Lloyd's

Evening Post.

Printed by F. BLYTH, No. 2, QUEEN'S-HEAD-ALLEY, PATER-NOSTER-ROW. [A Letter-Box on the Gate.]

Price Three-pence.

From WEDNESDAY, MAY 31, to FRIDAY, JUNE 2, 1786.

[No. 2435.

EXAMPLE 48

WEATHER

People always and generally
know how to use the weather
before they are out of the sun.

VOLUME LXXXVIII No. 49

BRUNNEN New York March 2 1934

EXAMPLE 49

The Rhinebeck Gazette

Intell gent advertising can
do more to increase your
business than an army of
salesmen

BRUNNEN COPIES
SIX CENTS

THE TIDES

High tide 1 30 p.m. 1 45 p.m.
Low tide 1 15 p.m. 1 30 p.m.

Largest Daily Circulation of Any Newspaper in Northern Virginia

The Alexandria Gazette

ESTABLISHED 1784—THE OLDEST DAILY NEWSPAPER IN THE UNITED STATES

ENTERED 2 0000

ALEXANDRIA VIRGINIA THURSDAY NOVEMBER 16 1933

VOL. CXLIV—No. 272

PRICE TWO CENTS

EXAMPLE 50

below the nameplate and above the date line stated "Printed by F Blyth, No 2, Queen's-Head-Alley, Pater-Noster-Row A Letter-Box on the Gate" Note that that credit line stated *printed*, not *edited*, or *published* Yet Mr Blyth was only one of several printers who printed that paper before it was merged with another London journal

The *Rhinebeck* (N Y) *Gazette* has used a nameplate of distinction, one drawn by a master designer, Frederic W Goudy, not only to harmonize with the type faces used for heads by the *Gazette*—Bodoni Bold, Bodoni Bold Italic, and Bodoni Bold Condensed—but to suggest the spirit and flavor of our colonial days, when Rhinebeck was founded (See Example 49)

Note that the words "The" and "Gazette" were given italic treatment, with a swash "T" for "The" and a swash "z" for "Gazette," with "Rhinebeck" in roman and all words in capitals and lowercase

"Since Rhinebeck reaches back into colonial times," Jacob H Strong, Jr, editor of the *Gazette*, informed this writer, "Mr Goudy decided that the introduction of italics into the heading would, in a way, carry out the colonial tradition and, as well, add to the variety and interest of the line"

Observe that that nameplate was complemented with ears, the one at the left presenting statements about the weather, the one at the right calling attention to the value of advertising

Example 50 suggests a nameplate (in a rather condensed old-english) that has been used by the *Alexandria* (Va) *Gazette*

The ear to the left presented information about the tides, the one to the right referred to the weather The type lines of both ears were enclosed by oxford rules A small line in italic above the nameplate stated "Largest Daily Circulation of Any Newspaper in Northern Virginia", a small line in capitals and small-capitals below "Established 1784—The Oldest Daily Newspaper in the United States"

The *Tuckahoe* (N Y) *Record* has employed another kind of old-english, as suggested by Example 51

The ear at the left stated "You will find the classified ads in the *Tuckahoe Record* interesting as well as profitable", the one at the right, in display "16 Pages" A rather fancy dark-and-light border was used to enclose the type lines of both ears

Example 52, which suggests a nameplate used by the *Virginia Gazette* of Williamsburg, Va, a paper founded August 6, 1736, has a

You will find the standard
size of this TUCKER
RECORD is 10 1/2 x 14 1/2
at 100 lbs. 10.

The Duckhorn Record

16 PAGES

Vol. 16, No. 43

TUESDAY, AUGUST 12, 1914

THIRTY CENT

EXAMPLE 51

THE

VIRGINIA GAZETTE.

Containing the freshest Advices, Foreign and Domestic.

FOUNDED AUGUST 8, 1914

NEW SERIES—VOL. IV—NO. 13

WILLIAMSBURG, VIRGINIA, FRIDAY, APRIL 11, 1933

SINGLE COPY FIVE CENTS

EXAMPLE 52

1932	MARCH	1933
6	7	8
9	10	11
12	13	14
15	16	17
18	19	20
21	22	23
24	25	26
27	28	29
30	31	

Volume Fifty six

The Star Established in 1876

With Which Has Been Combined The TAYLOR COUNTY LEADER

Madison Wisconsin Thursday March 10, 1932

Issued Weekly \$2 a Year

Number Fifty

Taylor County Star-News

1932	APRIL	1933
3	4	5
6	7	8
9	10	11
12	13	14
15	16	17
18	19	20
21	22	23
24	25	26
27	28	29
30		

EXAMPLE 53

colonial flavor, as that nameplate is an exact reproduction of the original nameplate used by that paper

Note the letter-spaced "THE" in a line by itself, the word "VIRGINIA" in italic capitals, the third line, in italic capitals and lower-case, the periods at the ends of the second and third lines

The *Taylor County Star-News*, a weekly of Medford, Wis., with an unusually well-patronized and profitable classified-advertising department (see Example 373), has used monthly calendars for its ears, as suggested by Example 53, although it since has used different nameplates and other kinds of ears

The left ear presented the calendar for the current month, the right ear for the month just ahead. When the first issue for the next month was being made up, the calendar at the right was shifted to the left, and one for the next month was placed at the right. Thus each calendar was made to do double duty before being discarded. A small line below the main line of the nameplate stated "With Which Has Been Combined The Taylor County Leader"

A sort of italic old-english has been used by the *Altoona (Kan) Tribune*, with a period (suggestive of old days) at the end of the line, and with two heavy and two light rules used with each ear (suggestive of the raised-tablet effect of other days), as suggested by Example 54

The left ear stated "The Altoona Tribune Is Like a Newsy Letter Each Week", the right ear "\$2 00 Per Year in Wilson County, \$2 50 Outside", a line below the nameplate "Published in the Gem of the Verdigris Valley—Covers Its Territory Like the Dew—Official County News—Official Altoona News"

The *Blair (Wis) Press* has used a nameplate in old-english, without ears, but with a line in rather heavy gothic capitals just below it stating "The Only Paper in the World That Cares Two Whoops for Blair, Wisconsin" (See Example 55)

The *Indiana (Pa) Democrat*, which has employed a nameplate unaccompanied by ears, sometimes has presented a news banner in 18-point type between rules below its nameplate but above its date line, as suggested by Example 56

The banner in this instance stated "Democratic Candidates Received Enthusiastic Reception Here, and in Other County Towns on Tuesday Were Much Pleased"

Example 57, with the main line in 72-point Narciss, presented two

The Altoona Tribune
Is Like a Newsy Letter
Each Week.

The Altoona Tribune.

\$2.00 Per Year
In Wilson County,
\$2.50 Outside

Published in the Gem of the Yoderis Valley—Covers its Territory Like the Dew—Official County News—Official Altoona News.

Twenty-four A 3 per

ALTOONA WILSON COUNTY KANSAS THURSDAY AUGUST 6 A 1931

Number 39

EXAMPLE 54

The Blair Press

THE ONLY PAPER IN THE WORLD THAT CARES TWO WHOOPS FOR BLAIR, WISCONSIN

Volume 35

Blair Trempealeau County Wisconsin Thursday Nov 2 1933

Number 45

EXAMPLE 55

The Indiana Democrat

Democratic Candidates Received Enthusiastic Reception Here, and in Other County Towns on Tuesday. Were Much Pleased.

VOLUME 69

INDIANA INDIANA COUNTY PA. WEDNESDAY JULY 16 1930

NUMBER 11

EXAMPLE 56

The Linotype News

Printing Education Week
See Page Four

Linotype Sets New High
See Page Five

VOLUME XI

The Machine That Lays

San Francisco, February 1933

The Service That Lays

NUMBER FOUR

EXAMPLE 57

The Milford News

A Home Town Newspaper Dedicated to Perpetuation of Milford's Own Ideals and Traditions.



Town of Milford Founded in 1839 the 5th Oldest Town in Connecticut But Still Young

Woodmont
Morningside
Pondpoint
Bayview
Heights
Point Beach

Vol. VI—No. 31

Published Weekly by The Milford News Publishing Co., Inc.
Yearly Subscription \$4.00 Single Copy 9 cents

MILFORD, CONN., OCTOBER 7, 1933

Entered as Second Class Mail Matter, April 17, 1926 at the Post Office at Milford, Conn. under Act of May 3, 1910

Ten Pages

EXAMPLE 58

The Linotype News

The Modern Newspaper
You Like to Read

This Issue More Than
Seventy Thousand

Volume VII

The Machine That Lays

San Francisco, California, February, 1933

The Service That Lays

Number Four

EXAMPLE 59

unboxed ears in Caslon No 3 Italic and Caslon No 3 calling attention to features on inside pages

The *Milford* (Conn) *News* has used a deep nameplate with a line-cut toward its center and with scrolls to the left and right listing the names of a dozen neighboring communities in which the paper circulates, as suggested by Example 58

Three lines in small type between oxford rules to the left of the central line-cut stated "A Home Town Newspaper, Dedicated to Perpetuation of Milford's Own Ideals and Traditions", and three lines to the right, between the same kind of rules "Town of Milford, Founded in 1639, the Sixth Oldest Town in Connecticut, But Still Young"

Example 59 suggests a nameplate in 72-point Narciss, with ears in Pabst Extra Bold Italic enclosed with 2-point rules

A different looking pair of ears, in Bodoni Bold Italic between top and bottom oxford rules, but with the same nameplate, is suggested by Example 60

A deep nameplate has been used by *Grit* of Williamsport, Pa, as suggested by Example 61

The main line was presented in large outlined and shaded letters against a banner supported by cherubs. A small line in a ribbon below the banner stated "America's Greatest Family Newspaper". A line above the nameplate called attention to a new serial story beginning in that issue. The ears, rather large squared-off boxes, presented philosophical statements

Still another ear effect, with the nameplate in 72-point Narciss, is suggested by Example 62

Each ear consisted of two lines in 18-point Metroblack No 2 under a single 4 point rule interrupted by a black star

An unusual pair of ears, with the same nameplate, is suggested by Example 63

Those ears, with lines in Metroblack No 2 and Metrolite No 2, made use of top and bottom braces the thick and thin strokes of which harmonized with the dark and light type lines and gave the page an out-of-the-ordinary touch

The *Houlton* (Maine) *Times*, before it was merged with the *Houlton Pioneer* and became the *Houlton Pioneer-Times*, used to run a boxed-off banner above its nameplate, and rather large boxed ears to boost the community in which the *Times* was published. See Example 64

→ → → IT CENTERS ← ← ←
See Page Four and Eight

The Linotype News

IT QUADS TO THE LEFT ←
See Page Four and Eight

→ IT QUADS TO THE RIGHT
See Page Four and Eight

VOLUME XI

THE MACHINE THAT LASTS

CHICAGO, JULY, 1932

THE SERVICE THAT LASTS

NUMBER ONE

EXAMPLE 63

鐵 鐵 鐵

Lambs Rush Into Wall Street Where Old Sheep Fear To Tread

鐵 鐵 鐵

Come To
Aroostook
Garden of Maine

Houlton Times

The Garden of Maine Weekly

Eat
Aroostook
Potatoes

VOLUME XI NO 19

HOLLISTON MAINE, WEDNESDAY MARCH 11 1931

PUBLISHED EVERY WEDNESDAY MORNING

EXAMPLE 64



55-90-34
See Page Three

The Linotype News

VOLUME XI

BROOKLYN DECEMBER, 1932

NUMBER THREE

72-90-34
See Page Eight



EXAMPLE 65

The ear at the left of the issue from which this nameplate was reproduced stated "Come to Aroostook, Garden of Maine", the ear at the right "Eat Aroostook Potatoes", a line below the main line "The Garden of Maine Weekly"

Example 65 suggests how a pair of line-cuts, placed to face into the page, were used with a nameplate in 72-point *Narciss*, with ears in Bodoni Bold Italic and Bodoni Bold centered between the cuts and the nameplate

Note that only one rule—a rather heavy oxford—was used just below that nameplate

Many large-city newspapers issuing two or more editions daily usually identify the editions in one or both ears

Example 66 suggests how the *New York Herald Tribune*, which has employed a line-cut with its nameplate, used its left ear to present information about the weather, and its right ear to identify the edition

The *Hollywood (Calif) News* used to employ combination black-on-white and white-on-black plates for its ears, and sometimes ran a boxed banner above its nameplate, as suggested by Example 67

The ear at the left identified the edition, the one at the right featured the price of the paper, in large display "Two Cents" Small lines in a ribbon below the nameplate presented the statements "Always for Hollywood" and "Member Associated Press"

The *New York World-Telegram*, which has employed a line-cut with its nameplate, has used its right ear to identify the edition, and to specify the price of the paper As a left ear it has used the Scripps-Howard emblem, a lighthouse A small line below the nameplate presented information about the weather, and a smaller line above that presented copyright data See Example 68

The *New York Sun*, which has employed a line-cut with its nameplate, has used both of its ears to identify the edition, with weather information in smaller lines toward the bottom of both ears A small line below the nameplate presented copyright data See Example 69

The *New York Journal*, which, too, has used a line cut with its nameplate, sometimes presents one or two banner lines above it A large ear at the right has been used to identify the edition and a smaller one at the left to present weather information Small lines below the nameplate have presented that paper's telephone number, and have referred to the number of sections See Example 70

The *Delta Atlas*, an attractive Ohio weekly that has presented its

SPORTING FINAL

RACING CHARTS

The



Sun

SPORTING FINAL

7th RACE RESULT

VOL. CIII—NO 38—DAILY NEW YORK WEDNESDAY OCTOBER 16 1935 PRICE THREE CENTS

EXAMPLE 69

'ITALIANS NEAR ADOWA'---GIBBONS

THE WEATHER

Mostly clear today with a light breeze. High 64, low 48. Wind S.W. 10 to 15 m.p.h. at 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. at 10 a.m. and 3 p.m. at 10 a.m. and 3 p.m.

Complete weather service on page 3. Information from Bureau and U.S. Navy. Telephone, City and Delta Dispatch.

NEW YORK JOURNAL

14 TWO CENT—SECTION ONE 3 THREE CENTS

FINALE
NIGHT EXTRA
EARLY STOCKS
BROOKLYN QUEENS

EXAMPLE 70

The Delta merchant's potential customer is not a mind-reader. Use Atlas advertising to draw his business in your direction.

THE DELTA ATLAS

The Atlas classified advertising department is largest in Fulton county—because it produces! Use Atlas ads for quick results.

SINGLE COPY—THREE CENTS

DELTA, OHIO FEBRUARY 21 1935—VOL. LVIII NO 45

EXAMPLE 71

PER YEAR—\$1.00 IN ADVANCE

heads in Cloister Bold, has used a nameplate and ears in Cloister Bold, as suggested by Example 71

The *Los Angeles Evening Post-Record*, which has run banners both above and below its nameplate, has printed its nameplate in color—a royal blue—to bring about a more pronounced separation of its over and under banners

To this writer it seems that a nameplate should be presented in a type face in the same family used for the main news heads on a front page, or in a decidedly different type face—not one just a little different. A nameplate to be effective should be closely related to the main-head type, or offer decided contrast to it. It should not be somewhere in between. And when a line-cut is used in a nameplate the design and color of the cut should tone in well with the design and color of the type face or lettering of the nameplate—should not be so “off color” as to attract too much attention to itself and away from the name of the paper. And the type faces and any rules or ornaments used for ears should harmonize in design and color with the nameplate or with the head dress of the paper.

Some publishers of newspapers with nameplates that do not get along well with the head dresses used hesitate, as has been stated, to change to more appropriate nameplates for fear that any change would impair the recognition or trade-mark value that long usage of the old nameplates has given the upper part of their papers—that any such change would disturb readers accustomed to the old nameplates, and would work against the papers on the newsstands.

But it is difficult for this writer to believe that any change that enhances the attractiveness of a paper would militate against it—at least for long. Indeed, the best answer to the line of reasoning opposed to such a change is offered by many a long-established and successful newspaper that has changed its nameplate, and its head and body types as well, many times in the course of its existence.

When a nameplate is made (from type lines or slugs or a drawing), it usually is advisable to have a master plate made—a plate not to be used in the forms itself—but to be used for electrotype reproductions for employment in the forms. The master plate preferably should be deep-etched in copper, and the electros be steel-faced and mounted on metal, to assure their “standing up” well under stereotype pressure.

Another rule treatment of date lines that became popular many years ago (possibly because some relatively important paper—a paper of course imitated by many less important ones—had only a limited supply of rules and attempted to make the most of what it had to work with) involved the use of a fairly light parallel rule above the date line and a fairly heavy oxford rule (sometimes called a Scotch rule or a double rule) below the date line. And hundreds of newspapers continue to employ that sort of rule combination with their date lines.

(Parallel or single rules and oxfords often can be used together advantageously for composite borders, as illustrated in Chapter 29, but they form a less effective combination when used in pairs with type lines between them as in date lines.)

It is possible here to show only fragments of date lines, but these fragments should serve to illustrate the points to be brought out. In each illustration the type line is in the same face and size—12-point Bodoni Bold—to show how a face of that sort—one with a decided difference in weight between its thick and thin strokes—gets along well with some kinds of rules, and not so well with others.

Of course, the type face used for the main line of a date line might well be in the same type family, or one of the same families, used for the head dress of the paper, as the date line is a part of the head dress and should harmonize with the other parts.

As a general principle, date-line rules used with head faces the thick and thin strokes of which are *not* in marked contrast with each other should be either single rules or parallel rules, while date-line rules used with head faces with decided differences in weight between their thick and thin strokes should be either single or oxford rules.

But fairly light parallel rules (and, as has been stated, many newspapers continue out of habit to use such rules with their date lines regardless of the kinds of head faces employed) seem out of place, even when used with monotone faces, unless those faces are comparatively light in weight.

Example 72 is typical of date lines carried by many weekly papers. The rules are all right in themselves, but they do not get along well with a face like Bodoni Bold, and there is too much leading between the rules and the type line. Nine points of leading appear above the line and nine more (including any shoulder on the type-line slug) below it. Weeklies use as much as 12 points of leading both above and ' the result is unattractive.

Date-Line and Running-Head Rules

THE KIND OF RULES used with the date line of a newspaper, and the leading between the rules and the type line, have considerable to do with the appearance of the page as a whole

Several papers use with their date lines rules that are good in themselves, but that are inappropriate for date-line use. Other papers use the right sort of rules with date lines, but fail to employ the right amount of leading between the rules and the type lines.

Back in the "book stage" of journalism, some newspapers employed no rules toward the tops of their pages (See Example 1)

Other papers (see Example 2) employed plain light rules above and below their date lines, or above and below a statement such as "Published by Authority," with liberal leading between the type line and its accompanying rules.

That sort of leading seemed appropriate then, when papers employed comparatively large body types, wide columns and generous page margins, but in these days of larger and tighter pages, deep leading seems out of place for date lines.

Also, back in the days when papers employed little if any display, and that little in comparatively light faces, light parallel rules seemed appropriate for use with date lines on front pages (see Example 6) and under running heads on other pages.

But habit is a strong thing in the newspaper business, and many papers, even when they increased the size and weight of their head dresses, continued to use light parallel rules with date lines and running heads—as many strongly headed papers do to this day.

or on the printing press and their reproducing clearly despite oft-repeated use.

Nameplates and ears in many papers are so battered or broken or smudgy that they mar the appearance of the papers.

When a nameplate begins to show appreciable wear, the master plate should be brought out from the files and a new electro made. And the ears, too, should be kept in good condition—like those of a small boy.

Date-Line and Running-Head Rules

THE KIND OF RULES used with the date line of a newspaper, and the leading between the rules and the type line, have considerable to do with the appearance of the page as a whole

Several papers use with their date lines rules that are good in themselves, but that are inappropriate for date-line use. Other papers use the right sort of rules with date lines, but fail to employ the right amount of leading between the rules and the type lines.

Back in the "book stage" of journalism, some newspapers employed no rules toward the tops of their pages (See Example 1.)

Other papers (see Example 2) employed plain light rules above and below their date lines, or above and below a statement such as "Published by Authority," with liberal leading between the type line and its accompanying rules.

That sort of leading seemed appropriate then, when papers employed comparatively large body types, wide columns and generous page margins, but in these days of larger and tighter pages, deep leading seems out of place for date lines.

Also, back in the days when papers employed little if any display, and that little in comparatively light faces, light parallel rules seemed appropriate for use with date lines on front pages (see Example 6) and under running heads on other pages.

But habit is a strong thing in the newspaper business, and many papers, even when they increased the size and weight of their head dresses, continued to use light parallel rules with date lines and running heads—as many strongly headed papers do to this day.

or on the printing press and their reproducing clearly despite oft-repeated use

Nameplates and ears in many papers are so battered or broken or smudgy that they mar the appearance of the papers

When a nameplate begins to show appreciable wear, the master plate should be brought out from the files and a new electro made. And the ears, too, should be kept in good condition—like those of a small boy

Date-Line and Running-Head Rules

THE KIND OF RULES used with the date line of a newspaper, and the leading between the rules and the type line, have considerable to do with the appearance of the page as a whole.

Several papers use with their date lines rules that are good in themselves, but that are inappropriate for date-line use. Other papers use the right sort of rules with date lines, but fail to employ the right amount of leading between the rules and the type lines.

Back in the "book stage" of journalism, some newspapers employed no rules toward the tops of their pages. (See Example 1.)

Other papers (see Example 2) employed plain light rules above and below their date lines, or above and below a statement such as "Published by Authority," with liberal leading between the type line and its accompanying rules.

That sort of leading seemed appropriate then, when papers employed comparatively large body types, wide columns and generous page margins; but in these days of larger and tighter pages, deep leading seems out of place for date lines.

Also, back in the days when papers employed little if any display, and that little in comparatively light faces, light parallel rules seemed appropriate for use with date lines on front pages (see Example 6) and under running heads on other pages.

But habit is a strong thing in the newspaper business, and many papers, even when they increased the size and weight of their head dresses, continued to use light parallel rules with date lines and running heads—as many strongly headed papers do to this day.

Another rule treatment of date lines that became popular many years ago (possibly because some relatively important paper—a paper of course imitated by many less important ones—had only a limited supply of rules and attempted to make the most of what it had to work with) involved the use of a fairly light parallel rule above the date line and a fairly heavy oxford rule (sometimes called a Scotch rule or a double rule) below the date line. And hundreds of newspapers continue to employ that sort of rule combination with their date lines.

(Parallel or single rules and oxfords often can be used together advantageously for composite borders, as illustrated in Chapter 29, but they form a less effective combination when used in pairs with type lines between them as in date lines.)

It is possible here to show only fragments of date lines, but these fragments should serve to illustrate the points to be brought out. In each illustration the type line is in the same face and size—12-point *Bodoni Bold*—to show how a face of that sort—one with a decided difference in weight between its thick and thin strokes—gets along well with some kinds of rules and not so well with others.

Of course the type face used for the main line of a date line might well be in the same type family, or one of the same families, used for the head dress of the paper, as the date line is a part of the head dress and should harmonize with the other parts.

As a general principle, date-line rules used with head faces the thick and thin strokes of which are *not* in marked contrast with each other should be either single rules or parallel rules, while date-line rules used with head faces with decided differences in weight between their thick and thin strokes should be either single or oxford rules.

But fairly light parallel rules (and, as has been stated, many newspapers continue out of habit to use such rules with their date lines, regardless of the kinds of head faces employed) seem out of place, even when used with monotone faces, unless those faces are comparatively light in weight.

Example 72 is typical of date lines carried by many weekly papers. The rules are all right in themselves, but they do not get along well with a face like *Bodoni Bold*, and there is too much leading between the rules and the type line. Nine points of leading appear above the line and nine more (including any shoulder on the type-line slug) below it. Some weeklies use as much as 12 points of leading both above and below. Space is wasted, and the result is unattractive.

Too Much Space Above and Below Type Line

EXAMPLE 72

Other papers, some of them metropolitan dailies, use date lines like the one in Example 73. The rules are appropriate, but there is not enough leading between the rules and the type line. The whole thing is too crowded, and the result is unattractive.

Rules Are Too Close to Type Line In This

EXAMPLE 73

Still other papers use date lines like the one in Example 74, for, as previously stated, many papers began using such rules together many years ago and have kept on doing so out of habit. Each of these rules is all right in itself, but the general effect is not good when they are used together in this way.

This Is an Unattractive Combination

EXAMPLE 74

Some papers use oxford rules that are entirely too heavy for such use, like the ones in Example 75.

These Oxford Rules Are Too Heavy

EXAMPLE 75

The parallel rules used in Example 76 (and several papers use date lines such as this) do not go well with a face like Bodoni Bold, and the rules are too "deep" for date-line use with any face. There is too much space between the lines of each rule. The general result is unattractive.

These Parallel Rules Are Too "Deep"

EXAMPLE 76

Many papers, some of them metropolitan dailies, use oxford rules as they appear in Example 77. The rules are appropriate, and the leading between the rules and the type line is about right. But the fact that the lower oxford has been placed with its light stroke down keeps the whole from appearing as finished as it would be were the light stroke up.

The Lower Rule Should Be Inverted

EXAMPLE 77

In Example 78 the amount of leading between the rules and the type line is about right—4 points of space, including any shoulder on the type-line slug. (Of course, the parallel rules are not so appropriate for use with Bodoni Bold as they would be with light monotone faces.)

Four Points Above and Below About Right

EXAMPLE 78

Example 79 shows a date line as it might well be treated when 12-point Bodoni Bold is used. Four points of leading have been used above, and four more below the type line, including any shoulder. As the lower rule appears with the thin stroke up, or inside, the type line is attractively framed by the rules.

Four Points Above and Below About Right

EXAMPLE 79

The single rules used in Example 80 are too heavy. They attract attention to themselves and away from the type lines they are supposed merely to complement.

These Single Rules Are Too Heavy

EXAMPLE 80

But the plain rules used in Example 81 form an attractive frame for the line.

Four Points Above and Below About Right

EXAMPLE 81

Entirely different treatments of date lines are suggested by Examples 65, 235 and 240

The same type face used for the main line of the date line might well be used for running heads also, as well as the same kind of rule, for running heads have the same relation to inside pages as date lines do to front pages

When an oxford rule is used with a running head, the rule should be placed with its light stroke down

Dashes, Cutoffs and Column Rules

MANY NEWSPAPER MAKEUP MEN make the mistake of putting the same amount of leading above "30" dashes (the dashes at the ends of stories) as below them. Some makeup men actually put more leading above than below.

As "30" dashes are supposed to *end* stories, not merely to separate them, and surely *not to form parts of following heads*, it is advisable to put more leading below than above them.

And if body lines of stories are set on slugs of larger point sizes (if the lines themselves are cast leaded), that leading on the slugs themselves should be allowed for when extra leading is placed above "30" dashes. More leading should be used above "30" dashes when body lines are cast solid than when cast leaded. But in either case more leading should be used below the dashes than above.

Where the final line of a story is short—where the printed characters fill less than one-half of the line—it is advisable to omit any extra leading above the "30" dash, as the comparatively long blank portion of the final line gives the effect of leading. But extra leading should be placed below the dash, unless the dash, instead of being centered vertically on its slug, has been cast above center to secure extra following leading automatically.

Theoretically, when type characters in the final line of a story fill less than one-fourth of the line, the slug presenting that line should be cut so that the "30" dash may be placed closer to the next-to-last line of the story than would be possible without cutting, for, in such cases, it is the next-to-last line, rather than the unusually short final line

(commonly referred to as a "widow"), that should dictate the amount of leading needed

Practically, however, that plan would not always work out well in the busy newspaper plant. Many newspaper pages have to be made up at high speed to meet exacting schedules, and not always do the makeup men have the time, even when they think about it and ordinarily would prefer to do it, to attend to such details as cutting slugs above "30" dashes

But they usually do have time, when making up feature columns and departments, which often may be put together more leisurely than can straight-news matter, to treat "30" dashes, and jim dashes also, as well as ornaments between items, in such a way when such dashes or ornaments follow "widows"

Various kinds of "30" dashes are available, both ornamental and plain. Certain ornamental dashes tone in well with certain faces. For instance, one kind of "30" dash (as well as jim dash) is known as a Bodoni dash, or tapered dash, although in Europe it often is referred to as a French rule (See Chapter 40). But ornamental "30" dashes should not be employed unless the ones using them are quite sure that they get along well with the type faces used. Ordinarily, it is safer to use plain dashes.

Of course, "30" dashes should not be so heavy or so fancy that they attract undue attention to themselves, or so light that they fail to hold their own with the other units of composition. They should harmonize in design and weight with the other typographic elements.

"Thirty" dashes used in 12-, 12½- or 13-pica columns should not be much more than 8 picas wide nor much less than 7 picas. If they are much wider than 8 picas, they suggest cutoff rules (rules that reach clear across the column and one purpose of which often is to divert attention to the column to the right). If they are much narrower than 7 picas, they appear too much like jim dashes (the dashes often used between decks of multiple-deck heads, or between items in a column or department).

"Thirty" dashes used in columns wider than 13 picas but less than two regular columns in width should be about the same width, proportionately, as those used in regular columns—about two-thirds of the column width. But "30" dashes used in columns wider than two regular columns should be somewhat less than two-thirds of the wider column, to keep the dashes from being too conspicuous.

Jim Dashes

Jim dashes, unlike "30" dashes, *should* have the same amount of white space above them as below, *as they* are not supposed to end stories, but merely to separate certain units within stories, or in columns or departments, or to set off the units of multiple-deck heads, or to set off heads from stories

In multiple-deck heads, it often is necessary to place considerable leading below the first jim dash, to make up for a deep shoulder on the slug in the display line just above the dash—particularly when no descending letters appear in that display line. When descending letters *do* appear, *less leading is needed below the dash—which should be centered* vertically between the bottoms of the letters above it and the tops of the letters below it

The leading followed for that first jim dash (including any leading automatically brought about by shoulders) should be followed for all other jim dashes in the head, even though, as usually is the case, the shoulders on the slugs of display lines in subordinate decks are considerably shallower than the shoulders on the slugs of the larger lines in the first deck. If the leading of jim dashes throughout a head is not consistent, the head will be less attractive than it would be with consistent leading

Sometimes when a banner line is used, particularly a banner line with no descending letters, and the line has been cast on a slug of its own point size, rather than on a slug a size smaller, it is advisable to saw away part of the large shoulder above the first jim dash, to get away from the necessity of putting so much extra leading below the dash to center it between the bottom of the banner and the top of the second deck—leading too extravagant to be followed for the other jim dashes in the head

But the actual sawing away of shoulders usually can be dispensed with by casting large display lines without descenders on slugs of smaller point sizes. Often a 72-point banner line can be cast on a 60-point body, a 60-point line on a 48-point body, and so on

Centered jim dashes in regular columns should be no wider than 5 picas, and no narrower than 4 picas. If they are wider than 5 picas, there is not enough difference in width between them and "30" dashes, which, of course, have more authority. If centered jim dashes are less than 4 picas wide, they fail to do their work effectively. In a multiple-

deck head, such dashes narrower than 4 picas tend to give the head a ragged, loose appearance, whereas centered dashes between 4 and 5 picas wide serve the seemingly opposite purposes of setting off decks but at the same time helping to hold the decks of the head together.

Various kinds of jim dashes are available, both ornamental and plain. But what has been stated about ornamental "30" dashes applies as well to ornamental jim dashes—they should not be used unless the ones using them are quite sure that they get along well with the type faces employed. Ordinarily, it is safer to use plain dashes.

Some newspapers use jim dashes sparingly in multiple-deck heads and others omit them altogether from such heads. Some use small ornaments instead, others simply separate decks with white space.

Certain modern newspaper heads employ cutoff rules between decks of multiple-deck heads, instead of jim dashes or ornaments or simply white space. Several such heads are illustrated and discussed in chapters that follow, notably Chapter 23.

Examples 233, 254, 255 and 275 show the use of jim dashes placed flush at the left.

Jim dashes should harmonize in design and weight with the type faces they are used with.

And when such dashes are used in columns wider than 13 picas but less than two regular columns in width the dashes should be about one-third the width of the wider column, but when employed in columns wider than two regular columns such dashes should be somewhat less than one-third of the wider column, to keep the dashes from being too conspicuous.

Cutoff Rules

Cutoff rules (the rules used clear across columns to separate advertisements, or advertisements from story matter above them, or to even off the bottoms of stories presented in two or more adjoining columns and followed by other stories, or used between heads of stories and accompanying cuts, or between the decks of multiple-deck heads, or under such heads, or used over, and sometimes under, jump heads, or used to divert attention from one column to an adjoining column to the right) should harmonize with the head dress employed.

Cutoffs may be oxford rules if oxford rules harmonize with the head dress and oxfords are used with the date line on the front page and with running heads on inside pages. Or they may well be parallel

rules if such rules get along well with the head dress and parallels are used with date lines and running heads

But cutoffs in the form of single light rules can fit in well with any kind of head dress, date-line or running-head rules

Several years ago wavy rules were used as cutoffs by many newspapers, but today comparatively few papers use wavy rules for such a purpose. Wavy rules, which are livelier than oxford, parallel or single rules of corresponding weight, usually have too much movement to be used appropriately for cutoffs, which are not supposed to speed things up, but to slow them down—to divert or interrupt attention

However, some newspapers of today do use wavy rules on classified-advertising pages with the thought that the liveliness of such rules helps to liven up what often are the duller looking columns in a paper

Many papers still follow the custom of placing cutoffs between display advertisements and between stories and advertisements even when the advertisements have enclosing rules or full-width top and bottom rules of their own. But many other papers have abandoned the practice, and properly so, it seems to this writer, as unnecessarily space consuming and making for unattractive congestions of rules

When column rules drop from the ends of cutoff rules, the cutoffs and the column rules should be joined with some sort of ornament, rather than be left unjoined, as a joining ornament contributes to a more finished appearance. One of the most acceptable ornaments for such use is a simple diamond-shaped ornament—an outlined diamond for medium- or light-weight head dresses, and a black diamond for heavier head dresses

As column rules ordinarily cannot be joined properly to parallel or oxford cutoff rules by means of ornaments, single cutoffs should be used when any such joining needs to be done. And this is a good argument in favor of the use of single rules for cutoffs, instead of parallels or oxfords, as it is inconsistent to use parallel or oxford cutoffs at various points on a page or pages and plain cutoffs at other points on the same page or pages

Usually single-rule cutoffs should be light-weight rules—1-point or even hairline rules. But when single-rule cutoffs are used immediately below unusually heavy banner lines, those cutoffs should be heavier than 1-point rules. In such cases 2-point and sometimes even 3-point rules are more appropriate

Column Rules

The sort of column rules most commonly used in newspapers are hairline rules centered on a 6-point body, although some papers, but comparatively few, use hairline rules centered on bodies narrower than 6 point

The column rule on a 6-point body has been favored by newspapers because it makes possible the setting of headlines, advertisements and other units of composition two, three or more columns wide in even-pica or half-pica measurements

To illustrate, the width of two 12-pica columns, allowing for a 6-point column rule, is $24\frac{1}{2}$ picas, the width of three such columns and two such rules, 37 picas, the width of four such columns and three such rules, $49\frac{1}{2}$ picas, and so on

But lines the beginnings of which are comparatively close to column rules are harder to read than are the same lines when presented with more white space at their beginnings

With this thought in mind, the *Linotype News*, back in July, 1934, began using 9-point column rules—hairline rules centered on a 9-point body—and the experiment proved so successful that that paper continued to use them

But there was nothing new about such rules, as many journals back in the days of uncrowded newspapers employed shoulders of white space with column rules

"Theoretically, at least," this writer stated editorially, when 9-point column rules were employed by the *Linotype News*, "the 9-point column rule—a rule with the same weight printing surface as the conventional 6-point rule, but with an additional $1\frac{1}{2}$ points of space on each side of the printing surface—should help to give the page a more opened-up and inviting appearance and should make it easier for the reader to 'pick up' the beginnings of lines—should enhance legibility

"So here is the experiment, and you, our many readers, are invited to consider it—to judge it

"What do you think of it? Does it make a page more inviting and easier to read? If so, do you consider it practical enough to be practically applied?

"For there are some practical points to be considered, of course—points that at first glance may be regarded as objectionable in the busy

newspaper plant But they are points, we believe, that can be readily ironed out by co-operation between departments

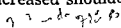
"For instance, the use of 9-point column rules makes for certain line widths that are different from those ordinarily used in the newspaper composing-room A double-column head calls for lines $24\frac{3}{4}$ picas wide, rather than $24\frac{1}{2}$ picas Four-column heads call for $50\frac{1}{4}$ -pica lines, six-column heads for $75\frac{3}{4}$ -pica lines, and eight-column heads for $101\frac{1}{4}$ -pica lines Other measures, however, fall readily into line, as single-column heads are straight 12 picas, three-column heads are $37\frac{1}{2}$, five-column are 63, and seven-column are $88\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide

"When it is considered that by far the greater number of newspaper heads are either one or two columns wide, and that comparatively few four-, six- and eight-column heads are employed, any apparent difficulty concerning the use of 9-point column rules resolves itself into an easily followed order of things

"Advertising widths can remain undisturbed, and the extra quarter picas of space in the case of two-, four-, six- and eight-column advertisements can be easily filled in in the forms by a little vertical leading alongside the advertisements "

(Of course the old-time papers that employed comparatively wide shoulders of white space with their column rules had no such complications, as they rarely used heads more than one column wide)

Several readers of the *Linotype News* wrote in favoring the change, and, as has been stated, that paper continued to use the 9-point rules

Before the *Linotype News* presented that experiment, two other publications issued by the same company were using hairline column rules cast on the edge of a 6-point body, rather than centered on it, with the rules so placed in the forms that the increased shoulders of white space appeared at the beginnings of lines 

That kind of column rule no doubt could be used advantageously by other publications, but it is the opinion of this writer that the 9-point column rule can be handled with more facility and with less likelihood of error—with less likelihood of some of the rules' being placed with the wider shoulder to one side and some with the wider shoulder to the other—in the busy composing-room, the mass-production newspaper factory, which often employs substitute makeup men who may be unfamiliar with those unusual and off-center column rules and might misuse them

Of course, column rules should be presented without breaks, or

gaps of white space, when pieced together Breaks mar the appearance of the rules (and of the page as a whole) and suggest carelessness ||

Several newspapers employ comparatively wide shoulders of white space beside column rules on some of their pages, notably editorial pages, as such treatments can help considerably to set off such pages from other pages in the same papers—to give them an individualized and opened-up appearance Several such rule treatments are illustrated and discussed in chapters that follow

Other newspapers, but comparatively few, and most of them weeklies, use no column rules whatever, but simply strips of white space between columns, as certain old-time papers used to do Such treatments—"bookish" treatments—often work out fairly well on straight-news and feature pages, but not always so well on pages carrying display advertising In such latter instances, confusion often is caused by the lack of column rules between advertisements placed side by side, as display lines in some such advertisements often "run into" and, at first glance, seem to form parts of, display lines in neighboring advertisements

Some early-day papers used parallel rules for column rules, and some even used ornamental rules to separate columns

Formerly it was customary for papers, when their owners or chief editors died, to "turn" the column rules on their editorial or even front pages for one issue or even several issues—to print from the heavier bottom edges of the rules, rather than from the hairlined upper surfaces—as marks of respect for the departed And sometimes, in such cases, it was customary to surround the pages with the same sort of "turned" rules (See Example 3)

Often, in the past, "mourning rules" have been used on front and other pages chronicling the death of some public figure

And some newspapers of today occasionally "turn" column rules

Boxes and Boxed Effects

THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE of a large chain of metropolitan dailies is said to have expressed the belief that a brief story in a box, or set off with extra shoulders of white space, at the top of the front page has ten times as much chance of getting read by the average reader as does the leading news story on the page, even though that story be played up with a multiple-deck head in large type faces

Perhaps the very brevity of the boxed or extra-shouldered short story is what attracts attention and gets it read Perhaps its "different" treatment, its "exclusiveness," the fact that it is set apart from other stories by enclosing rules or extra shoulders of space, has something to do with its popularity Perhaps years of newspaper scanning has convinced the average reader that papers are accustomed to serving up in boxes or boxed effects their choicest bits of "human interest" and unusual bits of news

Boxes the type lines of which are too wide, too near the enclosing rules, and not sufficiently leaded, are not as attractive as they could be, nor as easy to read

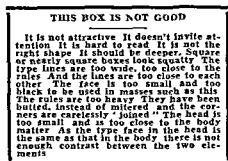
The shape is important Square or nearly square boxes are unattractive They look squatty Oblongs are better The ancient Greek artists gave us an excellent model in their "golden oblong" The enclosing rules should harmonize in weight with the head and body matter they enclose

Leading is important The head should be sufficiently set off from the body, and both the head and body from the enclosing rules, to avoid the appearance of being crowded The lines in the body usually should be leaded at least 2 points A box should be opened up enough to give it a "chance to breathe"

Example 82 shows a box with many faults.

The bold-face type used for body matter is not bad in itself. It is an acceptable face for certain uses. But it was not designed to be used in general-news columns unrelieved by leading. Properly leaded and used with a head of appropriate size and design, and within enclosing rules of a weight to harmonize with the head and body, it could form an effective box. As it is here, the head is too small and too close to the body. The type lines are too wide, and the rules are too black. Body lines are not leaded, and the rules have been carelessly "joined" at the corners.

Rules should not be put together in hit-or-miss fashion. Carelessness in this detail will spoil the whole. They should be joined exactly.



EXAMPLE 82

* * * * *
 * INTERNATIONAL *
 * NEWS SERVICE *
 * FOR BLANKVILLE *
 * * * * *
 * Beginning today The Blank *
 * carries a telegraph service sup- *
 * plied by the International News *
 * Service "INS" is a well-known *
 * "credit line" on news matter ap- *
 * pearing in daily papers. It is with *
 * the desire to supply our readers *
 * with news that is up to the minute *
 * that we have added this feature to *
 * The Blank. A bulletin giving daily *
 * reports from our wire service is *
 * to be established in a few days. *
 * * * * *

EXAMPLE 83

This can be done at the corners by mitering—by cutting the rules at an angle of 45 degrees where they are to meet at the corners—and care in makeup and lockup.

Unattractive boxes also result from the use of inappropriate border units as enclosing elements. Example 83 shows how the misuse of asterisks, for one thing, makes for an unattractive box.

The asterisks in this case are considerably lighter than the bold-face capitals used for the head, with all three of the staggered lines too short to present an attractive stagger. The body lines are too full, too close to the asterisks on either side; and not enough leading has been used below the asterisks at the top or above the ones at the bottom.

The box shown in Example 84 is much better than those in Examples 82 and 83. The head, in 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic, is attractive.

Crowding has been avoided. Sufficient shoulders of white space have been employed, and the body lines are leaded 2 points. All three elements—head, body and enclosing rules—get along well together. The rules have been mitered, and care has been exercised in makeup and lockup. The box is attractive and easy to read.

This Box Is Better

It is attractive. It does invite attention. It is easy to read. It is pleasing in shape, after the golden oblong of the Greeks. The type lines, of a pleasing point size and color, have been set ten and one-half picas wide, allowing eighteen points of space for the rules and a sufficient shoulder of white space between the rules and the body. The lines have been leaded two points. The rules harmonize with the type lines in weight. They have been mitered, and the corners carefully joined. The head, in 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic, is sufficiently set off from the body to stand out prominently. The head, the body matter and the rules go well together—harmonize.

EXAMPLE 84

N. E. A.



Something like 1500 fine brook trout paid gastronomic tribute to N. E. A. appetites at Brooklyn Lodge in the Snowy Range, a summer camp of the University of Wyoming. Students of the University of Wyoming did the barbecuing on a bank of a trout inhabited brook in the mountains

EXAMPLE 85

Oxford rules can be used to advantage for boxes when the head faces employed have decidedly contrasting thick and thin strokes.

Example 85 shows a single-column box making use of oxford rules, which get along well with the Poster Bodoni head employed, and a picture that tones in well with the head, the rules and the body matter, in Bold Face No. 2.

Notice that the body matter has been well leaded, and that the generous shoulders of white between the contents of the box and the enclosing rules cause the contents to stand out attractively.

Light parallel rules can be employed advantageously for boxes

when fairly light monotone or nearly monotone faces are used for heads, and the body-matter faces are not heavy, as suggested by Example 86, with the head in Cheltenham.

Heavier parallel rules can be used to advantage for boxes when heavy monotone faces are employed for heads and when the body-matter face is heavy or fairly heavy.

And single rules with round corners can help to form attractive boxes, as suggested by Example 87, with the head in Cloister Italic.

Crosstown Routes Get New Coaches

Twenty-one new transit type coaches, seating thirty-one passengers each, will be placed in service in the next few days on the crosstown routes of the Fifth Avenue Coach Company, it was announced Tuesday. The coaches are stream lined and the engines are mounted in the rear.

The routes the coaches will serve extend on Fifty-Seventh Street from Sutton Place to Eighth Avenue and on Seventy-second Street from York Avenue to Central Park West, via Fifth Avenue, Fifty-seventh Street and Broadway

EXAMPLE 86

Our Crosstown Routes Get 21 New Coaches

Twenty-one new transit type coaches, seating thirty-one passengers each, will be placed in service in the next few days on the crosstown routes of the Fifth Avenue Coach Company, it was announced Tuesday. The coaches are stream lined and the engines are mounted in the rear.

The routes the coaches will serve extend on Fifty-Seventh Street from Sutton Place to Eighth Avenue and on Seventy-second Street from York Avenue to Central Park West, via Fifth Avenue, Fifty-seventh Street and Broadway

EXAMPLE 87

Various ornamental rules also can be used to advantage at times for boxed stories in newspapers, but, as it usually is better for newspapers to employ simpler rules for such boxes, it seems inadvisable here to consider the many possibilities (and hazards) of ornamental rules for news or feature boxes.

An attractive boxed effect can be secured by setting the body lines about 18 points narrower than the regular column width, with no rules on the sides (other than regular column rules), but with head and tail pieces that tone in well with the type faces used for heads.

Example 88 shows such a boxed effect, with zigzag rules heavy enough to harmonize with the Metroblack No. 2 used for the head, set flush at the left.

It will have been observed that in this boxed effect and in all the

boxes previously discussed and illustrated here, the heads have been held in; have been kept clear of the shoulders of white employed. Many an otherwise-attractive box or boxed effect has been marred by the use of heads set wider than the body matter they accompany.

Crosstown Routes Get New Coaches

Twenty one new transit type coaches, seating thirty-one passengers each will be placed in service in the next few days on the crosstown routes of the Fifth Avenue Coach Company, it was announced Tuesday. The coaches are stream lined and the engines are mounted in the rear.

The routes the coaches will serve extend on Fifty-Seventh Street from Sutton Place to Eighth Avenue and on Seventy-second Street from York Avenue to Central Park West via Fifth Avenue, Fifty-seventh Street and Broadway.

EXAMPLE 88

Crosstown Routes Get New Coaches

Twenty-one new transit type coaches, seating thirty-one passengers each, will be placed in service in the next few days on the crosstown routes of the Fifth Avenue Coach Company, it was announced Tuesday. The coaches are stream lined and the engines are mounted in the rear.

The routes the coaches will serve extend on Fifty-Seventh Street from Sutton Place to Eighth Avenue and on Seventy-second Street from York Avenue to Central Park West, via Fifth Avenue, Fifty-seventh Street and Broadway.

EXAMPLE 89

Crosstown Routes Get New Coaches

Twenty one new transit type coaches, seating thirty-one passengers each, will be placed in service in the next few days on the crosstown routes of the Fifth Avenue Coach Company, it was announced Tuesday. The coaches are stream lined and the engines are mounted in the rear.

The routes the coaches will serve extend on Fifty-Seventh Street from Sutton Place to Eighth Avenue and on Seventy-second Street from York Avenue to Central Park West, via Fifth Avenue, Fifty-seventh Street and Broadway.

EXAMPLE 90

Crosstown Routes Get New Coaches

Twenty-one new transit type coaches, seating thirty-one passengers each, will be placed in service in the next few days on the crosstown routes of the Fifth Avenue Coach Company, it was announced Tuesday. The coaches are stream lined and the engines are mounted in the rear.

The routes the coaches will serve extend on Fifty-Seventh Street from Sutton Place to Eighth Avenue and on Seventy-second Street from York Avenue to Central Park West via Fifth Avenue, Fifty-seventh Street and Broadway.

EXAMPLE 91

Example 89 shows an unusual boxed effect secured by the use of head and tail pieces consisting of braces the thick and thin strokes of which get along well with the Caslon No 3 Italic head

An attractive boxed effect can be secured by the use of tapered dashes at the top and bottom, with body and headlines held in, and no side rules (other than regular column rules), as in Example 90, with the head in Century Bold

See, also, Example 385

Another boxed effect, and one of the simplest to secure, is one like that shown in Example 91

No side rules (other than regular column rules) were used, and no top and bottom rules (other than regular cutoff rules) The boxed effect was secured by merely setting the type lines of both head and body matter 18 points narrower than the regular column width The head, it will be noted, is in two flush lines of Memphis Medium

Example 92 suggests an effective two-column box that made use of two small halftones of individuals (with both pictures facing in, rather than out), with the lines between the pictures set in 11 picas

Ten picas would have been better, as lines held in to that width would have permitted the use of extra shoulders of space between the body lines and the inner edges of both pictures—shoulders more closely approximating those used above and below the pictures

The head was staggered in two lines of 24-point Cheltenham The rules were single light rules with outlined diamonds at the corners

Sometimes effective boxes can be produced by the use of silhouetted halftones parts of which extend into the areas occupied by the body lines Such a box is suggested by Example 93, reduced from a width of two columns

All of the body lines, with the exception of the seven lines set narrower to allow room for the right foot of the man pictured, were set to the regular single-column width The first deck of the head was in Century Bold Italic, and the second in Bodoni Bold The head would have been more attractive had both decks been confined to the Bodoni family or the Century family The enclosing rules were single light rules only slightly heavier than the column rules

Boxed stories seem much more "at home" when placed toward the top of a newspaper page, or when hanging from a row or group of

heads in the body of the page, or when placed at the bottom of the page, than when "floating" in the body of a page. They seem to need something substantial to hang from or rest on.

Newton Recalls How Wilson Put U. S. Post Above Politics

A policy of strict neutrality in city politics was enjoined upon Byron R. Newton, then Collector of the Port of New York, by President Wilson, Mr. Newton recalled today. Mr. Newton remained aloof from the Mitchel-Hylan fight in 1917, although he was a close friend of Mr. Mitchel.



Byron R. Newton.

In a speech last night, Bainbridge Colby, Secretary of State in the Wilson administration, pointed out the sharp contrast between the national government's policy at that time and the activity of high federal officials in the present mayoralty fight. He condemned particularly the acceptance by Harry M. Durning, Collector of the Port, of the job of campaign manager for Joseph V. McKee.



Harry M. Durning.

"I recall the occasion distinctly," said Mr. Newton at his home at 218-15 Montauk Ave., Bayside, today. "It was the evening before October 1, 1917, when I called on the President to bid him goodbye before going to New York to assume my new post."

"President Wilson put his hand on my shoulder. 'I must cut the Port of New York off my list of worries,' he said. 'There is a campaign going on there now. It doesn't matter where my sympathies lie, or where yours lie—but keep your hands off absolutely!'"

Mr. Newton explained that he was a close friend of Mayor Mitchel. "But it was a well-known, though unwritten rule, dating back to Grover Cleveland's administration, that no appointee of the President to a high federal office was to mix in local politics," he added.

EXAMPLE 92

But sometimes when a brief boxed story is closely tied up as to subject matter with a more important top-of-page story and there is no space available for the box at the top of an adjoining column, it seems advisable to insert the box between the first few lines of body matter of the main story—the same sort of plan followed for the reference lines in Example 160.

Often boxed or partly boxed heads can be used to advantage over feature stories either on general-news or other pages. But some papers

Thar Rips Rip Kaplinsky

Jefferson Forward Rates as One of Smartest Floor Players Hereabouts.

IF street clothes he looks like just another little guy on a basketball court he is a wizard.

That's the best way of describing Rip Kaplinsky Jefferson forward, generally accepted as one of the smartest—if not the smartest—floor players in scholastic circles.

Kaplinsky is a product of the East New York school of basketball, which contributed the majority of the St. John's College Wonder Five. In fact he played first for F & 173 from which Max Ponsack and Albie Schuckman were graduated. Rip was a member of two championship quintets of that school.

His folks call him Reuben, but he

won the nickname of Rip at F & 173 for the manner in which he ripped through opposing defenses.

At 15 he entered Jefferson, and as a 115 pound freshman made the roster on which Schuckman, Harry Ochoaer and Irv Levine were veterans. This team won the borough championship, but tumbled in the semi final before a Monroe five that later gained the city title.

As a sophomore he played equally fine ball, but difficulties over examination papers caused the suspension of several of his teammates and the team fell apart.

Last winter Rip captained Jefferson and won all-city recognition although his team was beaten out by New Utrecht's dogged outfit in one of those "small beasts here" affairs.

Now he has a powerful team behind him and hopes to smash the junk that has prevented him from playing on a city championship five.

Rip now weighs 135 pounds, he tells you proudly and is faster than ever. He is known as the player who never gives the ball away and can fool the big men with his shifty footwork and feinting.

Kaplinsky, by his training, should be headed for St. John's after graduation in June but he says he will study physical education at N. Y. U.

And if you ask him who is the best floor player in the city he'll say it's his roommate Jave Gotsam. That's the kind of a boy Rip is.



EXAMPLE 93

make the mistake of presenting such heads in type faces that do not get along well together.

Example 94 shows a single-column boxed head in two good but

unrelated type faces—Century Bold Italic, in the modern classification, and Metromedium No 2, a sanserif

***Bear Brook
Crowded by
Ike Waltons***

Few, However, Get Any
Fish, Because of Rain
and Cold Weather

EXAMPLE 94

Notice how, in Examples 95 and 96, the use of Century Bold Italic and Century Bold for one head, and Metrolite Italic and Metromedium No 2 for the other, makes for consistent and more attractive heads

***Bear Brook
Crowded by
Ike Waltons***

Few, However, Get Any
Fish, Because of Rain
and Cold Weather

EXAMPLE 95

***Bear Brook
Crowded by
Ike Waltons***

Few, However, Get Any
Fish, Because of Rain
and Cold Weather

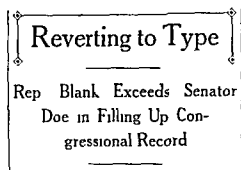
EXAMPLE 96

See, also, Examples 12, 13 and 14

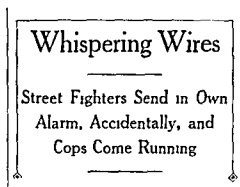
Some papers partly box only the first deck of a two-deck head, as suggested by Example 97 (with both decks in Cheltenham), but a more attractive effect can be secured by partly boxing both decks, as suggested by Example 98

The same sort of outlined diamonds used at the top of Example 97 could have been employed effectively at the top of Example 98 had it seemed desirable to use them

Single-column subheads, which usually are employed every few inches throughout a long story, to "break it up" into inviting brief



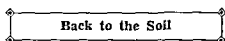
EXAMPLE 97



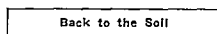
EXAMPLE 98

"eyefuls," ordinarily are set in the Bold Face No 2 or the Gothic No 3 available on the same matrices with the roman body face, although sometimes larger sizes of other faces are employed for emphasis

Single-column subheads usually consist of one or two centered lines in capitals and lower-case, although some papers present them in one or two lines beginning flush at the left



EXAMPLE 99



EXAMPLE 100

One good way to lend extra prominence to single-column subheads in the Bold Face No 2 or the Gothic No 3 available on the same matrices with the roman body face is to give them the sort of boxed treatments suggested by Examples 99 and 100

Some Frequent Errors

MANY NEWSPAPERS, including several metropolitan dailies, that use capitals and lower-case for heads follow the style of keeping "unimportant words down"—of starting "unimportant" words with lower-case letters—even when such words occur at the beginning of second or following lines in stagger heads

Perhaps that style is followed "for the sake of consistency," as "unimportant" words are kept down inside of lines. But it is a consistency that makes for unattractive heads

**Sportsmen Ask
for Sanctuary
to Save Birds**

EXAMPLE 101

**Sportsmen Ask
For Sanctuary
To Save Birds**

EXAMPLE 102

Example 101 shows a three-line stagger head with second and third lines beginning with lower-case letters, and Example 102 presents a resetting in the same kind and size of type—24-point Cheltenham Bold—but with second and third lines beginning with capitals

The resetting is an improvement in appearance over the original, and is just as easy to read. It looks better because the diagonal row of beginning capitals holds the stagger better than does the diagonal row consisting of one capital and two lower-case letters

The second and third lines of the original have an unfinished appearance, which, of course, tends to make the head as a whole unfinished looking

The resetting obviates any suggestion of raggedness at the beginnings of its lines, and seems better balanced

In the case of a three-line stagger head with two lines beginning with capitals and one with lower-case, the raggedness sometimes is even more pronounced than that suggested in Example 101

Example 103, in 18-point Caslon No 3 Italic, shows a three-line stagger head with first and third lines beginning with capitals, but with

**Oil Treatment
of Scalp Aids
Beauty of Hair**

EXAMPLE 103

**Oil Treatment
Of Scalp Aids
Beauty of Hair**

EXAMPLE 104

the second line beginning with a lower-case letter—a ragged stagger. But notice how, in Example 104, the use of a capital at the beginning of the second line gets away from that raggedness

Example 105, in 24-point Century Bold, shows a three-line stagger head with first and second lines beginning with capitals, but with the third line beginning with a lower-case letter—an unfinished-looking head. But a capital letter at the beginning of the third line evens up the stagger and improves the head, as shown in Example 106

**Show Toys,
Beds, Dishes
for Kittens**

EXAMPLE 105

**Show Toys,
Beds, Dishes
For Kittens**

EXAMPLE 106

Multiple-line flush heads, too, often are better looking when each line is started with a capital letter

But this does not apply, of course, to the beginnings of second and following lines of subordinate pyramid or hanging-indentation heads, which, necessarily, often contain divided words and, consequently, might just as well present “unimportant words down”

The single-column stagger head shown in Example 107 (and not

considering the type face itself, which is 24-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed) is unattractive physically. There is too much space at the end of the first line and at the beginning of the second

The head would have been more attractive had no more than 1 or 2 picas of space been used at the end of the first line and at the beginning of the second

But some papers use stagger heads even more carelessly planned—heads that employ several more units in one line than in another.

**DR. POLING
IN WRECK**

EXAMPLE 107

**DR. J. C. POLING
IN AUTO WRECK**

EXAMPLE 108

The result is decidedly unattractive. Such heads should be kept out of the forms. They should be rewritten to fit more attractively.

The head shown in Example 108 (a filling out of the faulty head) not only is better looking but more informative. The doctor's initials are given, and the kind of "wreck" is noted.

When it comes to a choice between full lines (as in this resetting) and lines of too few letters (as in the original), the full lines are preferable. But the most acceptable looking single-column two-line stagger heads, generally speaking, are those with the same amount of space at the end of the first line and at the beginning of the second—between 1 and 2 picas.

Faulty Crosslines

The four-deck head shown in Example 109 has several faults, but one fault in particular mars the effectiveness of the head as a whole.

Example 110 presents a resetting in the same type faces and sizes, but with that particular fault corrected.

The line comprising the third deck of the original, called a crossline, but in that case not actually a crossline, is the one in point. A crossline, as the name implies, reaches clear across the column or columns—not just part way.

A crossline helps to hold the various decks of a multiple-deck head together. A line that reaches only part way across, as in Example 109, with white space at the beginning and end of it, fails to do this.

The reset head, and not considering, for the moment, its improved leading is better looking than the original. The decks hold together better. The head as a whole is more finished looking. The third deck is actually a crossline.

Of course the three different type faces used do not get along particularly well together, and the phrasing is repetitious. The third deck instead of presenting additional information, merely repeats what has been stated in the second deck. The tense shifts about from deck to

BULLETS WILL PLAY BIFFERS SATURDAY

Smashers and Projectiles Meet for
Annual Grid Battle on Bif-
fers' Home Field

GAME IS IN BIFFERS

Biffers' Team in Better Condition
Than Bullets—No Common
Opponent Has Been Met

EXAMPLE 109

BULLETS WILL PLAY BIFFERS SATURDAY

Smashers and Projectiles Meet for
Annual Grid Battle on Bif-
fers' Home Field

GAME TO BE IN BIFFERS

Biffers' Team in Better Condition
Than Bullets—No Common
Opponent Has Been Met

EXAMPLE 110

deck. The possessive case has not been used consistently in the fourth deck. An experienced head-writer could have told the story in two decks and have told it better.

Considering these things, and despite the fact that the objectionable repetition and other rhetorical faults occur in the resetting (for fair physical comparison), the full-line third deck helps the appearance of the head considerably. The improved leading was brought about by the use of only twenty additional points of leading—ten 2-point leads.

The jim dashes used in both Examples 109 and 110 would have been more effective had they been between four and five picas wide.

If, after crosslines have been written and the letters and spaces between words have been counted, it is seen that the lines will be too short or too long when put in type, the lines should be rewritten to fill—and without extra-wide spacing between words.

In a head consisting of only one line, the line need not necessarily reach all the way across, nor need the line of a one-line first deck. In either case, the single line might well be less than full. But crosslines—

single lines between or below pyramids or hanging-indentation decks—should reach clear across

(In the writing and setting of so-called "British," or "label," heads, no attempt is made to make "crosslines" reach all the way over. Such lines are merely centered and let go at that.)

Example 111 presents an entirely different and better treatment of the head. Only two decks are used, and only two type faces. Those faces, both in the same type family, are 24-point Cloister Bold and 10-point Cloister Bold Italic.

Odds on Biffers To Beat Bullets Next Saturday

*Smashers, in better condition
than Projectiles, to have advan-
tage of playing annual grid battle
on home field. But no common
opponent has been met*

12

EXAMPLE 111

All lines are in capitals and lower-case, which are easier to read than lines entirely in capitals. The jump in point size from the three lines of display to the summing-up italic lines—from 24 to 10 point—is not so abrupt as the jump in the original head—from 24 to 8 point.

Physically, the three lines of display are more attractive than the two lines in the original, and are easier to read. Flush lines are easier to write and to set than staggered lines, because the unit count of flush lines need not be so exact. The summing-up lines in italic were easier to write and to set than were the two pyramids and the crossline of the original, because those italic lines were written and set "to run as they would." The head takes up less space than did the first resetting of the original head.

The phrasing of the head is better, more economical, than the phrasing of the original. The display lines do more than state that one team will play another at a certain time; they suggest (and not too editorially) that one team seems favored to win—a statement of interest to readers. The summing-up italic lines are not repetitious.

Unsightly Word Divisions

It is bad form to divide words in the first deck of a news head, or in any stagger or flush head. The result is unsightly, and suggests carelessness on the part of the head-writer. No metropolitan copy desk would pass such a head, but smaller papers often err in this respect. If the wording does not fit without splitting, the head should be rewritten.

The head shown in Example 112 is not an exceptional "horrible example." Except for the misspelled word in the second line, the head is typical of many heads in many papers.

**TWO PERSONS IN-
JURED IN AUTOMOBIE
WRECK SATURDAY**

**BOTH CARS IN WRECK
BADLY DAMAGED AC-
CORDING TO REPORTS**

EXAMPLE 112

**TWO AUTOISTS HURT
IN WRECK SATURDAY**

**Both Cars Badly Damaged
According to Reports**

EXAMPLE 113

Example 113 presents a reshaping of the head, with a saving of two lines—one in each deck. And the idea has been better expressed in two lines than it was in three.

The second deck, too, has been improved in appearance and sense, although the word spacing is somewhat too wide. The deck is easier to read, because it is in capitals and lower-case. As the word "wreck" has been used in the first deck, it is needlessly repetitious to use it again, so the phrase "in wreck" has been removed from the second deck. The pyramid might well have consisted of three lines had the wording deserved that many, as a three-line pyramid goes well below two staggered lines. Of course three staggered lines might appropriately have been used had the wording deserved that many. But heads should not be written merely to fill space. If a story does not deserve, say, a No. 1 head, it should be given a No. 2 or No. 3 or smaller head.

Although the resetting is considerably better than the original, and the jum dashes are wider and somewhat heavier, as they should have

Two Autoists Hurt In Wreck Saturday

Both Cars Badly Damaged
According to Reports

EXAMPLE 114

Two Autoists Hurt In Wreck Saturday

Both Cars Badly Damaged
According to Reports

EXAMPLE 115

Another resetting (Example 115) shows the use of 24-point Century Bold Condensed capitals and lower-case for the first deck, and 12-point Century Bold capitals and lower-case for the second. Although the jump in points from the first to the second deck is greater than in Example 114, the jump is not too great, again the decks harmonize, the jim dashes are of a pleasing weight, and wide enough, and the whole head is easy to read.

But the point to be stressed is that it is bad form to split words in the first deck of a news head, or in any stapper or flush head.

Word divisions in secondary pyramid or hanging-indentation heads are not offensive, unless the divisions in themselves are incorrect.

Heads that do not fit as they should should be rewritten before being put in the forms or they will mar the appearance of a paper.

Bumped, or Tombstone, Heads

Heads like the two shown in Example 116 should not be placed side by side, as such an arrangement detracts from the attention value of each head, and tends to confuse the reader. At first glance he may think he is looking at a double-column head.

This is due partly to the fact that the first line of the first head is a little too full, and partly to the fact that all lines of both heads are entirely in capitals.

If the heads were in capitals and lower-case, there would be less likelihood of their seeming to form one double-column head—and both heads would be easier to read.

A head is supposed to attract attention to its story. To get the desired attention, the head-writer is supposed to put into the head the outstanding points of the story. The person in charge of the copy desk,

PARALLEL HEADS	THIS APPEARS
OF THE SAME SIZE	TO BE A DOUBLE
PUZZLE THE EYE	COLUMN HEADING

EXAMPLE 116

or the editor, indicates the type treatment he decides the head should be given. These things are obvious.

But two stories, each prominently headed, can be, and often are, placed on a page to the disadvantage of both stories.

Attention value is enhanced by contrast. When a story with, say, a single-column head in two or more decks is placed beside a boxed story or beside a story with a double-column head, or even beside a brief story with a one- or two-line single-column head (with the heads in harmoniously related type faces, of course), the heads will not "clash." Each will have its chance for the attention it seems to deserve—and each should be given that chance.

It is not enough that stories be appropriately headed. The work of an expert head-writer can be minimized by a makeup editor or printer who disregards the importance and desirability of contrast.

It often is possible to take an attractive, easy-to-read page and, by merely shifting its heads and other display units, produce an unattractive, confused and confusing page. And the reverse of this, also, often is true. (See Examples 289 and 290.)

Prominent heads of identical or nearly identical physical structure

(particularly top-of-page heads, and, especially, heads set entirely in capitals) should not be placed side by side. They should be removed from one another sufficiently to obviate clashing. Each should be given a fair chance to attract attention to itself and to the story that it accompanies.

Heads of identical or nearly identical physical treatment placed side by side are referred to in some newspaper offices as "bumped" heads, because they seem to bump into each other; in other offices as "tombstone" heads, as they seem to suggest tombstones, and tend to "kill" each other.

It is bad form, too, to continue the "dead end" of a story at the top of a front page, as suggested by Example 117, although "dead ends" at the tops of inside pages are not necessarily objectionable.

THE COUNT

Vol 1, No 12

Friday, Oct 18, 193

CONTRACT LET MONDAY AT A BIG SAVING

J. S. Moore & Son of Lufkin, contractors were awarded the contract Monday for the construction of eight and one-half miles of highway on the East San Antonio road, at a cost of \$742,010.83, this being the lowest of six bids submitted for this improvement. Under terms of the contract work is to start at once, and the road completed at the earliest possible time.

The contract specified that all right of way is to be eighty feet

Longview and a district representative for the Magnolia Petroleum Co., whose name we failed to get, Judge B. F. Dent and Judge L. L. Moore. Interesting and appreciated talks were made by these visitors.

A total of thirty-three answered present, out of a membership of forty. The clean-up campaign, public library and the necessity of birth registrations were among the subjects discussed.

DONATES PARKS FOR HUMANITY

According to announcement

MONEY SPENT HERE MEANS PROSPERITY

As stated in The Times last week we intend to continue the discussion of the necessity of loyalty to the home town and community in the matter of doing business. There is only one reason why towns grow and become prosperous and that is because of those who are loyal to their home institutions and industries and do business in their community.

There is absolutely no valid argument for sending your

EXAMPLE 117

Top-of-front-page space is supposed to be too important to carry "dead ends" of stories, whether or not it really is in some papers. Besides, "dead ends" help considerably to slow up a front page. They

keep it from being as lively looking and inviting as it could be if all of its columns were topped with heads or other units of display.

But adjoining columns, as stated a few paragraphs before, should not be topped by heads of identical or nearly identical physical structure, as suggested by Example 118, the original of which presented six tombstones in a row at the top of a six-column front page.

MUCH LIQUOR IN WRECKED CAR	TWO HELD FOR MANSLAUGHTER	DEATHS IN THIS SECTION	COUNTY ROADS ARE SURVEYED	MARRIAGES OF LOCAL INTEREST	WORK BEING DONE HERE
Boatlegger Smashes Car At Haltway. Leaves Car Bulging In Its Aftermath. Not Yet Apprehended.	Frank Smith, of Detroit, Mich., and John Gordon, of Indianapolis, Held by Lawrence a Jury	Obituary of Archie B. Ma- son, Prominent Indiana Resident. Other Deaths in This Section	Highway Dept. Engineers Work on Survey of New Franklin, Trade City Planned for Road News.	John Michael Egan on Satur- day Was a Flaming Love- money. Many Were at At- tendance.	Indiana's Strong Past Done in Unfettered Sections of Two of Its Divisions I and for Exaggeration for Sever
LIQUOR PRICES HIGH	RECKLESS DRIVING	FUNERALS ARE LARGE	COMPLETED BY FALL	OTHER CEREMONIES	GOOD WORK
A series of the public at which great crowds in Indianapolis have	Frank Smith, of Detroit, Mich., and John Gordon, of Indianapolis, were arrested at Indianapolis, Ind.	The last week of the funeral for the late William H. Smith, of this city, was held at the	A series of reports of the Board of Public Works, Indianapolis, in the summer of 1917, of the road	St. Michael's Church, Indianapolis, will have a series of religious services during the month of	By the way of reminder, the city of Indianapolis, Ind., has been awarded the contract for

EXAMPLE 118

The staggers of the six heads varied from fair to bad; only one of the six so-called crosslines was really a crossline; the jim dashes were not heavy enough or wide enough; the leading of all second decks was insufficient, and the three different type faces used for each head did not get along well together.

But the heads, faulty as each was in and by itself, were placed to the disadvantage of each and its accompanying story, and to the disadvantage of the page as a whole.

Judge Park In Favor Of Wheat To Veedly Public	Council Finally Gets Auditors' Report In Full	Superior Court In Session Here	Many New Homes Needed Here Is General Report	Vinson May Oppose Sixth District As Committee to Rule	Curtain to Ring Down On Entries For Office Here
Advocate Duration of War plus to Keep a of Coun- try Who Are in Dure Mood	Reading: Country To Be Called On To Make Good Shortage of Large Barn.	Two Weeks' Grand of the Board of Public Works January Term of Court	Many Homes Needed With Two or More Families and Supply in Hot Area	Pls. at Home I. President Ma- son in In Difference Among About Rules	Evening of Well Be Had the 2 of Local As meets to Answer Call of Pa- triotism in the Area
Judge L. S. Park, of the Circuit Court, speaking here, said that	The auditor report on affairs of the city of Indianapolis, which has been published, reported that	Before the judicial authority here of Indiana report on cases now and past pending here. The judge has said that the court will be held in the building wing of the city	Most of the new homes needed in this city are now under way and it is expected that they will be completed by the end of the year	President Roosevelt has been asked to give some more power to the Federal Government in the handling of the war by the Congress	Indiana's public officials who are concerned in the war of the

EXAMPLE 119

Example 119 suggests how another six-column paper minimized the effectiveness of a front page by running six tombstones of another kind at the top of it.

The first decks of those heads were better balanced than were the first decks of the tombstones suggested by Example 118, and the lines, in capitals and lower-case of Bodoni Condensed, were easier to read than the lines in gothic capitals. But the type face used for second decks (the first four such decks were in a type face like Antique No. 1, and the last two in a face something like Century Expanded) did not

get along well with that used for first decks, the leading of second decks was faulty, and the jum dashes were not what they should have been. In the head second from the left a jum dash was left out.

But the worst fault of the heads was that they were placed side by side, to the additional disadvantage of each and all of them and of the page as a whole.

Quotes in Heads

Double quotation marks should not be used at the beginnings or ends of lines in stagger heads, or at the beginnings or ends of lines in flush heads consisting of two or more lines, as the white space below the quotes tends to disrupt the stagger, and to suggest that the flush lines are out of alignment.

In Example 120, with the first word in the first line of a two-line stagger head set off in double quotation marks, that first line seems to be indented farther to the right than the second line and the general effect is unsightly.

**"FIRETRAP" JOKE
TO PARK AVENUE**

EXAMPLE 120

**'FIRETRAP' JOKE
TO PARK AVENUE**

EXAMPLE 121

But notice, in Example 121, where single quotes have been used in place of double, how much more attractive the head looks.

In a head consisting of a single flush line, the use of double quotation marks at the beginning or end of the line is not necessarily objectionable, but when quotes are used at the beginning of a line in a flush

**'Firetrap' Joke
To Park Avenue**

EXAMPLE 122

head consisting of two or more lines, it is better to indent the line or lines without quotes so that the beginning words of all lines will align vertically with each other, with the quotes "thrown off" to the left, as in Example 122.

Faulty Initial Letters

Back in the "book stage" of journalism, many newspapers employed large initial letters (often ornamented letters), and in the 1690's and the 1700's it was not unusual for a paper to use an ornamented or pictorial initial 12 picas or so deep at the beginning of the main front-page story, which, in those days, usually was started at the upper left of the page, rather than the upper right, as at present (See Chapter 2)

Even when small advertisements began to appear on front pages, the initial-letter idea was applied to those advertisements by many papers, although the initials used usually were fairly small and plain. Many papers in other countries continue to present small advertisements started with initial letters, on their front pages, and many papers in this country have retained the idea for their classified-advertising columns (See Examples 365 and 366)

There are many kinds of initial letters and many ways of using them, but the kind most often employed in the feature columns of newspapers these days, but rarely in the straight-news columns, is the plain letter, and it usually is placed with its top flush with the top of the first line of body matter of a story or section and with the body of the initial extending down two or three or more body lines.

But many newspapers make the mistake of using initial letters that do not extend down far enough, as suggested by Example 123

THE nation will breathe easier now that
the automobile strike has been avoided.
Heroic efforts of the President and Gen-

EXAMPLE 123

How much more attractive is the fitting in Example 124 than in Example 123, where the white space below the initial made that letter seem too small (as it really was)

THE nation will breathe easier now that
the automobile strike has been side-
tracked. Heroic efforts of the President

EXAMPLE 124

In Example 124 there is no disturbing deep shoulder of white below the initial, and that letter is large enough to give prominence to the lines with which it is used—one of the purposes of initial letters

When regular hand types are used for initials, the shoulders below the letters should be trimmed so that the letters can be properly fitted to body lines. When initials are cast by machine to overhang from body lines, there are no shoulders below the initials and proper fitting usually is an easy matter.

The type used for an initial letter should be in the same family used for the body matter, or the head dress, or in a closely related family, and of the same relative weight.

Superfluous Periods

Many newspaper editors who would not think of using periods at the ends of stagger heads or crosslines (because the periods would tend to throw such lines off balance), continue to use periods at the ends of centered lines and inverted pyramids and hanging indentions. They use them, some of those editors probably would say, if questioned, "for the sake of consistency," for they sometimes use other punctuation points at the ends of similar heads, such as question marks and exclamation points.

But it seems to this writer that the periods might well be eliminated, as they serve no useful purpose. In the old days, when the wording in a multiple-deck head sometimes ran along from deck to deck for several decks before coming to a full pause, the period undoubtedly had its place in a head, but as heads usually are written today, with each deck self-contained, the reader needs no period at the end of a deck to let him know that he has reached the end.

Periods might well be eliminated from the ends of sub-heads, too, and from the ends of legends under pictures, as such periods are superfluous, and tend, in the minds of some readers, to date the papers using them as old fashioned, behind the times.

Comparatively few papers now use periods at the ends of nameplates, although that was a common practice in the old days.

Italic Logotypes

Often when heads are presented in italics, unsightly gaps of white space appear between letters in the same words unless logotypes are used in place of the regular characters. The gaps are caused by the shapes of certain letters and the degrees of slant they must be given on their own bodies to conform to the slant of other characters.

heads usually have to be produced so speedily that ordinarily it is impractical to use all the logotype combinations available

However, certain V, W and Y italic combinations are used by several newspapers, and might well be employed by others desirous of improving their appearance

Notice how, in Example 126, with V, W and Y italic combinations set without benefit of logotypes, unsightly gaps of white space appear between the pairing characters

Va Ve Vo V. Wa We Wo W. Ya Ye Yo Y.

EXAMPLE 126

But observe how, in Example 127, those disturbing gaps are avoided, and space is saved, by the use of V, W and Y italic logotypes

Va Ve Vo V. Wa We Wo W. Ya Ye Yo Y.

EXAMPLE 127

Combination Heads

WHEN TWO OR MORE closely related stories are to be presented and each story seems important enough to call for prominent head treatment on its own, the desired result sometimes can be achieved by the use of a combination head

Example 128 suggests a simple but effective way of presenting two closely related important stories

The first deck consisted of three lines of 48-point Bodoni Bold three columns wide. The single-column subordinate decks to the right consisted of a hanging-indentation deck in four lines of 14-point Bodoni Bold, a deck in two staggered lines of 18-point Bodoni Bold, and another hanging-indentation deck in four lines of 14-point Bodoni Bold. Four plain jim dashes each 5 picas wide were used for that part of the head, followed by a by-line and the more important of the two stories. The secondary section of the head consisted of a deck of two staggered lines of 30-point Bodoni Bold Italic two columns wide, followed by a single-column hanging-indentation deck to the left in four lines of 14-point Bodoni Bold. Two plain jim dashes each 5 picas wide were used for that section, with a wider plain jim dash centered in two columns above the two-column deck. Single cutoff rules were used above and below the picture, with an outlined diamond joining the upper cutoff rule with the column rule to the left. Another outlined diamond was used at the top of the column rule to the right of the picture.

In that combination head no overline was used with the picture, although such a line might well have been employed had one seemed desirable. Had an overline been used, it would have been effective in 12-point Bodoni Bold or Bodoni Bold Italic. The legend with the picture was in 8-point Bodoni Bold Italic. The story started in the column

at the left was continued in the center column before being jumped to an inside page

As stated before, that combination head was simple but effective. All head units were in the same type family, and every line was in

\$350,000,000 Budget Cut Is Achieved by President; Tax Rise Still Is Expected

Report of Inquiry Likely To Refute Navy League

**Hammond Hints Findings
To Be Handed to Pres-
ident Today Will Back Up
Administration's Policy**

From the War to Peace
WASHINGTON Nov. 6.—President Hoover's committee appeared today to lay its report into the Navy League's task upon him as all parties compared the draft of its report soon after a attack tonight and promised to deliver it to the White House tomorrow.

While the challenge before it of the report be the Navy League to the President's end of the day the league statement was full of "truths" and "discrepancies" the investigation set down the afternoon to a full five hours of its analysis and discussion. In second stage of the process, the committee yesterday where the committee began the inquiry on witnesses were called and no one was assembling a hearing developed.

Although the members of the committee would not reveal just what they had done, the general assumption was that the Navy League, American Secretary of the Navy and William C. Clegg, Jr., Under Secretary of State,



Interviewed & Understood That a
John Hays Howe would

both of them members of the committee of five, had produced documents and statements to say before the other committee members. This would be in accordance with the President's assurance that this agency of the government (Continued on page two)

**Estimates \$280,000,000
Less Than Current Ap-
propriations, Total of
\$1,360,000,000 Hinted**

**Economy Success
Pleases Executive**

**\$96,000,000 Defense Re-
duction, Decision Post-
poned on Increase for
Dry-Law Enforcement**

By Theodore C. Wallen
WASHINGTON Nov. 6.—President Hoover announced today that his rearmament drive had succeeded in trimming \$280,000,000 from the original estimates of government departments and ending the new budget to approximately \$1,360,000,000, less than current appropriations.

While this was taken as a first to indicate a budget total of approximately \$1,360,000,000 or possibly \$1,400,000,000 over the President's last budget, Mr. Hoover himself mentioned no totals and points, not significantly that current appropriations could be figured in various ways and were therefore difficult to define in a phrase.

President's Reimbursement

(The Washington Post)

EXAMPLE 128

capitals and lower-case The picture helped to enliven the appearance of the head and stories

Example 129, a combination head with lines entirely in capitals and lower-case in the Bodoni family, introduced three stories and did it simply and effectively

The first deck, in three full lines of 48-point Bodoni Bold, reached across four columns. The single-column drop at the left, as well as the drop at the right, consisted of three decks—the first and third hanging

lines each in 14-point Century Bold capitals and lower-case, separated by a deck of two staggered lines in 14-point Century Bold capitals. With each of the two drops four plain light jim dashes about 3 picas wide (not quite wide enough) were used

NATION NEEDS LEADERS IN CRISIS, ROOSEVELT MESSAGE DECLARES; BRODERICK URGES BANK COUNCIL

Superintendent's Report Demands an Advisory Board

Urges Protection of Savings

Only with promptness of Government from the 20th Amendment in 1913 (off State Legislature today the following) will see the necessity of protecting the savings

Governor Says That Social Order Is "Out of Joint."

ASKS REF IN SAVIN

Ignored Pro Choney Lee Commis

Arrived by the Albany, N.Y. heading for the city. There are two light planes were at the airport. A. Broderick.

CULKIN UP BEFORE INQUIRY; CLASH DUE OVER HASTINGS; BERRY DEFENDS RELIEF HALT

Comptroller Lays Stoppage to High Money Market.

M'KEE WARNS CRISIS IS NEAR

Sinking Fund Surplus Cited to Show That City Is Sound

W. L. LITIN
Confidence of the town. Relief from work is only temporary and due to the 100,000,000. Mr. C. says it is a very hard task. Although it is a very hard task to borrow money at a high rate of interest, it is obtainable. It is a very hard task to borrow money at a high rate of interest, it is obtainable.



Charles W. Culkin.

Ex Sheriff Must Explain Prosperity in Public Hearing

TO BE ACCUSED BY THEATRE MEN

Seabury to Ask Committee to Hold Senator in Contempt

Charles W. Culkin's property while Sheriff of New York County from 1914 to 1918 and State Senator for 1918-19. Mr. Culkin is a member of the Executive Committee for refusing to honor a subpoena were the two cited at 1918 before the committee today in Orange County. Seabury refused police license.

PLAN BOOST

Levy on Gas, etc.

CLAYTON
11/11/18
Gov. Roosevelt
the lead

EXAMPLE 130

The first deck of the narrower head consisted of three staggered lines of 42 point Century Bold Condensed capitals and the drops were given the same sort of treatment as those used with the wider head.

Separating the two drops in the wider head was a double-column companion box with a one-line head in 24-point Cheltenham capitals and lower case—a line that would have toned in better with the other elements of the head and have contributed additional liveliness had it been set say, in 24 point Century Bold Italic capitals and lower-case. At each of the four corners of the box an outlined diamond was used—the same kind employed in the narrower head, to join the two inside column rules with the single-column light cutoff rule used between

the first deck and the cut. That cut carried no overline, but such a line in, say, 12-point Century Bold Italic capitals and lower-case might well have been used had it seemed desirable to use one.

Effective variations of the "inside" treatment of those two combina-

<h2 style="text-align: center;">\$357,000 CAME FROM HIS TIN BOX, FARLEY REPEATS TO ROOSEVELT; ASSEMBLY VOTES STATE INQUIRY</h2>		
<p>Balloting Follows Party Lines Strictly. 77 to 69</p> <p>INVESTIGATORS ALL G. O. P. MEN</p> <p>Roosevelt Accused of Trying to Usurp Assembly Power</p> <p><small>By WILLIAM D. TRAPP Wants-Tribune Staff Writer ALBANY, Feb. 17.—The New York assembly today voted 77 to 69 to authorize a committee to investigate the alleged misappropriation of the state treasury by a committee of the assembly, and to determine whether or not the committee should be authorized to investigate the alleged misappropriation of the state treasury by a committee of the assembly.</small></p>	<p>COUNSEL FOR FARLEY</p>  <p><small>Associated Press</small></p>	<p>Sheriff Offers Redeposits of Same Money as Only Explanation, but Counsel Suggests Extreme Household Thrift.</p> <p>GOVERNOR RESERVES DECISION AS ALBANY HEARING ADJOURNS</p> <p>Seabury Ends Plea for Removal with Eloquent Appeal for Cleansing of Local Government Throughout Nation.</p> <p><small>By WALTER CHAMBERLAIN Wants-Tribune Staff Writer ALBANY, Feb. 17.—Sheriff Thomas H. Farley shifted his back from one foot to the other stood before Governor Franklin D. Roosevelt today attempting to explain the source of his huge bank accounts, and finally fell back on his old explanation—he stole a box.</small></p> <p><small>The two-day hearing was complicated shortly after midnight and Mr. Roosevelt reserved decision. It was unofficial.</small></p>

EXAMPLE 131

tion heads could be easily brought about at the option of the makeup editor. For instance, a double-column cut could be used in place of the box in the wider head, and a single-column box in place of the cut in the narrower.

The combination head suggested in Example 131 had a first deck four columns wide, with a double-column drop to the right, a cut in the second column and a single-column drop to the left.

The first deck consisted of three staggered lines of 48-point Century Bold Condensed capitals. The three decks of the double-column drop to the right were in 14-point Century Bold—the first and third pyramids in capitals and lower-case, and the second deck in staggered lines of capitals. Four plain jim dashes each 5 picas wide were used with those three decks. The first two paragraphs of body matter under that drop were in 10 point two columns wide, followed by lines in 7 point one column wide. The three decks of the single-column drop to the left also were in 14-point Century Bold, with the first and third decks in capitals and lower-case, and the second deck entirely in capitals. Each of the four plain jim dashes was $2\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide. The overline

tals and lower-case, and the second deck of three pyramided lines of 11-point Gothic Condensed No 1—an unhappy combination. Then followed a credit line to the left in a 7-point italic, and a double-column lead in 10 point. The eight plain jim dashes were each 5 picas wide.

182 Shot Dead Here in Year; Check on Machine Guns Asked

Revolver, Easily Shipped
In, Most Popular Weapon
With New York Criminals

Distributors of Thompsons
Ask Whalen to Keep Tab
on All Deliveries in City

This is the second of a series of articles on the traffic in firearms which finds the United States the most thoroughly and murderously

Efforts to have police in New York City and adjoining communities supervise the distribution of sub machine guns will be made by the Anti

EXAMPLE 133

(not wide enough), and the two column rules embraced by the head were each topped with an outlined diamond.

Although several different kinds of combination heads are used effectively by newspapers, the six combination heads already illustrated and discussed demonstrate most of the chief differences between the various kinds of combination heads.

Before passing to the next chapter, however, it seems well to suggest some simple combination heads of a sort that sometimes can be used to advantage inside or in subordinate positions on front pages.

The simple combination head suggested in Example 133 had a first deck two columns wide in two staggered lines of 30-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed capitals and lower-case. Each subordinate deck consisted of one full and two hanging-indented lines of 14-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed capitals and lower-case. The jim dashes (the top ones ornamental, the lower ones plain) were each 4 picas wide.

Example 134 suggests a first deck two columns wide in two staggered lines of 24-point Century Bold capitals and lower-case. Each subordinate deck consisted of one full and two hanging-indented lines of 14-point Century Bold capitals and lower-case. The plain jim dashes were each 4 picas wide.

The first deck of the head suggested in Example 135 was two

Roosevelt Dry Shift Denied; Borah Assails G. O. P. Plank

Governor for Repeal,
Friends Say, Despite
Support for Walsh

By RICHARD F. WARNER
Despite the announcement that Sen-
ator Thomas J. Walsh of Montana will

Tydings Also Calls
Resubmission Plan
'Bunk and Hypocrisy'

WASHINGTON June 6 (AP)—The Re-
publican prohibition plank was assailed
in the Senate today by Senators Tyd-

EXAMPLE 134

columns wide and consisted of two staggered lines of 24-point Century Bold Italic capitals and lower-case. Each subordinate deck had one full

Sharkey Says He's Fit Now; Schmeling Gets New Mates

Jacobs Brings Additional
Sparring Partners—
Max to Talk to Mother
Over Radiophone

Special Dispatch to the Evening Post
LINDSCOTT N. Y. May 20—When
Max Schmeling speaks into the trans-
mitter of a radio phone in the offices

Modest Jack Picks Him-
self to Win by Knockout
Within 5 Rounds After
Drill at Camp

Special Dispatch to the Evening Post
ORANGEBURG N. Y. May 20—Shar-
key by a knockout in five rounds.
That's the reiterated statement of

EXAMPLE 135

and three hanging-indented lines of 12-point Century Bold Italic capitals and lower-case. The plain jum dashes were each 4 picas wide.

World Drops Care for Christmas; Nation Gets President's Greeting

Europe Freezing as City Has
Warmest Eve in 30 Years,
Bethlehem Greets Pilgrims

In Bethlehem the holy spot where
Jesus was born thousands of pilgrims
reverently observed the Feast of the
Nativity last night. At midnight came

Mr. Hoover Briefly Voices
the Christmas Spirit as
He Lights Tree at Capital

From the Herald Tribune Bureau
WASHINGTON Dec 24—President
Hoover sent his Christmas greetings to
the nation by radio tonight. Speaking

EXAMPLE 136

And Example 136 suggests a head with a first deck two columns wide in two staggered lines of 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic capitals and lower-case. The second decks were each in one full and two hanging-indented lines of 12-point Bodoni Bold capitals and lower-case. The plain jim dashes were each $4\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide.

In each of the four simple combination heads suggested the column rule was topped with an outlined diamond.

Other combination heads, some of them involving banner lines, are illustrated in Chapters 15 and 25 and elsewhere in this volume.

Jump Heads

THERE ARE SEVERAL WAYS of treating jump heads in newspapers—heads appearing over parts of stories continued from other pages in the same issues

Some papers follow the plan of repeating the entire head, even in the case of the multiple-deck head, when stories are jumped. Some do the repeating in the same faces and sizes used in the original head, some repeat all of the lines, but in smaller type faces.

Such treatments, of course, call for two settings of a head, or a recasting of the original head.

In many newspaper plants where such treatments of jump heads are followed, two heads are cast for every long or fairly long news story, to facilitate the makeup if it becomes necessary or advisable to jump the story. The makeup men have the second heads right there before them on the imposing stones and do not have to wait for jump heads to be set to order.

Other newspapers follow the practice of using jump heads with the same number of decks as appear in the original settings, and in the same type faces and sizes (or only slightly smaller), but with the lines reworded to "sell" the stories over again to the readers when they get to the continuations, or with features played up in the jump heads that were not referred to in the original heads and were not mentioned in the body lines that preceded the jumps.

Example 137 presents a single-column four-deck head that appeared over the beginning of a story continued on another page, and Example 138 shows the jump head that was employed above the carried-over part of the story.

As may be observed, the second, third and fourth decks of both

heads were in the same faces and sizes, but the first deck of the jump was in 30 point, rather than 36, the size used for the original

But it will be noticed that all decks were reworded for the jump head, and that the second deck of the jump presented a specific reference to a subject referred to only in a general way in the third-deck crossline of the original, and that the fourth and final deck of the jump head introduced a reference to small towns not made in the original head

SALES AT LOSS BARRED BY NRA IN RETAIL CODE

President Proclaims Rules to
Cover All Except Gro-
cery Stores.

CONCESSION TO FARMERS

Offerings at Cost Permitted—
Small Merchants Exempt
from Complying.

EXAMPLE 137

RETAILING CODE IS PROCLAIMED; BARS SALE LOSS

Aids Farmers by Revising Basis
Downward from Cost Plus
10 Per Cent.

SMALL STORES EXEMPT

Small Towns Also Outside the
Provisions—"Loss Leaders"
Placed Under Ban.

(Continued from Page One)

EXAMPLE 138

Some papers follow the practice of repeating by-lines under jump heads when by-lines are used under original heads

Other papers, when continuing stories by unusually prominent writers, use jump heads consisting only of the writers' names, in large display, followed by small "continued from" lines

Some papers, when continuing a story with an original head like that shown in Example 139, use a jump head of two decks, and rephrase the three lines in the first deck of the original to make a two-line first deck for the jump, thus effecting the saving in space suggested by Example 140

WALKER PROPOSES FREE BUREAUS TO FIND JOBS FOR IDLE

Board of Estimate Indorses
Resolution—Plan Similar to
Relief in Post- War Period

ALDERMEN ACT TUESDAY;
SINKING FUND TO PAY COST

Expert Tells G. O. P. Women
Building Slump Is Big Unem-
ployment Factor

EXAMPLE 139

WALKER PROPOSES ~~FREE BUREAUS TO~~ FIND JOBS FOR IDLE

Board of Estimate Indorses
Resolution—Plan Similar to
Relief in Post- War Period

~~ALDERMEN ACT TUESDAY;
SINKING FUND TO PAY COST~~

~~Expert Tells G. O. P. Women
Building Slump Is Big Unem-
employment Factor~~

EXAMPLE 140

But other papers prefer to effect a greater saving of space by using a jump head like that shown in Example 141.

Some papers that confine jump heads to two lines put the "continued from" line above the jump and in a type face larger than the body face, with the thought that such treatment helps the reader to locate the continuation more readily than would a "continued from" line in smaller type and below the jump head. See Example 142

Walker Proposes Bureaus to Aid Idle

(Continued from Page One)
he said when the resolution reached

EXAMPLE 141

(Continued from Page One)

JAPAN SETS UP MUKDEN RULE

EXAMPLE 142

Because a front-page story has a two-column head is no good reason why its jump head should be two columns wide. The jump might well be a full eight-column head if the story seems important

Novice Bandit Killed by Policeman As He Nervously Fumbles for Gun

A slight sleek youth named Law- / as a call to Chapline Russell smiled

EXAMPLE 143

POLICEMAN KILLS A NOVICE BANDIT

(Continued From First Page)

the face of Mrs. Mae Donnelly of No

EXAMPLE 144

STANDARDS BOARD PROBES BEGUN BY GRAIN AND TUTTLE

District Attorney Calls for Rec-
ords of 3 Years; Walsh
Under Subpoena

MOVES FOLLOW WOMAN'S CHARGES OF GRAFTING

Doyle Admits Receiving Check
From Her for Services—
Can't Recall Amount

EXAMPLE 145

A Grand Jury investigation into

STANDARDS BOARD PROBE IS STARTED

(Continued From First Page)

the property for which a permit was
asked is required along with such

EXAMPLE 146

enough, long enough, or illustrated enough, to call for such treatment. On the other hand, the jump of a two-column or wider head might well be a single-column head if the runover is not long enough to warrant the use of a wider jump, or if the makeup of the page on which the jump is to appear will be facilitated by the employment of the narrower head.

Example 143 shows a two-column original head, and Example 144 its single-column jump, and Example 145 shows a single-column original head, and Example 146 its double-column jump.

Some papers, in jumping stories, and with space and time saving in mind, repeat only one line from the first deck of the original head.

Other papers, also to save space, confine to a single display line the supposedly most important and most readily identifying words from the original head. For instance, a four-deck head, say, over a front-page story discussing the murder of a Mr. High might call for a jump head like that shown in Example 147.

High Murder Story

(Continued from front page)

EXAMPLE 147

—SUICIDE

(Continued From Page One)

EXAMPLE 148

And a four-deck front-page head in another paper might call for a jump head like that shown in Example 148.

The *Boston Daily Globe* has used jump heads presented between pairs of parallel rules, with each jump consisting of a single key-word set flush at the left and followed by a dash, above a "continued from" line in italic—the key-word being a repetition of a "summing-up word" centered in 7-point Bold Face No. 2 at the end of the first section of the story and above a "continued on" line in italic.

No matter how many decks have been used over a front-page story to be continued, a single "summing-up word" in the small bold face described has been employed by the *Globe* just before the "continued on" line, and the word is repeated for the jump head, but in a more conspicuous type face.

To illustrate, a front-page story under a two-column two-line stagger head reading "VAUDEVILLE ACTRESS TURNS TO SELL-

ING OIL FROM TRUCK" presented the single word "Actress" centered in 7-point Bold Face No 2 at the end of the first section of the story and above a line in italic reading "*Continued on the Tenth Page*"

And the jump head on page ten appeared as in Example 149

Actress—

Continued from the First Page

EXAMPLE 149

Still other papers, both to save space and to do away with the resetting or recasting of original heads, employ differently numbered heads for jumps. These jump heads, either in slugs or as electrotypes, and numbered, respectively, from 1 to 10 or higher, depending on the maximum number of jump heads used by a paper, are kept standing from issue to issue and within easy reach of the makeup men.

Another argument advanced by some for the use of jump heads of this kind is that the marked difference (but it can be a *harmonious* difference) in appearance between such jump heads and the regular news heads on the same page makes it easier for the reader to recognize continuations.

As an example of this form of jump head, let us suppose that a front-page news story carrying a four-deck head is continued on page two. At the bottom of the front-page section of that story appears a line in italic reading (*See page two, No 3*). And on page two, at the beginning of the continuation of the story, appears a jump head like that shown in Example 150.

Number 3

(Continued from front page)

EXAMPLE 150

I

**CONTINUED
FROM
FIRST PAGE**

EXAMPLE 151

The *Logan (Ohio) Republican* has used a jump head similar to that suggested by Example 151, with, at the end of the front-page section of the jumped story, a line in bold face reading, say, "(Turn to Page 2, Number 1) "

Other papers use jump heads like those shown in Examples 152, 153, 154 and 155

HERE'S MORE ABOUT
THREE LINE LOCAL

Continued from Page 1

EXAMPLE 152

HERE'S MORE ABOUT
BRAZOS HOTEL

STARTS ON PAGE ONE

EXAMPLE 153

Concluded From Page One

**Use of Injunction Scored
In State Labor Disputes**

EXAMPLE 154

**ROOSEVELT ACTS
ON COAL STRIKE**

CONTINUED FROM PAGE ONE

EXAMPLE 155

Jumps like those shown in Examples 152 and 153 often are used in the form of electrotypes mortised to receive new center lines for each new head. In other words, the borders or rules and top and bottom lines are kept standing as electrotypes, and the only changes in such heads from issue to issue and head to head are changes of the center lines, in the form of slugs inserted in the mortises in the electrotypes. The top panels of jump heads like that shown in Example 154, and the lower panels of jump heads like that shown in Example 155, also usually are kept standing as electrotypes, but the lines used with such panels are changed to fit specific jump-head requirements.

The *Chicago Herald and Examiner* has employed an out-of-the-ordinary line at the end of the first section of a continued story—a line making use of an index character, or "fist," followed by gothic capitals, as suggested by Example 156.

 PAGE FOUR COL 1

EXAMPLE 156

CONTINUED
From page one
**Midwestern Policemen
Set Traps for Kidnaper**

EXAMPLE 157

The *Bismarck (N D) Capital* has employed space-saving jump heads, with emphasis on the position and typographic treatment given

the word "continued" To illustrate, a story started under a four-deck head has been continued under a jump head of the sort suggested by Example 157

Notice the prominence given the word "continued" by placing it above the head, and by giving it comparatively large display

Still another way of treating jump heads is one involving the use of several different kinds of ornamental border units, and slugs that have been given various color treatments for the guidance of makeup men But, as that system has been copyrighted and a fee has been charged for the use of it, it seems inadvisable to discuss it in detail or illustrate it here

Some papers follow the practice of jumping stories to left-hand pages, with the thought that such pages are less attention arresting than right-hand pages and, consequently, are the logical pages for continuations of stories that already have been "sold" by headlines on preceding pages, and that the right-hand pages should be employed for the original presentations of other important stories

Other papers try to concentrate most of their jump heads on one page for the convenience of readers, in some instances the final page, so that continuations can be easily turned to by the reader, even when he happens to be in a crowded street car or other means of conveyance

The *News and Observer* of Raleigh, N C, has followed the plan of jumping continuations from the front page to page two, with each jump head confined to two or three pyramided lines in a 12-point condensed gothic, and most or all of the continuations presented under or in columns alongside a boxed head three columns wide at the top of the page—a head in 24-point type reading "Continued From First Page" See Example 158

Although most of the jumps, as has been stated, have been presented under or in columns alongside that 24-point general head, each jump head has been followed by a centered line in the body-matter face reading (Continued from Page One)

In the fall of 1934 the *Toronto (Ont) Evening Telegram* did away with the direct jumping of stories It did away with it, even in the case of what ordinarily would have been a long story, by breaking the story into various divisions and presenting each division under a head of its own But a brief paragraph at the end of the front-page division directed attention to other divisions on other pages

—Continued From First Page—

Questions Japan About Fortifying of Pacific Isles

(Continued from Page One)

Japanese exceeded other points to which they are protesting.

These points, which the committee decided to maintain are facts and findings of the Lorton report including declarations that Japanese military action in Manchuria is not legitimate self-defense and that Manchuria lacked the support of the population but was established by the Japanese.

Farm Committee Meets With Determined Aims

(Continued from Page One)

cess on, and all agreed that something must be done about them.

Senator Blawie who presided over the meeting was empowered to appoint a committee to draw up a bill which will be conclusive and effective in operation for the best future of agriculture. It will be composed of two Senators and three Representatives.

Senator Land said the joint committee should put its entire force behind the bill and set an obstacle stand in the way of its passage.

J. Kerr Scott, master of the State Grange spoke briefly on farm problems and professed cooperation.

Extra Congress Session In Spring Now Certainly

(Continued from Page One)

new administration would want a little time to get acquainted with government functions and conditions.

Both Collier and Bailey criticized the estimates of President Hoover and Secretary Mills, charging they had made mistakes on an anticipated revenue from \$750,000,000 to \$7,000,000,000 in the last three years.

"We don't know what the budget needs are and what we have got to believe," Collier said. "We'll have to wait until the Democrats take over the administration. We can't depend upon the treasury's estimates."

Says Republican Leaders Helping Bank Bill's Foes

(Continued from Page One)

ponents of this bank bill has objected to unanimous consent."

Confessing Replying. Replying. Congress said Long "has spent four hours of the Senate."

Extra Dividend

New York, Jan. 16.—(AP)—The Liggett & Myers Tobacco Company directors today declared a sixth dividend of \$1 a share on the common stock, the same as one year ago, in addition to the regular quarterly payment of \$1 on the common and common "B" shares.

Both dividends are payable March 15 to stock at record February 15.

For the year ended December 31 last, the company earned a net profit of \$22,875,512, after all charges, equivalent after preferred dividends to \$4.25 a share on the common and common "B" stocks. This compared with net profit of \$21,121,383 the preceding year, or \$4.25 on the combined common and "B" stocks.

The year-end balance sheet of the company showed current assets of \$145,872,395 against current liabilities totaling \$24,741,537. The current assets included \$43,339,873 government bonds and \$74,737,441 cash. The balance was composed of State, municipal and other bonds, and a minor holdings of preferred stocks.

the bill said it would save the country approximately \$700,000 a year. "It is just as much their duty to testify in court for nothing as it is to enforce the law," the speaker said in an explanatory speech.

A bill which would give Cleveland county commissioners power to abolish or consolidate county offices in the interest of economy was passed under suspension of rules. It affords offices not required by the constitution.

In addition they are empowered to fix salaries of all county officials, including sheriffs and deputies. The bill will be in effect after his ratification.

County employees who are discharged through its provisions will receive a month's salary as notice. Seven New Measures. Among the seven new bills was one which would prohibit the use of absentee ballots in primaries and change the date of the June primary from Saturday to Tuesday.

The measure was introduced by Senator McNeill of Cumberland a former member of the State Board of Elections.

A bill presented by Senator Rorger would provide that the members of the State Board of Con-

to the floor and as they plopped down she twisted Ramsey's hand and the weapon was discharged again as it pointed toward Miss Samuel's chest.

Mrs. Loret beat her with an iron bar. Board Mrs. Judd testified, and cried to Miss Samuel to "Give me that gun!"

"Ramsey and I were struggling for the gun," she cried, her voice almost a scream. "Anne came in with the living board and beat me—we were rolling on the floor—I got the gun—Anne was braining me with the living board. Anne came toward me and I fired. As I shot, she hit me with the living board—she fell and I fell—there I was, between Anne and Sammy on the floor."

"I hate to tell it all—it was awful," she exclaimed frequently with a shudder. Once the defense suggested that if the court room were cleared the night fell with it. "I'm not paying attention to day or night," she shot back with a show of indignation.

On a similar occasion, the defense counsel, suggesting a closed court room, added that "I must say Jack Halloran is as innocent as any person in this room."

Quickly Mrs. Judd cried out hysterically:

"He is not! He is responsible for the deaths of three girls in this state!"

Late in the day after a two-hour recess and resumption of the hearing, the living board with which she was supposed to have been beaten by Mrs. Loret was brought into court, but Mrs. Judd said the board used by her assistant was a larger one.

House Committee Ignores Pleas of Women and State Health Officer

(Continued from Page One)

representatives in particular. Those counties have borne the brunt of loss in revenues from couples going across State lines to marry where marriage was less complicated. Abolition of the laws, which were hailed as significant social reforms when they were passed was advocated by the Tax Commission which cited at least \$500,000 a year in revenue lost as a result.

Talk Compromised. There were indications that opponents might have to a compromise proposal outlined by Dr. Farwell who pleaded for strengthening rather than weakening safeguards about marriage. He suggested, as a means to meet losses of revenue, lowering

EXAMPLE 158

An unsigned story in *Editor & Publisher* dated September 18, 1934, under a Toronto date line, discussed the plan as follows:

"No turn-overs from its front page is the recent makeup change adopted by the *Evening Telegram* here, in the belief that reader interest will be enhanced and also making between-edition alterations in front-page makeup much simpler. In several instances long stories

appearing under different headings inside are boiled down by a rewrite man for page one and at the bottom of the condensed version the reader is directed to the page on which further details appear

"To illustrate Under a half-column story of the International League baseball playoffs, in similar minion type, it states 'How the game progressed according to the play-by-play story is told on Page 2' There a new heading and a pre-game lead precede the play-by-play running copy A story boiling down proceedings of the Canadian Trades and Labor Congress convention concludes 'In another story, on Page 25, details of today's session are given more fully' A report on a judicial inquiry into charges against the Toronto Transportation Commission is set two columns wide on page one, with the concluding line 'Judge Honeywell's report is fully reviewed on Page 3'

"In some instances, the headings and stories which appear on the inside pages have been used on front pages in earlier editions and carry through into the later editions with headings unchanged

"Apart from indicating on what page the detailed stories are 'continued,' the *Telegram* prints no identifying turn-over lines, the reader finding the inside story merely by its heading For instance, a story on the *Morro Castle* inquiry has a double-column heading on page one 'Screams Heard by Crew in Fleeing Fire on Liner' The story ends 'How Dr Phelps and his wife jumped into the sea, rather than roast on deck, is told in a running account of the evidence, appearing on Page 2,' and the page two story is headed 'Denies Alarm Was Sounded Aboard Liner,' preceding an earlier New York lead and question-and-answer matter running for nearly two columns"

Many newspapers place the jumps of certain kinds of stories on certain departmentalized pages For instance, the jump of a front-page story about Wall Street affairs would be placed on a financial page, the jump of a baseball story, on a sports page, the jump of a story about a socially prominent wedding, on a society page, and so on

Some papers sometimes call attention to stories on inside pages by referring to such stories in front-page ears Other papers, particularly tabloids that present only headlines, pictures and legends on their front pages, often refer to stories on inside pages by presenting small "Story on Page Blank" lines under front-page headlines, or by including similar references in cut legends on front pages

When a news story about an important speech or ruling is run on a front page and the text of the speech or ruling is presented on an

inside page or pages, an effective way to call attention to the speech or ruling is to run a reference box immediately below the front-page head, as suggested by Example 159, or after the first few lines of body

Britain Mollifies Zionists by New Palestine Policy

MacDonald Interprets 1930
White Paper, Liberalizes
Attitude on Immigration

*Complete text of Prime Minister
MacDonald's letter—Page 7*

By The Associated Press

LONDON Feb 13—In a new statement of British policy in Palestine

EXAMPLE 159

By the United Press

WASHINGTON, June 26—President Roosevelt created by executive order today the National Youth Ad-

*The text of the President's order
appears on Page 48*

ministration He allocated \$50,000,000 from the \$4,000,000,000 work relief fund to assist 500,000 needy youths obtain a good start in life

"I have determined that we shall do something for the nation's unemployed youth because we can ill afford

EXAMPLE 160

matter, or to present the reference information between a pair of wavy or plain rules after the first few lines of body matter, as suggested by Example 160.

Although the heads shown in Examples 161 and 162 are not jump heads, it seems advisable to show them here—to demonstrate how some papers have called attention to foreign news on inside pages.

News of England—

Messiter Case Suspects Held

Man and Woman Arrested
in Rome in Connection
With Garage Crime

EXAMPLE 161

News of the Orient—

Deposed King Escapes by Air

Afghan Ruler Flees in Plane
as Water Boy's Son
Seizes Throne

EXAMPLE 162

Illustrations

A SINGLE PICTURE often tells more than hundreds of words. And appropriate and appropriately presented pictures can brighten up news and feature stories and enliven the makeup. As stated in Chapter 2, even the most pretentious early-day papers rarely used pictures with stories, but today most newspapers employ pictures, some papers many pictures.

The earliest illustrations in newspapers were printed from wood-cuts, but such cuts are seldom used in newspapers at present.

In 1846 several metropolitan papers that previously had used wood-cuts occasionally or oftener, abandoned the use of cuts—for mechanical reasons. For twenty years or so following 1846 many metropolitan papers were printed on type-revolving presses direct from type in curved containers that rotated with the cylinders of presses, and flat-surfaced cuts could not be used on such presses. The comparatively small number of cuts used on such presses had to be given special treatment to make them agree with the curved printing surface. (The old *New York Daily Graphic*, one of the papers that used type-revolving presses, employed a trade stereotyper who had a casting box for the casting of stereotyped plates of certain widths and with curved surfaces corresponding to the curve of the type-carrying cylinders of such presses, and such plates sometimes were used in presenting illustrations. Stephen H. Horgan engraved for the old *Graphic*, on curved stereotypes two columns wide, the first daily weather maps. Those maps showed up as white lines on United States maps in line tints. Prior to March, 1884, newspapers employing stereotyping found that wood-cuts sometimes would split when stereotype matrices were being made in the steam molding presses, so engravers

occasionally did their engraving on metal instead of wood Mr Horgan engraved billiard shots for the old *Graphic* on type-high metal blocks, and the shots appeared in the paper as white lines against black backgrounds) But with the further development and fairly general adoption of over-all stereotyping by our larger-city papers, more pictures began to appear in such papers, and more and more of them have been used ever since

Among the more popular illustrative mediums for newspapers since the wood-cut have been the chalk-plate (invented by Maurice Joyce, a Washington, D C , stereotyper), the line-cut and the halftone

Back in our Civil War days James Gordon Bennett the elder ran many war maps in his *New York Herald* The maps were engraved in wax and electrotyped, and the electrotypes were made up in the forms with the other printing units

The old *New York Daily Graphic* is said to have been the first daily newspaper to print a halftone That halftone—a straight-line halftone of a subject entitled *Shantytown*—was the work of Stephen H Horgan, and was published in the *Daily Graphic* of March 4, 1880

What is said to have been the first cross-line halftone used in a newspaper printed on a web perfecting press employing stereotype plates—a reproduction of a portrait of Senator Thomas C Platt of New York—was published in the *New York Tribune* January 21, 1897 That halftone, too, was the work of Mr Horgan

The most commonly used halftones in newspapers at present are of 50-, 55-, 60- and 65-line screen—comparatively coarse screens Finer-screened halftones usually would not print so well on coarse-fibered newsprint on high-speed presses and with little make-ready

A 50-line-screen halftone has 50 dots to the inch crosswise and 50 dots lengthwise, or 2,500 dots to the square inch, whereas a 65-line-screen halftone has 4,225 dots to the square inch—1,725 more than the 50-liner But both such cuts are considered coarse screened when compared with, say, a 150-line-screen halftone, with 22,500 dots to the square inch The 150-line screen is the one most commonly used for gravure and colorgravure printing

In newspaper halftones, depth—the depth of the depressions between the dots—is more important than tone and color, as the cuts always darken in printing And one reason why more zinc than copper halftones are used for newspaper illustrations is that zinc is a softer

metal than copper and offers less resistance to the acid used for etching, thereby making it possible to secure greater depth. Also, zinc halftones can be made quicker than copper, and are less expensive.

The safest means of pictorial presentation in a newspaper is the line-cut, if the lines in the original drawing are not too close together. They should be far enough apart in the original to make certain that, *in the reduction*, at least 2 points of white space will appear between the black lines. If the intervals of white are less than 2 points thick, *in the reduction*, they are likely to fill in during the press run.

The retouching of photographs—the strengthening of important areas and the toning down or eliminating of unimportant—often is necessary for the securing of good contrast in halftones. In cuts of scenery, for instance, where the sky is of no great importance to the object or objects to be featured, the sky might well be eliminated by silhouetting the features, to avoid the “muddiness” that often results from the printing of skies on newsprint.

It is not the purpose here to explain the various illustrative mediums at present employed by newspapers, including cuts of crayon drawings made on Ross boards, mezzographs, cellographs, high-light halftones, combination cuts, and quarter-tones, except to state that many advertising men regard the quarter-tone as the most “fool-proof” screened cut known for newspaper use, and to comment briefly on that kind of cut.

After checking up on the making of quarter-tones in several large plants, Julien J. Soubiran, president of the Horan Engraving Company, New York City, told this writer: “Some plants handle this type of plate one way, and others another. But when you get right down to it, any plate made from a ‘blow up,’ or an ‘enlarged halftone,’ or made as an ‘indirect,’ as we term it, can be referred to with assurance as a ‘quarter-tone.’”

“Let us assume that a quarter-tone plate six inches wide and of 50-line screen is desired.

“One popular method of producing such a plate is to make a half-tone one-half the width desired and of 100-line screen, and finish it properly as though it were a regular job. A good proof of the halftone is taken, or the plate is chalked up, and either the proof or the chalked plate is used as copy for a photographic enlargement. Then a negative

twice as wide as the copy is made, is printed on metal in the usual way, and goes through for reproduction as a 50-line-screen plate. By this method the detail from the 100-line-screen plate is retained.

"Another method of making quarter-tones is by what is known as velox reproduction.

"Assuming, again, that a quarter-tone plate six inches wide and of 50-line screen is desired, a negative is made, say, five inches wide and of 60-line screen. From this an enlargement is made, say, ten inches wide. A velox print is made from the large negative, mounted on art board, and retouched with black and white. When the retouching is finished, the velox print is rephotographed down to six inches in width by the engraver and put through the usual course of production. The finished plate will be 50-line screen, and a good type of plate for newspaper use."

Vignetted halftones (cuts with gradually fading away backgrounds) usually do not print well on newsprint, as the outer edges that are supposed to fade away usually show up as hard lines. (But sometimes make-ready in the stereotype department or the pressroom can alleviate that objectionable feature.)



EXAMPLE 163



EXAMPLE 164

Cuts given "square" halftone treatments for newspapers—particularly fairly small cuts—might well incorporate an outer line, to keep the outer edges from appearing ragged.

Although, of course, the paper used for this book is not newsprint,

Example 163 shows a vignetted halftone of 50-line screen, and Example 164 shows the same subject silhouetted in 55-line screen.

Example 165 shows the same subject given an oval treatment in 65-line screen, and Example 166 the same subject as a "square" halftone in 85-line screen.



EXAMPLE 165



EXAMPLE 166

The upper and right-hand section of Example 167 shows the same subject in a 42½-line-screen quarter-tone "blown up" from the 85-screen halftone in the lower and left-hand section.

Example 168 shows the same subject as a mezzograph, or mezzotint, made through a grained screen, and Example 169 is a high-light, or drop-out, combination plate—partly in line and partly screened, with the high-lighted area in the halftoned hat tooled out.

Example 170 is a straight combination silhouetted line-and-half-tone, with no whites tooled out; and Example 171 is a straight high-light, or drop-out, halftone, with no line work—made from a wash drawing.

The Ben Day process is the name of a process involving many different kinds of screens of lines or dots for use over parts or all of certain cuts, and sometimes over unusually large and heavy type characters or rules or other units of composition.

Example 172 shows a dozen popular Ben Day patterns used by newspapers.



EXAMPLE 167



Example 173 shows a line-cut with a solid-black background—too black to be acceptable to some newspapers

But Example 174 shows how the use of a 65-line screen approximating Ben Day pattern No 505, over most of the cut, lightens up



EXAMPLE 168



EXAMPLE 169

the heavy areas and makes the cut acceptable. In fact, that treatment gives the cut a three-tone effect, with whites, grays and blacks.

Not so many years ago many newspapers, particularly metropolitan dailies, when presenting two or more cuts in a group, "tied the cuts together" with drawn-in ornate lines and ornaments often slightly referred to by artists as "candle grease" or "spinach." But that ornate way of tying up cuts is dying out, for most newspapers today present their picture groups more simply, and often with no connecting lines or ornaments.

Example 175, reduced from a width of four columns, shows one simple and modern and effective way of presenting a group of portraits.

Sometimes, though, as pointed out in following chapters, some newspaper editors employ white lines—and often quite effectively—to relieve uninteresting dark areas of halftones.

Some papers, to save space and to relieve uninteresting sections of halftones, sometimes mortise, or cut out, uninteresting sections and run type lines inside the halftones.

Example 176, reduced from a halftone three columns wide, suggests one way of doing this. The mortised section was used not only to



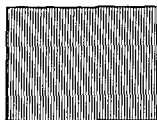
EXAMPLE 170



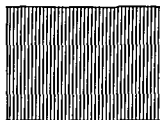
EXAMPLE 171

name the individuals in the group but to state where, when and why the individuals were pictured together.

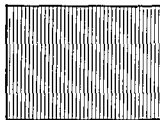
Example 177 suggests a simple but effective way of presenting two pictures in a single halftone, with an uninteresting section of one of the pictures cut away and a story run in place of it.



No 8



No 10



No 11



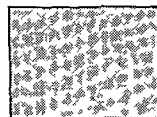
No 428



No 437



No 438



No 505



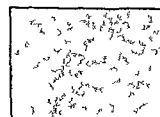
No 509



No 523



No 532



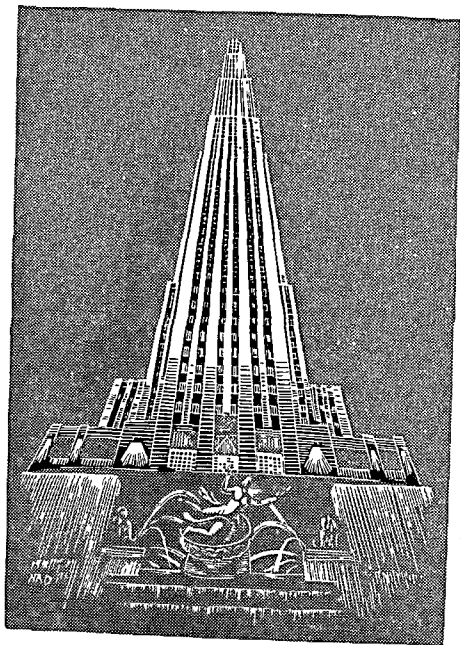
No 301



No 310



EXAMPLE 173



EXAMPLE 174

THEY ATTENDED FINAL JUNIOR ASSEMBLY AT MONTCLAIR WOMEN'S CLUB



Left to right: The Misses Elizabeth Gallen, Patricia Soverel and Carolyn Wrensch. Miss Gallen's parents are Dr. and Mrs. G. B. Gallen, of Montclair. Miss Soverel is the daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Stanley Soverel of Montclair, and Miss Wrensch is the daughter of Dr. and Mrs. A. E. Wrensch of Upper Montclair. The dance took place Friday.

EXAMPLE 175

AMELIA EARHART HELPS PICK AIR COSTUMES FOR RIVER CLUB

Miss Amelia Earhart (centre) is shown as she assisted Mrs. Kermit Roosevelt (extreme left) and Mrs. Clarence Hay select aviation costumes to be shown at the River Club Wednesday and Thursday in a benefit for the Lenox Hill Neighborhood Assn. In addition to air wear clothes for every occasion will be displayed in connection with Macy's Little Shop.



EXA 175 176

INTRODUCED AT COUNTRY CLUB DANCE



Miss Alyce Pressprich (left) and Miss Angelene Pell (right), who made their debuts together at Rye, N. Y., last evening

Young Set Enjoys Masquerade Dance At Southampton

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas F. Kelly
Hosts; James P. Donahue
Wins Costume Prize

Special to the Herald Tribune
SOUTHAMPTON, L. I., Sept. 18.—Mr. James P. Donahue won first prize for the best comic costume at the masquerade party given last night by Mr. and Mrs. Thomas F. Kelly at the Colony Club. Mr. Spencer F. Weaver Jr. received second prize. Mr. and Mrs. Harry Watts sr., Mrs. Hall McNeal and Mr. Frank Deane Hays were judges. Following dancing and a buffet supper at the club Mr. Donahue gave a swimming party in the pool of Woodlawn Manor, the Donahue estate. At the masquerade the young women were dressed as men and the men as women. Among the guests were Mr.

In Example 178 two illustrations, one actually two columns wide and the other two columns wide in effect, were confined to a total width of only three columns by the holding in of the upper part of the lower illustration to the width of a single column. And additional economy was effected by the running of a boxed story to the upper left of the pictures and another story to the lower right

Rain Defers Canadian Skating Until Monday

TORONTO Ontario Jan 21 (By The Canadian Press)—The oft-postponed Canadian Olympic speed skating trials were given another setback today by mild weather. Snow was quickly followed by heavy rains and plans to hold the tests Saturday had to be abandoned. If possible the races will be staged Monday night.

Leading speed skaters of the dominion are training on indoor artificial ice surfaces.

Spaniels and Their Sponsors at Show



Mrs. Harry Michaels, of Sunnyvale, Queens, with Creme de Creme



Miss Madeline Shiffer with Freeland's Flash

Herald Trib. no photos—Zerbe

Gilman Spaniel Best Cocker at Specialty Show

Idahurst Belle II Wins Top Reward; The Great My Own Is Chosen Reserve

By Frank F. Dole

Ch. Idahurst Belle II owned by O. B. Gilman of Boston won the special for the best cocker spaniel in the show at the fifteenth specialty show of the

HAIRDRESSERS EVOLVE NEW COIFFURES

— : —

Among numerous new coiffures being modelled for those attending the annual convention of the New York State Hairdressers and Cosmetologists, now in session here, is this one called "The Golden Sprinkled Cascade" It was modelled by Miss Helene Frederic.

A P Photo

— : —



EXAMPLE 179

Example 179 suggests a "gravure-legend" touch to the general news columns. The halftone was one and one-half columns wide, with a half-column legend running almost full depth to the left of the picture, and an overline helping to hold picture and legend together.

The Stars of Tonight's Two Premieres



Blanche Yurka is the lady at the left and she is the star of "Spring in Autumn" the Sierra play which Arthur J. Beckhard will present at Henry Miller's Theatre tonight. At the right, Fay Bainter, leading lady of "Move On, Sister" Al Woods' show, opening at the Playhouse this evening.



EXAMPLE 180

Another "gravure-legend" touch is suggested by Example 180, with two over-size halftones presented in a width of three columns, with a deep legend between the pictures, and a boxed overline helping to hold both halftones and their descriptive matter together

Heifetz Urges the NRAM, a Little Sister to NRA, to Take Care of a "Neglected Industry," Music

Violinist Envisions Greatest School in World Under Government Subsidy.

By IRENE KUHN,
World Telegram Staff Writer

Jascha Heifetz violinist paused today in the midst of rehearsal for his first Carnegie Hall concert to urge the United States government to anticipate a blessed event in the shape of a little sister to NRA.

He believes the government should interest itself in the NRAM, a National Recovery Administration for Music.

Every other industry has been taken care of with codes and what not but music one of the major industries has been utterly neglected. There are probably 5,000 unemployed musicians in New York City alone and a proportionate number in other cities which I have visited recently.

Sees Need for a Subsidy

The United States government should subsidize music.

This is the only country of importance in the world where the government does not aid music financially. I admit we must have bridges, highways, public works. But we must have music too if the country is to live in history.

We haven't anything here comparable to the subsidized music festivals in Holland, Salzburg and elsewhere in Europe. Our music festivals in Ann Arbor, Cincinnati, Evanston and elsewhere approximate in a smaller way those in Europe but these are all privately maintained. If times are good fine but in a depression the enthusiasm drops and the support is withdrawn just when people need music most.



Jascha Heifetz.

high school work compulsory for

moves all the rules—he is playing it himself mentally.

"That is what we should do for our children in music. It is not necessary that they be professional musicians or even that they play marvelously. But their lives will be better rounded if they know music sufficiently to understand and appreciate it when they hear it. The cultural life of America will be enriched."

"That is why I should like to see musical education compulsory in the United States. When a country has too many bathrooms, too many autos, too much luxury, there is not time for music. Then when hard times come, people have no solace, nothing left to go to, unless they have developed a taste for the arts."

EXAMPLE 181

Example 181 suggests how interest was added to a picture, and space saved, by the cutting away of the uninteresting lower-right section of the picture and the running of part of its accompanying story in the space saved. The first deck of the head over the story, it will be noticed, extended over the picture as well.

AMONG ATTRACTIONS AT PEKE SHOW

DOG CROWNED KING
AT PEKINGESE SHOW

Benjamin of Todington Owned by
Mrs. F. Y. Mathis, of Green-
wich Conn. Adjudged Best.

Those toy pets the aristocratic
Pekingese yipped royally through
the thirtieth annual specialty show
of the Pekingese Club of America
at the Hotel Roosevelt last night
and crowned a new king for 1932.

Benjamin of Todington won the
crown as best in show. He is owned
by Mrs. F. Y. Mathis of Greenwich
Conn. and comes not from China
but England—a king raised in exile.

Along with the crown went the
Laska McClure Halley Memorial
Award a silver cup valued at \$1,500.

Glamorlow Pung Yen was queen.
Of all the Lady Pekes red or sable
she was adjudged best. She is owned
by the Misses C. and M. Lowther.



De Bel and his mistress Miss Pauline Blair of Long Island, at the Pekingese Dog Show

Associated Press Photo.

EXAMPLE 182

In Example 182 we see how interest was added to a picture, and space saved, by the cutting away of the upper-right section of the picture and the running of a story in that section.

A different kind of cutting away is suggested by Example 183, in which the upper part of the picture was two columns wide, the middle part a column and one-half wide, with a legend to the left of it, and

Beatty, Lion Tamer, to Risk Life Again in Arena with Beast Which Attacked Him

Able To Be About Now, He Will
Be Seen When Circus Opens
Here on April 8

Despite rumors of detour to Boston the Ringling Bros and Barnum & Bailey circus, true to its New York tradition will open the season of 1932 in Madison Square Garden Friday night April 8 with a performance for the benefit of the Henry St Visiting Nurses Service.

The show trains will arrive from Sarasota Fla., the winter quarters next Monday and the circus will move into the Garden for rehearsals that night.

"The Greatest Show on Earth" will offer new acts in the rings, on the stages and in the air at the Garden but popular interest probably will centre in the return of Clyde Beatty who has been slowly convalescing from wounds received from the claws of Nero his favorite lion, which almost cost his life. Beatty will again be seen in his huge steel arena wherein thirty four or more jungle bred lions and tigers will do his bidding.

Just an Accident He Says.

It will be the young trainer's first appearance since Nero the lion which saved his life when tigers bore him to earth two springs ago turned on him at last and tried to kill him. Beatty however maintains that it was all an accident and Nero will be in his old place in the arena.

In the air Lucita Leers will head line the girl single stars but there is a newcomer—Tamara—who does amazing stunts on a flying trapeze and without a net.

Alfredo Codona, of the Flying Codonas will appear in triple somersaulting acts among the aerial performances which this year include two new troupes from abroad—the Flying Concellos and the Flying Thrillers. Koban an "upside down

Madcap
Dorothy Herbert,
queen of
equestriennes
rehearsing
her act for
opening
performance
of circus,
Friday Night
April 8.

Japanese brings a new novelty
aerial act too

Among the riding displays will be seen again the Rieffenach Sisters and two new troupes — the Orrin Davenport family and the Guices. New comedy aerial bar acts will be on view.

New Statuary Numbers.

There's a Follies Bergere effect in the new statuary numbers it is said with real fountains spraying the lovely ladies and white horses.

Dorothy Herbert the madcap beauty who races about on the back of reinless rearing and jumping horses will head the equestrian displays in the hippodrome track. There are 1,600 persons 42 elephants, 1,009 other menagerie animals and 700 horses with the Big Show.



EXAMPLE 183

the lower part confined to the width of a single column. The first deck of the head over the story, as in Example 181, extended over the picture as well.

Berlin Star Grins as Boat for Home Toots, and Stays to Drink Orange Juice in Speaks

Dita Parlo, Film Actress, Has Found Out, She Says, That
 "Hollywood Is a Washout, New York Food Is Good and Men
 and Women Here Are Free and Affectionate"

Dita Parlo a volatile and extremely independent young German woman who is called in Berlin "the best emotional cinema actress" admitted today that last December she conceived such an affection for Manhattan speakasies—not the flu ds but the thick steaks and the free life—that she intentionally missed three Bremen bound liners and began giving New York as her permanent address.

"And I am still here" she said lighting a decorated Turkish cigaret and tossing the burnt match into a cage in which two tropical birds were fighting.

And I probably will stay here. I have found out three good things to know. Hollywood is a washout and New York food is good and men and women in the United States are very free and loose and affectionate."

In Love with New York.

The healthy young actress who has forthright brown eyes and hair the color of scrubbed copper looked out of her apartment windows and examined the green Central Park landscape. Apparently it pleased her because she turned and said "Waking up in New York makes me feel like a tough little girl who has just fallen deeply in love and likes it."

In other words" she said "it makes me feel O K. Every few days a gentleman from Hollywood comes around and asks me to look at a contract. But I know my way around. I say No sir! and go back to Fort Lee N J. You see I'm working out there with a small independent company Peerless Productions. I think it is called."

Likes to Give Orders.

I like it because I can give orders. I know a lot about cameras and lights and scenery and life and love you understand and when I make a film I want to give directions. I am going to be a director some day. In Hollywood they told me. Mind your own business" and pretty soon I left Hollywood."

known as guts." She is enthusiastic about the Soviet economic system about which she admits she knows little and she thinks Garbo is beautiful and that the American people should let her go back to Sweden and run the dairy farm she is always talking about, and she thinks James J. Walker a friend of hers makes very entertaining gestures with his head and hands.

Orange Juice Her Drink.

"I only drink orange juice" said the actress drinking from a glass of orange juice, but I like to see other people play around with drinking whisky. And I like to watch Americans eat steak (she made vig



Dita Parlo,
 film star
 of Berlin
 who likes
 New York's
 thick steaks
 and free life

For amusement Miss Parlo swims


EXAMPLE 184

Example 184 suggests an unusual treatment of both head and picture. Not only has the picture been cut away at the lower left to

LONDON HUMS OVER EARL AND DANCER

Here is Miss Crawford dancer whose engagement to young Earl of Suffolk grandson of Lord Leinster Chicago merchant has set London buzzing

A.P. Photo



GERMANS ASSAIL FRANCE ON ARMS

Papers Charge She Wilfully Seeks to Prolong Crisis —Praise British

EXAMPLE 185

accommodate part of its accompanying story, it has been cut away at the upper left to accommodate the second deck of the head over the story, and has been mortised at the middle right to present its legend in an uninteresting part of its own background

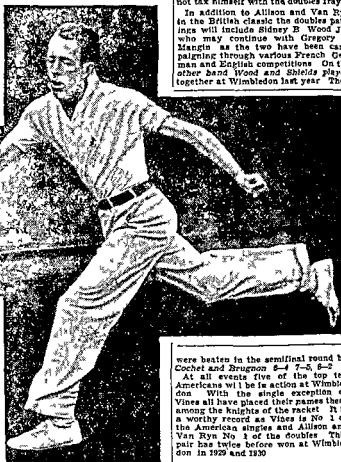
The two-column picture suggested by Example 185 has been cut away at the lower right to fit a single column, and at the upper left to

at the 122 yard twelfth hole. Somer set Hills and then holed out from the tee on his second try. He got a par 3 for that "score ace" counting the two stroke penalty.

His worst hole cost him 23 strokes and the loss of his temper. The first event was a corollary to the second. Trapped near the fifteenth green at Dunwoodie on his approach Kennedy played battledore and shuttlecock from pit to pit.

His biggest nerve strain? Kennedy says it was the day a Pine Valley adherent bet him 100 to 5 that he couldn't crack 100 on that uncommon promising links. Ralph came to the

ON HIS GAME



Sun 2 off the o

Wilmer Allison of Texas in action against Brazil's champion Nelson Cruz whom he defeated 6-3, 6-2, 6-3 at Forest Hills.

who sailed ahead of the others. It is probable that the tall Californian will confine himself entirely to singles and not tax himself with the doubles fray.

In addition to Allison and Van Ryn in the British classic the doubles pairings will include Sidney B. Wood Jr. who may continue with Gregory B. Mangin as the two have been campaigning through various French, German and English competitions. On the other hand Wood and Shields played together at Wimbledon last year. They

seventeenth tee with a margin of eleven strokes. He spent six of them on the seventeenth and thus had a 5 for a 99. His third shot pitched into a trap whence he blasted the ball fourteen feet from the cup.

I had to hole that fourteen footer to win \$100, said Kennedy. My fingers shook so it was hard to keep the putter steady. Somehow I managed to strike the ball truly. It wobbled on the lip and then dropped. That was my greatest thrill in golf.

Hole in One With Javelin

FAIRFIELD, Iowa, June 11 (A.P.)—Bob Long of Parsons College is not a champion javelin thrower but he claims one record. In practice one day this spring he sent the spear hurtling into the very hole in the ground made by the steel tip on the throw just previous.

were beaten in the semifinal round by Cochet and Brugnon 6-4, 7-5, 6-2.

At all events five of the top ten Americans will be in action at Wimbledon. With the single exception of Vines all have placed their names there among the knights of the racket. It is a worthy record as Vines is No. 1 of the American singles and Allison and Van Ryn No. 1 of the doubles. This pair has twice before won at Wimbledon in 1929 and 1930.

Hard Court Champion

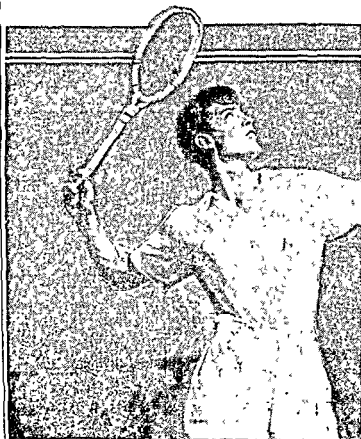
Wimbledon continues to staunchly uphold the traditions of the ancient turf game. Meanwhile the rest of the world is gradually turning toward hard court, standardized, playing surfaces, as the

EXAMPLE 186

accommodate a deep legend a half column wide. An overline helped to hold the cut and legend together.

The shape of a picture of a tennis player suggested the "cross" treatment shown in Example 186, an illustration that was presented in the midst of the three-column-wide story that it accompanied.

Netdom's Champ Acer



Devens Hurls For the Yanks Against Cards

Bill Walker, Formerly of
Giants, Faces Champs
at Bradenton.

By DANIEL,
Staff Correspondent.
BRADENTON, Fla., March 17—

The Yankees breezed into this city today from their camp at St Petersburg and took on the St Louis Cardinals in an exhibition game by way of celebrating St Patrick's Day.

About 1,000 citizens paid real money to see the contest, which began with Bill Walker, former Giant hurler, pitching for the Red Birds against Charley Devens, who tossed for the Yankees in one of their clashes with the Boston Braves.

Babe Ruth remained at St Petersburg. He was silent on his salary difference with Colonel Jake Rupert.

A pair of passes, a long fly, singles by Gehrig and Lary with Crosetti's triple gave the Yankees four runs in the first inning.

EXAMPLE 187

Example 187 suggests an unusual, but interesting, treatment of the picture of another tennis player. The main body of the halftone, two columns wide, was presented under a two-column boxed overline, but the left arm of the player was permitted to extend across the column to the right and through the story presented in that column.

Seldom does the opportunity offer in the news columns to present halftones as the two suggested in Example 188 were presented, but the treatment they were given, while ordinarily impractical, seems interesting enough to deserve a few words here.

Socks!...



Willy Cox, one of the entrants in World Telegram event.

Play.

By the Associated Press.
GARDEN CITY, N. Y., Aug. 12.—Playing sub-par golf over the last hole, a young man from the New York State Amateur Golf Club, course today opened a five-hole Valley today opened a five-hole lead on his opponent, Robert Swenson, former Colby University star, in the first eighteen holes of their thirty-hole hole match for the New York State amateur championship. Driggs, who won the Empire State title over Swenson last year, was 10 up at the nineteenth hole, with a 2 on the twentieth hole for a 71, two under par figures, getting three birdies on the first nine and two on the second.

Swenson, 21 year old, played a 72, one over par, and a 73 on the last hole. For the last six years, he had lived in England where he had lived for the last six years, had a 77 despite two strokes and yet was unable to cope with the seasonal game of the former Princeton football star.

After getting off to a bad start on the first hole, Swenson squared the match by sinking a four yard putt for a 3 on the short second and held Driggs on even terms until the fifth hole where the re-champion began to gobble birdies by sensational approach and putting. In the last five holes of the first nine, in only one over par Swenson lost three of them. Driggs running his ball up dead a bird 4 on the fifth dropping a fifteen footer for a birdie at the

About that one.
More likely it is because no matter what you tell it a Newport citizen will retort with a better yarn. It is a true story, Newport is an old town and any gag which has not been told by a "haler" here.

Newport Has Cemetery
Without Corpses
Newport has the world's only cemetery without corpses. It is an extensive plot and there are some brightly inscriptions on the tombstones but there isn't a body in the house. It is a cemetery for sailors lost at sea.

The port's prize yarn is about General Prescott who endowed fame on the 200 year old Prescott House here. Prescott commanded the British army of occupation during the Revolution. He had a ray time in Newport for the folks here were all Tories probably because the British paid for their provisions with the Colonial money. Prescott, the Commander in Chief of the British army, and the General, we are told. The Colonials have surrounded us. Beaverbrook replied the General, where are your bullets? The Colonials replied, "Why have you not killed them in?"

The Americans joined him and the party lasted two weeks. At that time the Americans knew their way pretty well about the town and in limited—think—the General would

Miss Round scored the third British triumph in three straight years in the Eastern tournament. Max Elbe, Goldcrest Pittman captured the little last year and ate and Joan Ridley quit after winning a 36 a piece.

People threatening weather a near capacity crowd turned out. Miss Round and Miss Healey were garbed in shorts. Miss Healey were missing a few times removed her innards, second in but poles were not enough to combat the cannon ball drives of her rival.

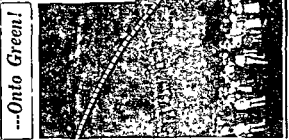
For the most part, Miss Round ran off the initial set in 18. Miss Healey, however, had a 20 with Miss Round's games. The last when Miss Round tumbled into two double faults.

Miss Healey started the second set a jape only by breaking service. She added her own for a love hand after that until Miss Healey boomed a 4-3 margin. Here Miss Round really settled down to the business of the afternoon and the result was a revelation to the gallery.

Miss Round's Game
FA For Either Healey.

Hiding with all the pace and of fact usually reserved for top notch masculine tennis, Miss Round fairly pounded her opponent into the gallery. To be sure Miss Healey's exit of her gas bordered on the impossible. But shot for shot she just wasn't in the home stretch picture. Both Miss Round and Miss Healey went to the net frequently and in tournament Monday

---Onto Green!



Now the third green at Salisbury will look when acres start shoveling in tournament Monday

Japan Swim Aces Birk and Feldman Will Try It Again Shatter Records

over the selected hole—the 145 yard 1000 comb

His staff of greenkeepers have possible attention to any element that might cause the gallery level. From the fact that the clubhouse named the entire contour of the men and spectators alike can see the method of arriving at the destination in which the land in back of the gallery expanded for the gallery expansion.



From the fact that the clubhouse named the entire contour of the men and spectators alike can see the method of arriving at the destination in which the land in back of the gallery expanded for the gallery expansion.

Note how the two halftones, although separated by three columns of type matter, were "tied together" by the employment of white dotted lines and by the use of hyphens at the end of the overline above the first halftone and at the beginning of the overline above the second. Such treatment, while interesting, is complicated

The halftone to the left showed a golf player finishing a stroke, and the halftone to the right, three columns away, suggested the flight of his ball to a green. In each halftone, dotted lines encouraged the gaze of the reader to shift from one picture to the other, despite the intervening columns of reading matter. Another tie-up between the pictures was brought about by the use of hyphens at the end of the boxed overline used with the picture at the left, and the use of hyphens at the beginning of the boxed overline with the picture at the right.

However, as suggested before, such treatment is more interesting than it would be practical ordinarily, as it complicates the makeup.

It will have been noticed that all of the pictures shown in Examples 175 to 188 were scaled to fit into full column widths, except those that allowed for legends to complete the widths. Thus no broken-measure setting of body lines was required.

However, it often is advisable to use pictures calling for "run arounds," as such treatment makes possible certain desirable effects that could not be secured without broken-measure composition.

Although comparatively few newspapers use half-column cuts of individuals with news stories, such cuts could be used by many papers to advantage—with full justice to the subjects of the pictures, and at a considerable saving of space.

Certain metropolitan papers make liberal use of such cuts, as space saving is an important item to such papers, but surely many papers in smaller cities and towns also are interested in saving space.

A half-column cut, obviously, takes up only one-fourth of the space required for the same picture when it is a full column wide. Regardless of any difference in price between the smaller and larger cuts, the saving in space is well worth considering. Engravers have minimum charges, of course, but the smaller cut at most will cost no more than the larger.

Another important point is that the smaller and space-saving cut often can be quite effective pictorially, and often it is more appropriate than a larger cut would be.

Often stories with half-column cuts can be more easily handled in making up than stories with larger cuts, and there is less likelihood of the cuts in one story clashing with those of an adjacent story.

Still another important point is that the half-column cut does not

interrupt the reader as does the larger when presented in the body of a story. In the case of the half-column cut, the reader is not obliged "to jump over the picture" to continue reading. The type "run-around" presented beside the smaller cut enables him to read along without interruption. But care should be taken with the spacing of those narrow lines beside the smaller cuts. Wide spacing is objectionable in any part of the paper, but sometimes it is not easy to avoid in narrow lines. And sometimes it is advisable to avoid the starting of new paragraphs in the narrow lines to get away from too much white space beside the narrow cuts.

The half-column cut presented in Example 189 has been given "square" halftone treatment; the one in Example 190 has been silhouetted. Either form of presentation is appropriate for newspaper use. However, as the silhouetted cut calls for more attention from the engraver, it usually costs more than the "square" treatment.



EXAMPLE 189




EXAMPLE 190

It is advisable to have the picture "face into the story," rather than away from it. This helps to focus the reader's attention on the story.

A satisfactory size for these small cuts, for the average newspaper column width, is 6 picas in width by 9 picas in depth, with the sides trimmed flush, to get away from any indentation on the outside. When shoulders are used for tacking, they should be at the top and bottom of the cuts. Six points of space between the inside edge of the cut and the narrow type lines is about right. Halftones much smaller than 6 by 9 picas would not show up well in a newspaper. Cuts 7 or 8 picas wide for use in single-column widths would not leave enough room for the setting of attractive "run-around" lines to accompany them.

Some papers, when presenting a story between columns topped with pictures or alongside pictures, make use of arrowheads inserted

beside indented body lines, to direct attention to a picture or group of pictures connected with the story, as suggested by Example 191




DECISIONS ON COUNTY JOBS SLATED TODAY

Approximately 1 150 jobs will be in jeopardy Sunday, when the new board of county commissioners is to meet at the home of J V Blank chairman to study a list of names of county employees

At least 800 of the number representing relief workers on federal county projects will be out of work for at least ten days while the county engineers office outlines federal projects for approval All contracts with the present commissioners expire with their board

A clean sweep of county offices is planned for the Sunday meeting Blank said All employees working at present who are not to be discharged will be notified by Monday All others may consider



EXAMPLE 191

Rarely, though, is more than one arrowhead used in a single story. Two have been used here merely to show that the same sort of character may be made to point to the right or to the left, at the option of the makeup editor.

Quite a number of newspapers use arrowheads or full arrows with picture legends, particularly in their gravure or colorgravure sections.

Papers printed on flatbed presses and using paper better than ordinary newsprint can and often do use finer-screen halftones than metropolitan newspapers, and advisedly so. The *Linotype News* usually employs 85-line-screen halftones, but it sometimes uses halftones as fine as 133-line screen in its advertising columns.

When stereotype matrices of cuts include overlines and legends in type faces that do not harmonize with the other faces used on a page, the overlines and legends should be trimmed off the "flat casts" and the lines reset in appropriate type faces.

Heads With Illustrations

WHILE MANY NEWSPAPERS use cuts in the bodies of stories, or begin stories with cuts preceded only by overlines, comparatively few papers use cuts right in the heads of stories. But cuts can be used in this way to brighten up heads and to differentiate certain kinds of stories from others.

The lower of the two heads suggested by Example 192 was held in to 24 picas, rather than set 25½, the full double-column measure of the paper in which it appeared, and an additional shoulder of space was used on each side of the head and its story to make them stand out on the page.

The first deck of the head was set 24 picas wide in two staggered lines. The seven flush lines of the second deck were set 16 picas wide, with the cut 7 picas wide, and with 12 points of space separating the cut from the type lines. The cut was placed to "look into" the head, rather than "out of it." The full-width rules above and below the second deck served to hold the various elements of the head together better than would have short jim dashes. No legend line was used with the cut, as the story's by-line seemed to cover that detail, but there was no good reason why a legend line should not have been used had one seemed necessary.

The head as a whole was forcefully attractive, and enough different (harmoniously different) from other heads on the page to attract attention on its own—because of its unusual makeup.


The upper head suggested by Example 192 had a first deck of three staggered lines set the full double-column width, with a seven-line second deck set flush in 15 picas. The cut was 8 picas wide, and about 18 points of space separated the cut from the type lines. Jim dashes

were used above and below the second deck, with the upper dash centered above the narrower lines and the lower dash centered in the full width of the head.

An interesting and effective way of placing a cut in a single-column head, especially in a head over a brief but important story that begins at the top of a page, is shown in Example 193.


Primary System Fails, Says Smith, Urging Convention

Changes Views After 18
Years' Experience—Rank
and File Show Little In-
terest in
After Re-
vival—
Case.



When It Isn't So Smart For Men To Be 'Thrifty'

Trading in or Selling of Obsolete Equipment, Hoarding of Type and Insufficient Mark Downs for Depreciation Slow Up Progress of Industry. Every Sheet of Printing Should Carry Its Proper Bit of Cost for Type



By Harry L. Gage in *The American Printer*

It is an old saying that labor-saving machines and processes have broadened the opportunities for men whose immediate jobs were apparently destroyed. Today, in the midst of a seething boiling and

E. Smith
regarded as the expression of my
to be interpreted as having any
tip of the Democratic party which

EXAMPLE 192

As may be noted, the cut and legend were placed between the first and second decks and above the jim dash of a head like the one in Example 194.

Although this sort of cut treatment sometimes can be used advantageously even with a long story, it can be particularly effective in the case of a story that begins at the top of a front page, but that is too brief to warrant the placing of its accompanying cut at the top of an adjoining column or the jumping of the cut and part of the story to another page.

The use of a cut right in the head enables the makeup editor to

**RODMAN WANAMAKER,
RICH AVIATOR, TO WED**



MISS ALEXANDRA DEVEREUX

*Bride Will Be Miss Alexandra
Devereux, Philadelphia
Debutante Beauty*

EXAMPLE 193

**HOUGHTON SEES FORCE
OF OPINION GROWING**

*Ex-Envoy to England Hails
Spread of Publicity as More
Powerful Than Arms*

EXAMPLE 194

"anchor" both the head and the cut at the top of the page without using the top of one column for the head and the top of an adjoining column for the cut and its legend and overline or lines. And thus, as the first deck of the head serves the double purpose of first deck and cut overline or lines, space is saved.

Although "floating" cuts—cuts used in the body of a page—often can be used advantageously on inside pages, they seem out of place on regular front pages. It seems better, ordinarily, to "anchor" front-page cuts toward the top or at the bottom of the page.

BITTEN BY SNAKE



Ann Dvorak

By the Associated Press

HOLLYWOOD, Oct. 18. — Ann Dvorak today was nursing a rattlesnake bite, on an ankle, inflicted while she was on location yesterday. An anti-venom serum was injected

EXAMPLE 195

Example 195 shows a single-column halftone presented between an overline and a legend, followed by a jim dash, an italic credit line and a brief story in bold face indented on both sides.

Television Threatens Sharp Elbow as Latest Accessory for Shopper



Buyer Selects Brassiere in First Test of Sight Pro jection for Marketing

A dream of an end to bargain rushes and tiresome shopping trips is the newest hope held out by television.

When Miss Anna O'Neill buyer for Franklin Simon & Co. looked over some samples of brassieres two miles away and ordered \$5,000 worth by telephone yesterday, the demon-

Holding up a sample brassiere for television inspection that placed \$5,000 order

stration seemed to foreshadow a new
We d Telegram Photo
Television enables Anna O'Neill buyer to look over sample two miles away

EXAMPLE 196

In Example 196, the original of which was three columns wide, a halftone was presented below a three column stagger head with a subordinate pyramid deck in the middle column, followed by the story

The section of the halftone at the left as well as that at the right was followed by legend lines (in bold face) and cutoff rules with other stories presented below the cutoffs

Martha Graham Sees "Divine Rhythm"



Awarded Guggenheim Fellowship to Continue Her Studies.

By BEN WASHER.

WOMEN dance Through the ages it is woman who has nurtured the dancing that is art. Within the life span of the living there have been Pavlova, Ruth St. Denis and Isadora Duncan who created milestones in the history of Terpsichore. And now a new woman banner carrier of the art of movement has become famously important.

Martha Graham whose definition of dancing is merely movement made divinely significant,

Will Imbibe Color, Line, and Mood in Mexico and Yucatan.

In me somewhere when I started taking dancing from Ruth St. Denis in California.

Took to St. Denis Dancing

SO Miss Graham took to the St. Denis dancing avidly. In two years time she was one of the groups soloists. She went with them to England. She came back and settled in New York. There followed years of mental turmoil. She had concluded that her dancing was not true to the science of movement. While she worked in

EXAMPLE 197

Treatment of an "opposite" kind is suggested by Example 197

The halftone, three columns wide toward the top, but held in to a single column toward the bottom, was presented under a three-column boxed overline in italic, with single-column subordinate pyramids to the left and right of the narrow section of the cut and below the wide section. The story began in the left-hand column and was continued in the two other columns, with all three columns evened off at the bottom. The column rules on either side of the narrow section of the cut were topped with outlined diamonds.

DEBUTANTE AND A BRIDE OF YESTERDAY



David H. H. photo
Miss Rosalie Crosby (left) and Mrs. Leslie Emerson Morrissett

**500 Friends Greet
Rosalie Crosby at
Debutante Dance**

Mrs. Henry Ashton Crosby
Presents Daughter at Law-
rence Farms Golf Club

Special to the Herald Tribune

**Miss Clover Miles
Becomes the Bride
Of Dr. Morrissett**

Granddaughter of the Late
George C. Boldt Married in
St. Bartholomew's Chapel

Miss Clover Boldt Miles daughter of

EXAMPLE 198

An effective way of presenting two society-page stories with cuts right in heads is suggested by Example 198

The two pictures were presented between a two column overline and a double legend line, followed by two single-column heads, each

THEIR ENGAGEMENTS ARE ANNOUNCED



M. Ave. Galla
Miss Barbara Fish

*Miss Barbara Fish,
Debutante, To Be
Bride of H. R. Toy*

Mrs. L. Marie Fish Announces
the Engagement of Her
Daughter

Mrs. L. Marie Fish of 164 West Seventy-ninth Street, announces the engagement of her daughter, Miss Barbara Fish, to Mr. Horace Robert Toy. Miss Fish is a sister of Miss Catharine Fish and a granddaughter of the late Mr. and Mrs. Frederick E. Huse, a niece of Mrs. Aubrey Darrell Vibbert and a grandniece of Peter Marie. Her mother was Miss Leontine Marie Huse. Miss Fish was graduated from the Todd



Eugene Hunter

Miss Ottile Frances Noonan

*Dr. A. D. Gluselin Jr.
To Marry Miss Noonan*

*Daughter of Mrs. Francis J.
Noonan, of Chicago*

Mrs. Francis Joseph Noonan, of Chicago

EXAMPLE 199

made up of two decks, the first deck consisting of three staggered lines in italic, and the second of three pyramided lines in roman. The column rule was topped with an outlined diamond.

Example 199 suggests another effective way of presenting two society-page stories with cuts right in heads.

A BRIDE AND TWO BRIDES-TO-BE OF INTEREST TO SOCIETY



Mrs. Thord Bjornson, on left, is the former Mrs. Dorothea Mallory. Mrs. Dorothea Mallory is the bride.



Mrs. Catherine Conboy, on right, is the former Mrs. John F. Dailey. She is engaged to Mr. John F. Dailey.

Dorothea Mallory Becomes the Bride Of Mr. Steffanson

Daughter of Philip R. Mallory
and Mrs. Egbert H. Little
Wed in Mamaroneck

Miss Dorothea, Barron Mallory, daughter of Mr. Philip R. Mallory, of Rye, N. Y., and Mrs. Egbert H. Little, 4 East Fifty-second street, New York, was married Saturday to Mr. Thord Bjorn Steffanson, son of Mr. and Mrs. O. B. Steffanson, of Stockholm, Sweden, and nephew of Mr. and Mrs. Herman B. Steffanson, of 44 East Fifty-seventh street, New York.

The ceremony was performed by the Rev. Theodore O. Palmer, pastor of St. John's Lutheran Church in Mamaroneck, N. Y., at the parsonage there.

Miss Mallory is a pupil of Miss Chaney's School, 5 New York City. She is a pupil of the Rye, N. Y., and Miss Hall's School in P. M. of Mass. She was introduced in September 1912 at a large dance given by her grandparents, Mr. and Mrs. George D.



Mrs. Mary Lambert Bowman

Mrs. Lambert Bowman's Daughter To Be Married

Mary Bowman To Be the
Bride of Richard K. Gardner

Mrs. Lambert Bowman, of 45 East 72nd street, New York, has announced

Elizabeth Lapsley And J. W. Hollowell Are To Be Married

Catherine Conboy, Daughter of
Martin Conboys, Engaged
to John F. Dailey Jr.

The engagement of Miss Elizabeth Lapsley to Mr. John W. Hollowell, of 111 Madison street, New York, was announced by Miss Lapsley's mother, Mrs. John W. Lapsley, of a tea at her home in Bedford, V., last week.

Miss Lapsley is the youngest daughter of Mrs. Lapsley and her late husband, Mr. John W. Lapsley. Her sisters are Mrs. M. R. Jones, Mrs. Columbus Jones, and Mrs. W. and Emma, and her brothers are Mr. Howard Lapsley, who last June married Miss Elizabeth Hollowell, a sister of Mr. Lapsley's, and Mr. J. W. Lapsley, who attends Brooke School, New York.

Miss Lapsley was educated at St. Paul's School, New York. She made her debut in New York in 1912, and is now a pupil of the New York City. She was a member of the New York City. She was a member of the New York City. She was a member of the New York City.

EXAMPLE 200

A two-column overline was used above the larger of the two pictures, with its legend line and following head presented to the left of the smaller picture, which was held to a single column and was given less prominent following head treatment. The column rule between the stories was topped with an outlined diamond.

Anne T. Townsend To Become Bride Of George Wallen

George Townsends Announce
Daughter's Engagement
on 26th Anniversary

On their twenty-sixth wedding anniversary observed by a large dinner at their home on River Island, Greenwich, Conn., last night, Mr and Mrs George Henry Townsends announced the engagement of their daughter Miss Anne Trowbridge Townsend, to Mr George Gunther Wallen, of White Oak, Connecticut.

Miss Townsend is a granddaughter of the late Judge William K. Townsend. She attended Miss Benedict's School at Millbrook, N. Y. Miss Benedict's School in Paris and more recently the American Academy of Dramatic Arts in New York. She was to have made her debut this year.

Mr Wallen is a descendant on his mother's side from General Frederick Greene, of Revolutionary War fame. His mother, Mrs. Alfred J. Bennett, of Greenwich, having been the former Melville Roe Greene, of Rhode Island. He is the son of the late George Clyde Wallen, and a grandson of the late General Henry Clyde Wallen, U. S. A. and Laura L. Schamp Wallen. He attended Westchester School, Simsbury Conn. and the Lathrop School at Mont. Switzerland. He is with George H. Wallen & Co. of New York.

Both young people are active in aviation circles and fly their own planes.

Miss Kennedy of Omaha, Nebraska. Mr and Mrs. J. A. C. Kennedy of Omaha, announce the engagement of their daughter, Miss Jean Kennedy to Mr John George Jones, of New York, son of Mr and Mrs John Henry Jones, of Deer N. J.

Miss Kennedy was graduated from the Emma Willard School in Troy and attended Sarah Lawrence College in Bronxville. She is a member of the Omaha Junior League.

Mr Jones was graduated from the Pauline School in Ithaca and Princeton University in 1923, where he was a member of the University College Club and played on the hockey and golf teams. He is a member of the Princeton and St. Nicholas Hockey Clubs, and is with the Central Hardware Store and Trust Company.

The wedding will take place at Omaha on December 28.

Washington—Shaffer

Mr and Mrs Henry F. Shaffer of Cam, W. Va., announce the engagement of their daughter, Miss Patricia Hannah Shaffer, to Mr John William Huntington, son of Mr and Mrs Robert W. Huntington, of Hartford, Conn.

Miss Shaffer attended the Mary Baldwin Seminary in Staunton, Va. and the Hollinsworth School for Girls at Northampton, Mass. She was graduated from Vassar College in '24. Mr Huntington attended the Kingswood School, West Hartford, and was graduated from Yale College in '23. He is a member of C.N. F. and the Yale Club of New York. He is a student in the School of Architecture, Columbia University.

Miss Perkins to Speak
In Asheville Tonight

THEIR ENGAGEMENTS ARE ANNOUNCED



See top where

At top: Miss Anne Trowbridge Townsend, who is engaged to Mr George Gunther Wallen. In oval: Miss Ruth Martin Peck, who will be married to Mr David Horton Carnahan.

Ruth Peck To Be Wed
To David H. Carnahan

Daughter of Arthur H. Peck
of Woodmont, L. I.

Mr and Mrs. Arthur H. Peck, of Woodmont, L. I. and New York, announce the engagement of their daughter, Miss Ruth Martin Peck, to Mr David Horton Carnahan, son of Mrs J. W. Goss of Minneapolis. Miss Peck attended Miss Porter's School in Farmington Conn., and made her debut in 1927. She is a

See L. I. and
Miss Lavina Lowry Beecroft, daughter of Mr George Schlegel 3d

Miss Beecroft Engaged
To George Schlegel 3d

Daughter of Edgar Beecroft,
of Pelham Manor
Mr and Mrs Edgar Charles Beecroft, of Pelham Manor, N. Y. have

EXAMPLE 201

Example 200 suggests how three society page cuts were presented right in heads

The two halftones at the top, each a column and a half wide, were presented under a three-column overline, with single-column legends to the left and right, followed by jim dashes and two-deck heads. A single-column cut centered crosswise below the two larger ones was

Former Flapjack Flipper Sighs for Old Days

Leathery Products and Sex Appeal Blamed by
Experts for Passing of Men Who Kept Ten Orders Going
at Once and Made Each Cake Turn Twice

By A. J. LIESLING

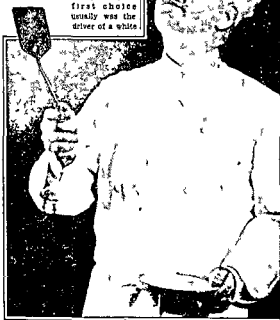
World Telegram Staff Writer

Flapjacks today lack personality says William Hall who used to flip them in the window of Dennett's on 14th St. twenty five years ago

In those days the flapjack man was an artist and an institution he mourns Admiring crowds gathered in

front of his window every motion was followed by youthful enthusiasts boys could tell you who put the wickedest twirl on a wheat cake the man in Walsh's on Third Ave. or Dennett's on Park Row

If you asked a boy what he wanted to be when he grew up his first choice usually was the driver of a white



By World Telegram Staff Photographer
William Hall practicing

horse fire team and second was a 11th St. hooded. "Yes" he said sometimes I see a night man in a

EXAMPLE 202

followed by a legend line, a jim dash and a two-deck head The column rules on both sides of the smaller cut were stopped below the upper legends and were topped with outlined diamonds

And Example 201, reduced from a width of three columns, suggests how one larger and two smaller pictures were presented right in heads on a society page

The two-column cut at the top complemented the story at the upper left. A legend and a two-deck head dropped from the picture in column two, and two legends and a two-deck head dropped from the picture in column three. The column rule between columns two and three was topped with an outlined diamond.

Not every day does the opportunity offer to present a cut in a head as suggested by Example 202, but the treatment is so interesting that it seems to deserve some mention here. The original appeared in the *New York World-Telegram*.

It will be observed that the flapjack the man in the main picture was supposed to be flipping was pictured at the upper left between the first and second decks of the head over the story, even though, to do so, it was necessary to use a smaller unit count for the second line of the first deck than for the first line, and to begin the first line of the pyramid several picas to the right, rather than flush at the left.

The fact that the flipper held by the man in the main picture was silhouetted, which caused the flipper to stand out, helped to call attention to the flapjack above it, as also did the fact that the man was looking in the direction of the flapjack, and that the uninteresting background to the left of his head was eliminated in favor of body lines of the story.

Pictures of golf, tennis, baseball, football and basketball players, and others, sometimes lend themselves to treatment of this sort.

Front Pages

YEARS AGO, when a young friend of this writer's had made up a studiously symmetrical front page after much planning and considerable revising, he carried a proof of the page to a shrewd and seasoned newspaper editor and printer in whose judgment he had much confidence

"What do you think of it?" the young man asked

The editor-printer surveyed the proof critically, and looked embarrassed "Well, if you must," he grinned, "it doesn't look natural It's too studied—artificial It looks like a page turned out by someone who had just listened to a theoretical lecture on what a theoretical front page should look like It looks like a piece of job printing—like an advertising circular It looks as if you had decided just where each story was to go—each head, cut, box and everything else in the way of composition—before you had seen the copy "

"That's true," the young man blushed "You've got me there I'd been thinking about such a page several days And I had to do some chopping here and some padding there to get just the effects, and the general effect, I wanted to get "

"Of course you did," grinned the editor-printer, "and any careful observer of the page, if it came off the press that way, would suspect it And he wouldn't have to be a newspaper man or a printer, either

"The average run-of-the-newsstand or run-of-the-mail-list reader probably wouldn't notice it so much the first time or two, but he certainly would eventually—and he'd begin to sense that he was being served with typography instead of news

"What your page needs is to have a nice important story come in just before press time—a front-page *must* story that will knock a lot

of its too-studied symmetry into something much more natural looking

"A page should be planned, of course—carefully planned, but it should be planned to fit the news—not the other way round. The news shouldn't be jammed or padded to make pretty designs on a page. The various units of composition should be used to play up the important stories, and to hold down the less important. And the page should be made up in a way that will give each story what it seems to have coming to it in the way of display and position."

In passing, it may not be amiss to state that a front-page *must* story did come in shortly before press time and that considerable symmetry went out of that front page.

And this writer has tried to keep too-studied symmetry out of many a newspaper page since then, although he often has heard studied symmetry referred to as a desirable quality by judges in newspaper contests and by students of journalism.

Once a young woman student asked this writer, following a discussion of newspaper makeup, what he thought of "geometric makeup." The one questioned felt obliged to suggest that she forget about it.

"Geometric makeup" often can be followed to advantage in advertising layouts or on magazine or special feature pages when the copy for heads, body matter and pictures is available for consideration by the layout men before the layouts are made, but seldom for the fluent and fluctuating news pages, with new copy and new pictures continually coming in.

Any experienced newspaper makeup editor realizes that any arcs, angles, gridirons, brackets, or other "geometric" effects he gets on a news page are the result of his having given each story and its head the typographic treatment and position it seemed to deserve—not the other way round. The main head or heads on a page set the stage, and less important stories should be headed and placed to attract the attention that they themselves, individually, in competition with each other and with the main heads, seem to deserve. Surely, minor heads are not placed on a page to focus attention on main heads. Well-treated and placed main heads get attention on their own, and suggest how less important heads should be, or advisedly could be, handled.

But to get back, for a moment, to studied symmetry.

Why should studied symmetry—unnatural balance—be a desirable quality for a news page? What high merit attaches to it? Experienced

painters of pictures purposely avoid it. Artistic photographers instinctively shy away from it. So why should such a cramping, inhibiting and unnatural thing as studied symmetry be striven for on a news page when a page can be such a dynamic, fluently alive thing when it seems natural and spontaneous?

Of course when, as sometimes happens, but comparatively infrequently, the display elements on a news page just naturally result in a symmetrical page, it is better to leave those elements as they are than to cut or pad certain stories "to get away from unnaturalness." For the story is the thing.

Inasmuch as news stories have a way of varying in importance and length from day to day and from column to column in the same day, any plan of newspaper makeup should be flexible enough to be easily adaptable from day to day to the news of the day—not so rigid that important stories have to be radically cut, or less important stories overplayed to form exactly predetermined patterns on a page.

An air of naturalness—of spontaneity—of attractive spontaneity—is the thing to aim at in newspaper makeup, as the experienced newspaper makeup editor is well aware. But the less experienced, if he has reached the planning stage at all, often holds so rigidly to an exact balancing of paired units that the result is an obviously artificial page—one in which carefully counted lines of incidental body matter have been employed to hold certain heads, boxes and cuts together, rather than a page in which those elements have been used to bring out the stories—to give them the physical treatment they seem to deserve.

Many a newspaper attractive at the top of its front page is unattractive below the center fold of the page.

This condition usually is caused by the starting of comparatively long stories at the top of the page and letting them run to the bottom, or within a few lines of the bottom, with the ends of the columns filled out with short items under single-column heads.

The heads at the top give color, variety, contrast, character to the upper half of the page, but the absence of sufficiently colorful heads below the center fold makes for monotony, bleakness, lack of character in the lower half. The lower half peters out. It is anticlimactic in appearance. It makes the page appear topheavy.

One good way to enliven the appearance of the lower half of a front page is to use one or two or even three double-column heads.

below the center fold, depending, of course, on the number of columns to the page

Example 203 suggests the lower half of an effectively handled eight-column front page

Three double-column heads were used in that lower half, supplemented by ten single-column heads over ten comparatively short items—thirteen stories and heads below the center fold (That page also



EXAMPLE 203

presented ten stories and heads above the center fold—a total of twenty-three stories and heads on the page)

But the point to be brought out here is that the use of the double-column heads below the center fold made for a lively looking, interest-holding lower half—a lower half with character in keeping with that of the upper half

Although the makeup of nearly all newspaper pages should start at both the top and bottom of the page, front pages particularly should be made up this way. No unnecessary chances should be taken with the lower half of the page

When the page illustrated in part in Example 203 was made up, those three double-column stories below the center fold were placed in the page before any stories were placed at the top of the page

Those three were treated, but not too arbitrarily, as stories that had to go there, or about there, regardless of the length of stories to be placed above them. It so happened that all three were short enough to go on the page without jumping. Had one or all of them been much longer than they were, they would have been started at about the same points anyway and their continuations jumped to other pages. But there was no meticulous line-counting in connection with their placing—no artificiality. Any one of the three stories could have been a half dozen lines longer, or shorter, than it was without marring the makeup plan.

It happened that the story at the top of column one was too long to go on the page in its entirety, so it was permitted to run down to the top of the first double-column head below the center fold and then jumped to another page. This same treatment was given the comparatively long story at the top of column eight. Other top-of-page stories were then placed in the form, and the makeup of the page progressed from the top toward the bottom.

Some alert editors and publishers who appreciate the importance of dressing up the lower halves of their front pages present feature stories under double-column heads below the center fold. These newspaper men believe that, while such stories ordinarily do not deserve top-of-page position along with the biggest news stories of the day, they do deserve fairly prominent treatment in the show window of the well-rounded newspaper.

For many years it has been the custom of many makeup editors of English-language newspapers to present the leading news story of any issue at the top of the right-hand column of the front page. The top of that column is supposed to be the most eye-arresting point on the page. This assumption is based on the thought that, inasmuch as readers of English are accustomed to reading from left to right, the average reader, as he contemplates a front page, glances at the various heads from left to right, and pauses at the top of that right-hand column.

This probably is sound reasoning. At any rate, many makeup editors usually follow this plan, and, even when a banner line is run across the top of the page, its drop heads and story usually are presented in that right-hand column. (On inside pages presenting advertisements pyramided to the right, however, it often is more expedient to present the drops from banners in left-hand columns, where,

usually, more space is available for the drops and their stories than in the right-hand columns)

Another reason for presenting the leading story in the right-hand column of the front page is that a long story presented there can be continued to the top of column one on page two without a jump head. But this latter is comparatively unimportant, as jump heads are easy enough to compose, and readers will look for continuations on any pages if sufficiently interested. But too many continuations irritate readers and should be avoided.

The top of column one is regarded by many makeup editors as the second most eye-arresting point on the front page. The average reader is supposed to see the top of that column when he glances across the top of the page. Even when his glance moves to the right-hand column and he reads the story there, if interested, his attention is supposed to return to the top of column one on the front page (although sometimes he follows that right-hand-column story to an inside page and fails to return to page one). And when two banner lines are used across the top of the front page, the drop heads and body lines of the secondary important story usually are presented in column one.

When banner lines are not used, but spread heads—multiple-deck heads with first decks three or more columns wide, but less than the full width of the page—are, the head over the most important story usually is presented at the upper right of the front page, and that over the next most important usually at the upper left.

But the fact that reading habits strongly built up through the years seem to have given the tops of first and last columns on a front page natural eye-appeals, sometimes induces makeup editors to present their strongest displays in other columns, with the thought of building up a third strong point of interest at the top of a page in addition to the two natural ones. See Examples 229, 232, 250 and 252.

Example 204, which suggests a fragment of a front page from what might be termed the "ordinary newspaper," contains many faults—several of them previously discussed.

The nameplate was in an old-fashioned and homely type face, and entirely in capitals. And too many different kinds of type faces, and unrelated faces, were used on the page.

The first deck of the head at the upper left was in heavy gothic capitals, and the second deck (with far too many words in it) was in

The Distinguished Newspaper

VOLUME I

AMERICAN CITY, NOVEMBER 13, 1926

NUMBER 1

Lower Case Easier Read Than Caps

Eye Perceives and Mind
Registers the Thought
Instantly

Heads More Complete

Greater Word Count Makes
For Better Outline
Of Story

Newspapers that have adopted caps and lower case for heads have nearly all done so only after lengthy study of the comprehensive legend of this form as compared with the old fashioned all-cap style.

The head writer can make his heads more complete when lower case is used in the main body of the story. In the old-fashioned all-cap style, space for one or two extra letters makes a great deal in formulating heads.

Another advantage is the closer spacing between words which is possible with caps and lower case. Frequently there is only room for a thin space, but this does not improve legibility as in the case of two words set in all caps and not spaced wide enough apart.

Two Lines Often Tell The Story

Good Head Arrangement For
News Items of Lesser
Importance

A study of newspaper heads would seem to indicate that the use of too many lines in the main body of the story is a necessary drawback to the use of heads. It is a result of the head writer's desire to be brief and to the point.

Superfluous words are frequently employed in order to make the head run out to a convenient number of lines. The style head is written at the top of an article and is answer for a major part of all the story's meaning. It is the only line in the story that is not a part of the story, and it is the only line that is not a part of the story.

Word Count Increased, Legibility Is Unimpaired

Combining the word count of a page with the legibility of a page is a combination that is not often achieved. The use of caps and lower case, which has not been a part of the newspaper's history, is a step in the right direction and away from the old-fashioned style of setting type.

This face is more readable than even print which is very general in use, and with the added word count is used for newspaper use.

Italic When Sparingly Used Gives Brightness To Page

Furnishes Necessary Element of Contrast and Relieves
Monotony Sometimes Caused by Too Many
Heads of Similar Appearance

Italic is appropriate for heads of items having an unusual news angle, a human interest appeal or of a lighter vein than the ordinary run of news.

Especially at the top of the page the italic head serves a special purpose in breaking up the straight line across the columns and make it possible to give a much better arrangement to the other heads.

It brightens the appearance of the page and helps the reader select the stories of most interest to himself or of greatest importance as news items.

What has been said of roman caps applies even more strongly to italics. We can do without the use of italics where the use of italic caps is warranted for newspaper heads.

There is really no more justification for setting heads in caps than there is for setting text that way. The eye is tired of the old-fashioned style of setting heads in caps and the monotony has come down through the years with nothing but true loss to support it.

Boxes Better When Rectangular in Shape

The rectangular shape of the box is in keeping with the general shape of the page itself and over display is avoided by the use of light-face type and border instead of bold face and heavy rule.

A single white space all around the type matter brings it out even more emphatically than the treatment shown on the opposite page and the effect is better.

A few short paragraphs of out-of-the-ordinary news in the kind usually run in a box and as news of this character elsewhere in the paper carries italic heads, but heads should also be in italic.

All Heads In Single Face Best Method

Sure Way to Obtain Dignified and Harmonious
Appearance

Acts as "Trade Mark"

Readers Quickly Recognize
Their Favorite
Paper

One type family with its series of em-dashes, underlines, italics and bold is all the variety that any paper needs. Only three variations of a single type family were used in setting the heads and text matter on this page: condensed for the large heads, regular for the secondary heads and tails for the features.

This page was set entirely on the Line-type except for the title line using the Bodoni series for all heads.

BETTER TYPOGRAPHY

ALWAYS RESULTS IN

MORE ADVERTISING

The Distinguished Newspaper takes pains in the composition of its display advertising. It keeps abreast of the times by supplementing its type faces with the newest styles which modern advertisers expect, always striving to make its advertising columns

PROFITABLE

to the advertiser

PLEASING

to the reader

CREDITABLE

to the paper

an unrelated condensed face The four-deck head in column one should not have been placed in the position it was given If used at all, such a head should have been placed at the top of the page, not permitted to "float" in the body of the page If it did not deserve top-of-page position, then it did not deserve four decks, and at least two of them should have been eliminated But the head itself had several faults The first deck was in rather heavy condensed capitals, the second and fourth decks were in a light expanded face, and the third deck (intended to be a crossline, but in reality merely a centered short line) was in wide and rather heavy capitals The shifting from deck to deck from dark to light, to dark to light, and in unrelated type faces, gave the head an unattractive spotty appearance The box in column two was square and squatty looking The enclosing rule was too heavy The body lines were not opened up enough, and the shoulders of white space between those lines and the enclosing rules were insufficient The head was not conspicuous enough, even though it was set entirely in capitals The whole thing seemed crowded, and was uninviting The bumped, or tombstone, heads at the tops of columns three and four competed with one another for attention to the disadvantage of each At first glance they seemed to form one double-column head The second deck of one of them was in a type face that did not harmonize in design or color with the face used for the first deck The three-line stagger head in column three wasted space Two lines would have been more appropriate The semblance of an advertisement presented too many different kinds of faces and unrelated faces The enclosing rule was much too heavy

Although it was not intended that that fragment of a page should suggest that advertising be run on a front page, that semblance of an advertisement was intended to suggest the kind of advertising often run on inside pages (and sometimes on front pages) of the "ordinary newspaper"

The first column rule on the page should have been topped with a black diamond and joined to a plain cutoff rule The parallel rule used for the cutoff was inappropriate

Much more attractive was the fragment of a front page suggested by Example 205

The nameplate, in old-english, was more attractive than the one on the page just discussed As all other heads on the page were in a single good type family, and no heads of the same structure were placed

an unrelated condensed face The four-deck head in column one should not have been placed in the position it was given If used at all, such a head should have been placed at the top of the page, not permitted to "float" in the body of the page If it did not deserve top-of-page position, then it did not deserve four decks, and at least two of them should have been eliminated But the head itself had several faults The first deck was in rather heavy condensed capitals, the second and fourth decks were in a light expanded face, and the third deck (intended to be a crossline, but in reality merely a centered short line) was in wide and rather heavy capitals The shifting from deck to deck from dark to light, to dark to light, and in unrelated type faces, gave the head an unattractive spotty appearance The box in column two was square and squatty looking The enclosing rule was too heavy The body lines were not opened up enough, and the shoulders of white space between those lines and the enclosing rules were insufficient The head was not conspicuous enough, even though it was set entirely in capitals The whole thing seemed crowded, and was uninviting The bumped, or tombstone, heads at the tops of columns three and four competed with one another for attention to the disadvantage of each At first glance they seemed to form one double-column head The second deck of one of them was in a type face that did not harmonize in design or color with the face used for the first deck The three-line stagger head in column three wasted space Two lines would have been more appropriate The semblance of an advertisement presented too many different kinds of faces and unrelated faces The enclosing rule was much too heavy

Although it was not intended that that fragment of a page should suggest that advertising be run on a front page, that semblance of an advertisement was intended to suggest the kind of advertising often run on inside pages (and sometimes on front pages) of the "ordinary newspaper"

The first column rule on the page should have been topped with a black diamond and joined to a plain cutoff rule The parallel rule used for the cutoff was inappropriate

Much more attractive was the fragment of a front page suggested by Example 205

The nameplate, in old-english, was more attractive than the one on the page just discussed As all other heads on the page were in a single good type family, and no heads of the same structure were placed

an unrelated condensed face The four-deck head in column one should not have been placed in the position it was given If used at all, such a head should have been placed at the top of the page, not permitted to "float" in the body of the page If it did not deserve top-of-page position, then it did not deserve four decks, and at least two of them should have been eliminated But the head itself had several faults The first deck was in rather heavy condensed capitals, the second and fourth decks were in a light expanded face, and the third deck (intended to be a crossline, but in reality merely a centered short line) was in wide and rather heavy capitals The shifting from deck to deck from dark to light, to dark to light, and in unrelated type faces, gave the head an unattractive spotty appearance The box in column two was square and squatty looking The enclosing rule was too heavy The body lines were not opened up enough, and the shoulders of white space between those lines and the enclosing rules were insufficient The head was not conspicuous enough, even though it was set entirely in capitals The whole thing seemed crowded, and was uninviting The bumped, or tombstone, heads at the tops of columns three and four competed with one another for attention to the disadvantage of each At first glance they seemed to form one double-column head The second deck of one of them was in a type face that did not harmonize in design or color with the face used for the first deck The three-line stagger head in column three wasted space Two lines would have been more appropriate The semblance of an advertisement presented too many different kinds of faces and unrelated faces The enclosing rule was much too heavy

Although it was not intended that that fragment of a page should suggest that advertising be run on a front page, that semblance of an advertisement was intended to suggest the kind of advertising often run on inside pages (and sometimes on front pages) of the "ordinary newspaper"

The first column rule on the page should have been topped with a black diamond and joined to a plain cutoff rule The parallel rule used for the cutoff was inappropriate

Much more attractive was the fragment of a front page suggested by Example 205

The nameplate, in old-english, was more attractive than the one on the page just discussed As all other heads on the page were in a single good type family, and no heads of the same structure were placed

an unrelated condensed face The four-deck head in column one should not have been placed in the position it was given If used at all, such a head should have been placed at the top of the page, not permitted to "float" in the body of the page If it did not deserve top-of-page position, then it did not deserve four decks, and at least two of them should have been eliminated But the head itself had several faults The first deck was in rather heavy condensed capitals, the second and fourth decks were in a light expanded face, and the third deck (intended to be a crossline, but in reality merely a centered short line) was in wide and rather heavy capitals The shifting from deck to deck from dark to light, to dark to light, and in unrelated type faces, gave the head an unattractive spotty appearance The box in column two was square and squatty looking The enclosing rule was too heavy The body lines were not opened up enough, and the shoulders of white space between those lines and the enclosing rules were insufficient The head was not conspicuous enough, even though it was set entirely in capitals The whole thing seemed crowded, and was uninviting The bumped, or tombstone, heads at the tops of columns three and four competed with one another for attention to the disadvantage of each At first glance they seemed to form one double-column head The second deck of one of them was in a type face that did not harmonize in design or color with the face used for the first deck The three-line stagger head in column three wasted space Two lines would have been more appropriate The semblance of an advertisement presented too many different kinds of faces and unrelated faces The enclosing rule was much too heavy

Although it was not intended that that fragment of a page should suggest that advertising be run on a front page, that semblance of an advertisement was intended to suggest the kind of advertising often run on inside pages (and sometimes on front pages) of the "ordinary newspaper"

The first column rule on the page should have been topped with a black diamond and joined to a plain cutoff rule The parallel rule used for the cutoff was inappropriate

Much more attractive was the fragment of a front page suggested by Example 205

The nameplate, in old-english, was more attractive than the one on the page just discussed As all other heads on the page were in a single good type family, and no heads of the same structure were placed

an unrelated condensed face The four-deck head in column one should not have been placed in the position it was given If used at all, such a head should have been placed at the top of the page, not permitted to "float" in the body of the page If it did not deserve top-of-page position, then it did not deserve four decks, and at least two of them should have been eliminated But the head itself had several faults The first deck was in rather heavy condensed capitals, the second and fourth decks were in a light expanded face, and the third deck (intended to be a crossline, but in reality merely a centered short line) was in wide and rather heavy capitals The shifting from deck to deck from dark to light, to dark to light, and in unrelated type faces, gave the head an unattractive spotty appearance The box in column two was square and squatty looking The enclosing rule was too heavy The body lines were not opened up enough, and the shoulders of white space between those lines and the enclosing rules were insufficient The head was not conspicuous enough, even though it was set entirely in capitals The whole thing seemed crowded, and was uninviting The bumped, or tombstone, heads at the tops of columns three and four competed with one another for attention to the disadvantage of each At first glance they seemed to form one double-column head The second deck of one of them was in a type face that did not harmonize in design or color with the face used for the first deck The three-line stagger head in column three wasted space Two lines would have been more appropriate The semblance of an advertisement presented too many different kinds of faces and unrelated faces The enclosing rule was much too heavy

Although it was not intended that that fragment of a page should suggest that advertising be run on a front page, that semblance of an advertisement was intended to suggest the kind of advertising often run on inside pages (and sometimes on front pages) of the "ordinary newspaper"

The first column rule on the page should have been topped with a black diamond and joined to a plain cutoff rule The parallel rule used for the cutoff was inappropriate

Much more attractive was the fragment of a front page suggested by Example 205

The nameplate, in old-english, was more attractive than the one on the page just discussed As all other heads on the page were in a single good type family, and no heads of the same structure were placed

an unrelated condensed face The four-deck head in column one should not have been placed in the position it was given If used at all, such a head should have been placed at the top of the page, not permitted to "float" in the body of the page If it did not deserve top-of-page position, then it did not deserve four decks, and at least two of them should have been eliminated But the head itself had several faults The first deck was in rather heavy condensed capitals, the second and fourth decks were in a light expanded face, and the third deck (intended to be a crossline, but in reality merely a centered short line) was in wide and rather heavy capitals The shifting from deck to deck from dark to light, to dark to light, and in unrelated type faces, gave the head an unattractive spotty appearance The box in column two was square and squat looking The enclosing rule was too heavy The body lines were not opened up enough, and the shoulders of white space between those lines and the enclosing rules were insufficient The head was not conspicuous enough, even though it was set entirely in capitals The whole thing seemed crowded, and was uninviting The bumped, or tombstone, heads at the tops of columns three and four competed with one another for attention to the disadvantage of each At first glance they seemed to form one double-column head The second deck of one of them was in a type face that did not harmonize in design or color with the face used for the first deck The three-line stagger head in column three wasted space Two lines would have been more appropriate The semblance of an advertisement presented too many different kinds of faces and unrelated faces The enclosing rule was much too heavy

Although it was not intended that that fragment of a page should suggest that advertising be run on a front page, that semblance of an advertisement was intended to suggest the kind of advertising often run on inside pages (and sometimes on front pages) of the "ordinary newspaper"

The first column rule on the page should have been topped with a black diamond and joined to a plain cutoff rule The parallel rule used for the cutoff was inappropriate

Much more attractive was the fragment of a front page suggested by Example 205

The nameplate, in old-english, was more attractive than the one on the page just discussed As all other heads on the page were in a single good type family, and no heads of the same structure were placed

an unrelated condensed face The four-deck head in column one should not have been placed in the position it was given If used at all, such a head should have been placed at the top of the page, not permitted to "float" in the body of the page If it did not deserve top-of-page position, then it did not deserve four decks, and at least two of them should have been eliminated But the head itself had several faults The first deck was in rather heavy condensed capitals, the second and fourth decks were in a light expanded face, and the third deck (intended to be a crossline, but in reality merely a centered short line) was in wide and rather heavy capitals The shifting from deck to deck from dark to light, to dark to light, and in unrelated type faces, gave the head an unattractive spotty appearance The box in column two was square and squatty looking The enclosing rule was too heavy The body lines were not opened up enough, and the shoulders of white space between those lines and the enclosing rules were insufficient The head was not conspicuous enough, even though it was set entirely in capitals The whole thing seemed crowded, and was uninviting The bumped, or tombstone, heads at the tops of columns three and four competed with one another for attention to the disadvantage of each At first glance they seemed to form one double-column head The second deck of one of them was in a type face that did not harmonize in design or color with the face used for the first deck The three-line stagger head in column three wasted space Two lines would have been more appropriate The semblance of an advertisement presented too many different kinds of faces and unrelated faces The enclosing rule was much too heavy

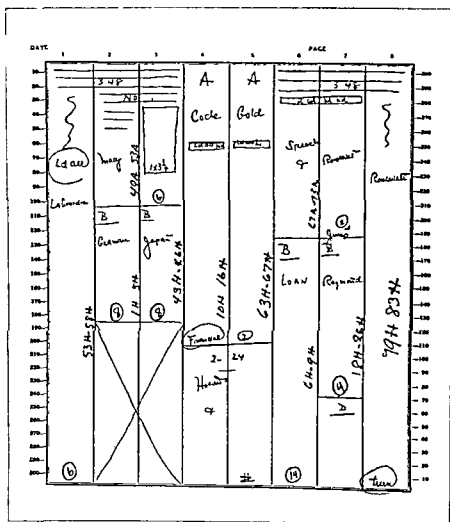
Although it was not intended that that fragment of a page should suggest that advertising be run on a front page, that semblance of an advertisement was intended to suggest the kind of advertising often run on inside pages (and sometimes on front pages) of the "ordinary newspaper"

The first column rule on the page should have been topped with a black diamond and joined to a plain cutoff rule The parallel rule used for the cutoff was inappropriate

Much more attractive was the fragment of a front page suggested by Example 205

The nameplate, in old-english, was more attractive than the one on the page just discussed As all other heads on the page were in a single good type family, and no heads of the same structure were placed

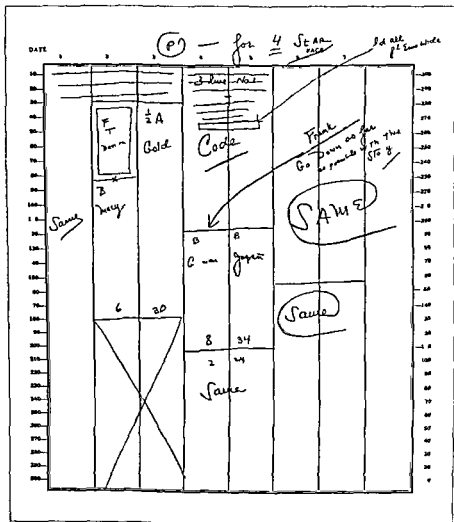
beside each other, all heads got along well with each other and each had a chance for the attention it seemed to deserve. The box in column three was much more attractive in every way than the box on the other page. The simplicity, dignity and invitingness of the semblance of an advertisement was in keeping with the attractiveness and legibility of the rest of the page, and suggested what one might expect to find in the way of display advertising on inside pages of such a paper—but not, of course, on its front page. The second column rule on the page was joined to the cutoff below the right half of the two-column head by an outlined diamond.



EXAMPLE 206

The pages of many weekly papers and small dailies are made up without the use of layout sheets, or dummies. When the time for

making up arrives, the editor or makeup man approaches the imposing stones with a fairly definite mental picture of the important items to be run, and he builds up the pages, or supervises their building up, "as he goes along" That is, he transfers stories and cuts and advertisements from galleys directly into the chases, or causes them to be transferred, without actually having previously seen just how the



EXAMPLE 208

various units will look when placed together in the pages

A good makeup man with plenty of time and working on a comparatively small paper can turn out attractively constructed pages in such a way, but the makeup men of large-city dailies often have to work fast and on many pages—have to deal with so many problems of makeup, and so hurriedly, that it usually is not feasible for them to work without the assistance of dummies

NEW YORK Herald Tribune

LATE CITY EDITION



Vol. XXIII No. 15,820

FRIDAY, DECEMBER 26, 1936

LaGuardia Asks Power Such as Roosevelt's to Avert 'Financial Chaos'

Economy Bill Similar to Federal Aid Will Go to Legislature in City Budget Crisis

N. Y. Has no Export Gets Her to You

Dr. Rine Will Shaver Head Hospital, Father Command in Volunteer

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism

Suburban Capitalism



Albany View May as Loser In Lol by F. L. H.

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Republican Assemblyman

Morgenthau Calls All Gold Into Treasury

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

Warning 60 Corruption, Decision Press

138 City Banks Plan Heavy Tax On Smaller Checking Accounts Offer Code Hitting Even Deposits

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

Rebates \$200 T. No Charge \$2 Monthly Minimum, With Extra of \$100. Paying of \$100 in Cash Expected to arrive

'No Armed Intervention' Promise of Roosevelt to Latin American Nations

Text of Roosevelt's Address

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

Supplementary Text

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

Summary of Today's News

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

Mc. Sinai Hospital Is Flooded As 5th Av. Water Main Bursts

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

Girl, 13, Admits Killed Child & Of Money Heard As Tale Bearer

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

Two Wise Men Of Money Heard By Economists

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

RECEIVED BY THE PRESIDENT

Such dummies usually are blanked-out sheets comparatively small in size, ruled off into columns, with the page depths indicated by inches or agate lines in figures to the right and left, and with the various makeup instructions or suggestions penciled into the various columns.

Example 206 suggests a dummy marked up and followed for a front page of an early edition of the *New York Herald Tribune*.

And Example 207 suggests the resultant front page.

For a later edition of the same paper published the same day, another front-page dummy was marked up, as suggested by Example 208.

This new dummy, it will be seen, incorporated several changes—called for the “playing down” of two of the original heads, and the “playing up” of one of the originals, as well as the shifting about of some of the stories, as suggested by Example 209.

The single-column four-deck head originally at the top of column five was reduced to a two-deck head and placed in column three. The picture, originally placed, without an overline, in column three, under the right half of a two-column deck dropping from the three-column deck at the upper left, was given an overline, moved over to column two, and the two-column original deck was reduced to a single column in width and placed below the cut, followed by a subordinate deck similar to the one originally employed. And a cutoff rule was used below two-thirds of the three-column deck, in place of the jim dash originally employed. The stories presented under the two single-column two-deck heads originally placed in columns two and three were moved over to columns four and five, and one of the stories was given a new head and a new lead. The single-column four-deck head originally placed at the top of column four was expanded into a two-column two-deck head and placed at the top of columns four and five. The story presented under the single-column two-deck head in column six was transferred to another page and replaced by another story. The second deck of the two-deck head in column seven was changed. Other matter on the page was run about as before, except that some of the “continued on” lines with some of the stories were changed.

In some newspaper plants, two dummies of each page containing advertising are marked up—one indicating just which and what size advertisements are to go on the page, and another showing just how much space is available for news and feature matter.

"Most publishers would not think of going about their business dressed in shabby clothes and slovenly in appearance," ran an editorial in the *Publishers' Auxiliary* "Yet they send out carelessly made up and poorly printed newspapers which make a distinctly bad impression upon strangers and give friends cause for apology Newspapers no less than men, need to be 'well dressed,' certainly neatly, if not expensively

"Nothing contributes so much to the prestige of a newspaper, be it metropolitan daily or country weekly, as an attractively made up and newsy-looking front page If it is cluttered up with display ads it's 'just another page of the newspaper' and not the distinctive part the 'show window,' where the publisher displays his principal commodity—news

"One exception to the rule of 'no ads on the front page,' which more and more publishers are coming to adopt, is the ad wherein the publisher advertises some special feature of particular reader interest in that issue of the paper "

Some Front Pages With Heads in the Caslon Family

CASLON BOLD CONDENSED, Caslon No 3, and Caslon No 3 Italic can be used effectively for newspaper heads and in the advertising columns. All sizes of Caslon Bold Condensed combine a fair amount of weight with a good unit count.

Example 210 suggests a front page with heads in various sizes of all three of those members of the Caslon family.

The top-of-page heads in columns one, six and eight had first decks in 30-point Caslon Bold Condensed, second and fourth decks in 12-point Caslon No 3, and third decks in 14-point Caslon Bold Condensed. The two-deck head in column seven was in 24-point Caslon Bold Condensed, and 12-point Caslon No 3. The head in the box in column seven was in 14-point Caslon No 3 Italic, and the rule enclosing the lines was a 1 point. The head in the boxed article in columns two to five was in 30-point Caslon No 3, the by-line in 14-point Caslon No 3, and the title line in 10-point Caslon No 3. Subheads in the article were in 14- and 10-point Caslon No 3 Italic. The figures used to give prominence to the numbered paragraphs were in 18-point Caslon No 3. The rule used to enclose the article was an oxford.

Note that generous strips of white were employed to make that article stand out and to invite reading.

Smaller heads were in 18- or 14-point Caslon Bold Condensed, or 14-point Caslon No 3 Italic. The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, with the ears in 18-point Caslon No 3 Italic, and 12-point Caslon No 3. Date-line matter was in 12-point Caslon No 3 and Caslon No 3 Italic inside of 1-point rules.

While, ordinarily, old-style and modern type faces should not be mixed with each other, some old-styles sometimes can be used with some moderns fairly effectively when the weights are about the same.

The Caslon family falls within the old-style classification, and the Bodoni within the modern, yet members of both of those families were used together with fairly good results on the front page suggested by

Printing Education Week
See Page Five

The Linotype News

Linotype Sets New High
See Page Five

VOLUME 31 The Machine That Lays Brooklyn, February 1932 THE SERVICE THAT LAYS NUMBER 112

A PLAN TO BENEFIT BUSINESS

By Joseph T. Mackay
Formerly, in French, Newspaper Linotype Operator

The Features of This Plan

1. Let the public know of the plan and its purpose.
2. Organize the plan into a series of steps.
3. Let the public know the purpose of the plan.
4. Let the public know the purpose of the plan.
5. Let the public know the purpose of the plan.
6. Let the public know the purpose of the plan.
7. Let the public know the purpose of the plan.
8. Let the public know the purpose of the plan.
9. Let the public know the purpose of the plan.

All Ads Lead to News Readers, Says Thomson

Radio Firm and Advertiser Vow to Aid the Cause, Thomson A. N. P. A. Man

Daily Journal Of Milwaukee Reaches Fifty

The Journal Firm Has Paid For Its Success, Says Thomson A. N. P. A. Man

Snowden Looks For Better Times

Former Editor of the Journal, Thomson A. N. P. A. Man

EXAMPLE 210

Example 211 (Mark, however, that only the banner and its drop and the first deck of the spread head were in the Bodoni family, with all other heads, except for the ears, in the Caslon family.)

The staggered banner lines were in 48-point Bodoni Bold Italic with the two-column hanging-indentation drop in the 24-point size of the same face, followed by a lead two columns wide in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body. (An unusual drop, that, in fairly large italic, depending from an italic banner, and quite effective.) The three-column head toward the upper left was in 36-point Bodoni Bold, with a single-column drop in 12-point Caslon No 3. The heads toward the tops of columns four and six had first decks in 30-point Caslon Bold Condensed, second and fourth decks in 12-point Caslon No 3, and third decks in 14-point Caslon Bold Condensed—the same as the four-deck heads shown in Example 210. The two-deck

heads in columns one and three were in 24-point Caslon Bold Condensed, and 12-point Caslon No 3—the same as the two-deck head in Example 210 The overlines used with the cut in column five were in 14-point Caslon Bold Condensed, and the pyramid below was in 12-point Caslon No 3 The cut legend was in 7-point Excelsior No 2 Italic

A-P-L
Get the Best Results

The Linotype News

A-P-L
Write Wide Advertisements

VOL. NO. 1
BROOKLYN, N. Y.
NUMBER ONE

All-Purpose Linotype Wins Enthusiastic Reception and Approval On Both Sides of Atlantic and From Canada to South America

Linotype Users Win All Trophies In All Eight N. E. A. Competitions

Advent Every Major Press Without Exception, and 21 of 26 Lesser Averages

[Small text columns follow, detailing competition results]

Ochs Repeats Points Made 42 Years Ago

New York Times Publishes to Encourage Suggestions Offered Editors in 1871

[Small text columns follow]

Turns Out Big Some Set Job In Fast Time

St. Paul Times, Sample of Speed Set in Printing 19 Pages in 10 Minutes

[Small text columns follow]

Many Printers and Publishers Frankly Amazed at Range and Versatility of New Machine Which Costs Type in Slug Form From a Modest 5 Points to a Husky 144 Point

[Small text columns follow]

Allen of Brookline Wins N. E. A. Prize



[Small text columns follow]

2 London Dailies Select Excelsior



[Small text columns follow]

New Zealand Journal Now Set in Excelsior

[Small text columns follow]

Lim Users Stage Clean-Up in Oct. 10

[Small text columns follow]

Backs Criticize Presses All Purpose Linotype

[Small text columns follow]

Was All Picked as 1 First Prize Winner of Canadian Convention

[Small text columns follow]

EXAMPLE 211

Note that the half-column cut in column four, with its legend in 5½-point Excelsior Italic, was placed to “look into its story”

Smaller heads were in 18- or 14-point Caslon Bold Condensed, or 14-point Caslon No 3 Italic The sixth and seventh column rules were topped with black diamonds The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, with ears in 60- and 12-point Metrothin No 2 (because the 60-point size of Bodoni Bold or Caslon No 3 was considered too heavy for use with such a nameplate and yet it seemed desirable to use a large type for the first line of each ear) Date-line matter was in 12-point Caslon No 3 inside of 1-point rules

Some Front Pages With Heads in the Cloister Family

ALL BRANCHES of the Cloister family can be used to advantage for newspaper heads and in the advertising columns. Example 212 suggests the upper half of a front page with most of the heads in lighter members of the family—in Cloister, Cloister Italic and Cloister Wide.

The top-of-page heads in columns one, six and eight had first decks in 30-point Cloister, second decks in 14-point Cloister Wide, third decks in 18-point Cloister, and fourth decks in 12-point Cloister Wide. The two-deck heads in columns two, three, five and seven had first decks in 24-point Cloister, and second decks in 12-point Cloister Wide. The cut overline was in 24-point Cloister Italic enclosed by hair-line rules, and the legend was in 12-point Cloister Wide.

Observe that generous shoulders of white space were used on both sides of the cut, and that its boxed overline was held in to the printing width of the cut.

The heads in the boxes in columns two and seven were in 14-point Cloister Bold, the body matter of the boxes was in 6½-point Bold Face No. 2 on an 8-point body, and the rules used to enclose the lines were 1 point. Smaller heads were in 14-point Cloister Wide. The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, with the ears in 12-point Cloister Wide enclosed by 1-point rules. The display line above the nameplate (sometimes called an over-banner and sometimes a sky-line streamer) was in 30-point Cloister Bold Italic, accompanied by a reference line in 12-point Cloister Wide. Date-line matter was in 10-point Two Line

No 18 and 14-point Cloister Italic between oxford rules Single 1-point rules would have been better

A stronger front page, with all heads in Cloister Bold or Cloister Bold Italic, is suggested by Example 213

The top-of-page heads in columns one, three, six and eight had first decks in 30-point Cloister Bold, and second, third and fourth decks in 14-, 18- and 12-point Cloister Bold The two-deck heads in columns two, five and seven were in 24- and 12-point Cloister Bold The two-column head in columns four and five was in 24-point Cloister Bold Italic The cut overline was in 14-point Cloister Bold Italic, and the legend in 8-point Cloister Bold Italic The head in the boxed effect in column seven was in 14-point Cloister Bold Italic, and the body lines, indented, were in 8-point Cloister Bold and Cloister Bold Italic on a 9-point body, between top and bottom light-and-dark ornamental borders Smaller heads were in 14-point Cloister Bold or Cloister Bold Italic The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, with the ears in 14-point Cloister Bold Italic enclosed by 2-point rules The display line above the nameplate was in 30-point Cloister Bold Italic Date-line matter was in 10-point Two Line No 18 and 14-point Cloister Bold Italic inside of oxfords Single 2-point rules would have been better

See also Example 226

Some Front Pages With Heads in the Cheltenham Family

THE CHELTENHAM TYPE FAMILY is a serviceable family for newspaper heads and advertisements, but its popularity has reacted against it. So many newspaper and printing plants have used it, and misused it, particularly the bold branch of the family, that that branch has come to be regarded by many newspaper men and printers, but especially by printers, as too "bread-and-buttery," too commonplace, for effective use. But members of the Cheltenham family—and there are many members in this perhaps largest of all type families—can be ever so much more effective for newspaper use than certain gothics and other faces still used by many papers, and nearly all members of the family are easier to read than most gothics, and some of them afford just as large or larger unit counts.

Example 214 presents a reduced showing of the upper half of a front page with a head dress in the Cheltenham family and with all of the lines in capitals and lower-case, with the exception of the three crosslines in three of the heads.

The four-deck heads in columns one, six and eight were in Cheltenham Condensed, the first decks in 24 point, the second and fourth in 12 point, and the third in 14 point. The overlines used with both illustrations were in 24-point Cheltenham Extra Condensed Italic. The legend under the single-column cut was in 8-point Cheltenham Italic, the story within the panel containing the larger halftones was in 10-point Cheltenham. The head in the box in column two was in 14-point Cheltenham Italic. The rule enclosing the lines was a hair-line rule. The two-deck heads in columns two and seven had first decks in 18-

point Cheltenham Condensed, and second decks in 12-point Cheltenham Condensed The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, the ear lines were in 14-point Cheltenham Italic inside of 1-point rules Date-line matter was in 10-point Two Line No 18 and 14-point Cheltenham Italic inside of oxford rules Single 1-point rules would have toned in better with the head dress

*Do Not Miss Seeing
Pages 6 and 7*

The Linotype News

*The Iron Horse That
Sings Along Throughout*

TODAY WE TRY
The Linotype That Leads
BE WILL 'N' Y JANUARY 6, 1908
The Service That Leads
NUMBER FOUR

Mursey Bequeaths Many Millions to N. Y. Art Museum

State of Pledges Great Willing-
ness to Trust
Compassion Rich

ROBERTSON ASSOCIATES

College and Hospitals Also to
Receive Large Bequest From
Estate

The will of the late John P. Mursey, who died recently, has been admitted to probate in the Surrogate's Court of New York City. The will bequeaths a large sum of money to the Metropolitan Museum of Art, and also to the State University of New York, and to various other educational institutions. The total amount of the bequest is estimated at over \$1,000,000.

100 Per Cent Hit List

Linotype News has a record of 100 per cent hit list. This means that every article published in the Linotype News has been found to be of interest and value to its readers. This is a record that no other publication can claim.

Strong Not Heads Caught! Daily News

Quoted Editor's Report, who
says Picture is Common
on Streets

The Daily News has a strong not heads caught! This is a report from the editor of the Daily News, who says that the picture of a man with a not head is common on the streets of New York City. This is a report that is of interest to the readers of the Linotype News, as it shows the power of the Linotype in creating a strong not head.

Ohio a Governor Shows That He Still Knows How to Print



The Governor of Ohio, Mr. McKinley, has shown that he still knows how to print. This is evident from the fact that he has published a book of poems, which are all printed in the Linotype. This shows that the Linotype is still the best way to print, even for a Governor of a State.

Western Operator Sets Big Stage On New Model 25

Produces 10,000 Lines of Six
Point Composition, Transfers
From Work to Series Home

DAILY AVERAGE HIGH
Among Various Variety of
Things, Linotype Makes
a Big Success

The Western Operator has set a big stage on the new Model 25. This is a new model of the Linotype, which is designed to produce 10,000 lines of six point composition. This is a great achievement, and it shows that the Linotype is still the best way to print.

Linotype Orders Poured in from All Parts of Country

Several New Orders 25 Lines
Baltimore News, Mass.
Herald, N.
Many Display Models

Linotype orders are being poured in from all parts of the country. This is evident from the fact that several new orders have been received from Baltimore, Mass., and New York. This shows that the Linotype is still the best way to print, and it is being used by many people throughout the country.

Speedy Operator



The Speedy Operator is a new model of the Linotype, which is designed to be used by people who are fast and efficient. This is a great achievement, and it shows that the Linotype is still the best way to print.

Section Times Moves Speedily to New Home

All Departments Transferred
Without Missing Beat
Editors of Paper

The Section Times has moved speedily to its new home. This is a great achievement, and it shows that the Linotype is still the best way to print.

A Archer of Trends Rural to Urban Field

The Archer of Trends is a new model of the Linotype, which is designed to be used by people who are interested in the rural to urban field. This is a great achievement, and it shows that the Linotype is still the best way to print.

been leaded 2 points. The rule enclosing the lines was a hair-line rule. The two-deck head in column two had a first deck in 30-point Cheltenham Bold Extra Condensed, and a second deck in 12-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed. The two-column head in columns six and seven was in 24-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic, as also was the cut-overline, enclosed by a 1-point rule. The cut legend, in 10-point

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <i>Subscribers Wanted Supplemental Matter</i> </div>	<h1 style="margin: 0;">The Linotype News</h1>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <i>The Issue May Show Results of Treatment</i> </div>
VOLUME IV	The Machine That Laid	NUMBER FIFTE
BROOKLYN BY R. HART, L. A. 1922		
<h2 style="margin: 0;">INTERNATIONAL TYPOGRAPHIC COUNCIL FOR WORLD WIDE SERVICE</h2> <h3 style="margin: 0;">UNITED STATES DAILY AT NATIONAL CAPITAL BEGINS WITH 14 LINOTYPES</h3>		
<p>13 MODEL 8 AND 1 MODEL 14 USED BY NEW PAPER</p> <p>Attention is Appointed, with Study to Learn New Method</p> <p>To Present News and How of Treatment to the Editorial Council</p>	<p>Sets Large Strings Blindfold</p>  <p>U. S. Council of the Atlantic Conference, for the International Typographic Council, has been organized in New York City, and the first meeting of the Council was held in the city of New York.</p>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>BIG DEMAND FOR LINOTYPES FROM EVERY SECTION</p> <p>More Than 500 Have been ordered since last Conference here</p> <p>Second Large Western Machine Works of New York Press Reported</p> <p>More Than 1000 Have been ordered since last Conference here</p> <p>Many of the orders are for the new model 8 and 14 machines.</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>N. E. A. Convention in California Promises to Be Outstanding Event</p> <p>The National Education Association convention, which will be held in San Francisco, California, from September 10 to 15, is expected to be one of the most important events of the year for the education of the public.</p> </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>LINOTYPE USERS WIN MAJOR PRIZES</p> <p>The Typographic Council, recently held in New York City, has awarded prizes to the winners of the National Typographic Council competition.</p> </div> <div style="width: 48%;"> <p>SIX LEADERS TO GIVE PROFESSION BEST TYPE FACES</p> <p>Groups composed of the leading typographers of Europe and America, who will be giving the best type faces to the profession, are expected to be the most important event of the year.</p> </div> </div>

EXAMPLE 215

Cheltenham Wide, was followed by a single-column head in 14-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic and the body lines of the story. The heads over brief stories in columns three, six and seven were in 14-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic. The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, the ear lines were in 14-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic inside of 1-point rules. Date-line matter was in 10-point Two Line No. 18 and 14-point Cheltenham Bold Italic inside of oxford rules. Single 1-point rules would have been better. The dark-bodied halftone was enlivened by the cutting of white lines several points in from its edges. Ornamental jim dashes were used in the multiple-deck heads and below the two-column head in columns six and seven, and corresponding "30" dashes were used at the ends of stories. Outlined diamonds were used to join the first and third column rules with cutoffs.

was easier to read than the longer, as the lines of the shorter were leaded 3 points, whereas the lines of the longer were leaded only 1 point. The rules used for both boxes were 1-point rules. The main line at the top of column one—a high column—was in 42-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed enclosed by 1-point rules, and the four minor display lines just below it were in 14-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed. Ornamental jum dashes were used with most of the heads, and corresponding “30” dashes at the ends of stories. The first column rule was topped with an outlined diamond.

See, also, Example 249

Some Front Pages With Heads in the Century Family

HEAVIER members of the Century family make for forceful news heads, lighter members go well for heads on society pages, woman's pages and other pages calling for light physical treatment, and all branches of the family can be used effectively in the advertising columns

A front page with first decks of top-of-page multiple-deck heads entirely in capitals of 30-point Century Bold Extra Condensed is suggested by Example 217

Second decks of those heads (in columns one, three and eight) were in 12-point Century Bold, and third decks in 10-point Century Bold The two-deck heads in columns two and four had first decks in 24-point Century Bold Condensed, and second decks in 10-point Century Bold The two-column head in columns five and six was in 18-point Century Bold Italic, as also was the three-column cut overline The legend of that cut was in 10-point Century Bold Italic The single-column cut overlines were in 12-point Century Bold Italic, and the legend was in 7-point Century Bold The head in the box in column four was in 12-point Century Bold, and the rule used to enclose the lines was a hair-line Smaller heads on the page were in 12-point Century Bold Italic, or 10-point Century Bold The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, with the ears in 14-point Century Bold Italic inside of 2-point rules Date-line matter was in 10-point Two Line No 18 and 14-point Century Bold Italic between oxford rules

A front page with all heads in capitals and lower-case of Century

Your Paper—Special to Your Interests

The Linotype News

This one More Than 22 g Thousand

TO MEY
The Market That Leads
BROOKLYN N Y M Y S 1927
The Service That Leads
N. MEYER KEX

PLUTZER PRIZE WINNERS IN 1924 ARE ANNOUNCED

"The Best" Best Head—
"Keep What They Want" Best Tail

Looking forward about South—
"America's Sweetest Girl" by Chicago

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The winners of the Pulitzer Prize for best newspaper head and tail in 1924 have been announced today by the Pulitzer Prize Board.

The winners of the head prize were the Chicago Tribune for "Keep What They Want" and the New York Times for "The Best Head".

The winners of the tail prize were the Chicago Tribune for "America's Sweetest Girl" and the New York Times for "The Best Tail".

LINOTYPE SET PAPERS WIN LEADING PRIZES

Center Out Best in Columns in Iowa, Nebraska, and Wisconsin

Second Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Third Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Fourth Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Fifth Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Sixth Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Seventh Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Eighth Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Ninth Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Tenth Place Center Out, Wis. for Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Wisconsin

Another Load of Linotypes Going to Denver



Denver, Colo., April 25.—The Linotype Machine Co. has shipped another load of Linotype machines to Denver, Colo. The machines are being shipped to the Linotype Machine Co. of Denver, Colo.

MORE THAN 500 LINOS SHIPPED SINCE LAST ISSUE

Hundreds of Order Orders Received From All Parts of Country

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The Linotype Machine Co. has shipped more than 500 Linotype machines since the last issue of The Linotype News. The machines are being shipped to the Linotype Machine Co. of Chicago, Ill.

ALL in Readiness for N. E. A. Convention

Specialized in the Press—Many People of the World Interested

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The National Education Association convention is being held in Chicago, Ill. The convention is being held at the Lincoln Hotel, Chicago, Ill.

News Notes of Various Meetings From All Sections of Country

The first meeting of the National Education Association was held in Chicago, Ill. The meeting was held at the Lincoln Hotel, Chicago, Ill.

Despite Tornado, Papers Continue

Only Temporarily Delayed—The News Remains, and All Other Publications

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The Linotype Machine Co. has shipped more than 500 Linotype machines since the last issue of The Linotype News. The machines are being shipped to the Linotype Machine Co. of Chicago, Ill.

EXAMPLE 217

Help in Field Issue N. 2 With Bold Face Type

The Linotype News

This one More Than Sixty-eight Thousand

TO MEY
The Market That Leads
BROOKLYN N Y M Y S 1927
The Service That Leads
N. MEYER KEX

Nebraskans Plan Hearty Welcome For N. E. A. Guests

Convention Opens May 12 in Omaha, Followed by South Side

Omaha, Neb., April 25.—The Nebraska Education Association is planning a hearty welcome for the National Education Association guests who will arrive in Omaha on May 12.

Linotype Orders

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The Linotype Machine Co. has shipped more than 500 Linotype machines since the last issue of The Linotype News. The machines are being shipped to the Linotype Machine Co. of Chicago, Ill.

Bambino Knocka More Homers



Chicago, Ill., April 25.—Bambino, of the Chicago Cubs, has hit more home runs than any other player in the National League this season.

Prospects Bright For Graphic Arts Show in September

Sketches of Plans Already Have Constructed for Exhibit Space

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The Graphic Arts Show, which will be held in Chicago, Ill. in September, is expected to be a very successful one.

Be Sure to Visit the East Room Of the World 1 Ap 12 to 19

All who want the success of the American Linotype Press should visit the East Room of the World 1 Ap 12 to 19.

New York Telegram And Chicago Daily News Adopt Ionic

List of Papers Using New Face Ready Printed in Last 30 Days

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The Linotype Machine Co. has shipped more than 500 Linotype machines since the last issue of The Linotype News. The machines are being shipped to the Linotype Machine Co. of Chicago, Ill.

Roe Declares Meet Will Be Good One

N. E. A. President Forecasts Bright Attendance at Chicago

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The National Education Association president, Dr. W. W. Rouse, has declared that the convention will be a very good one.

500 Bowlers Roll in Tri-State Tourney

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The Linotype Machine Co. has shipped more than 500 Linotype machines since the last issue of The Linotype News. The machines are being shipped to the Linotype Machine Co. of Chicago, Ill.

F. A. Crumb Passed Half Century Mark

Chicago, Ill., April 25.—The Linotype Machine Co. has shipped more than 500 Linotype machines since the last issue of The Linotype News. The machines are being shipped to the Linotype Machine Co. of Chicago, Ill.

EXAMPLE 218

Bold Condensed, Century Bold, or Century Bold Italic is suggested by Example 218

The banner above the nameplate was in 30-point Century Bold Italic. The three-deck heads in columns one, five and eight had first decks in three lines of 24-point Century Bold Condensed, second decks in 12-point Century Bold, and third decks in 10-point Century Bold. The two-deck heads in columns two, three and six had first decks in two lines of 24-point Century Bold Condensed, and second decks in 10-point Century Bold. The two-column head in columns six and seven was in 18-point Century Bold Italic, as also was the cut overline, inside of hairline rules held in to the printing width of the cut, which had a generous shoulder of white space on each side. The legend was in 10-point Century Bold.

Observe how white lines cut into the halftone a few points in from its edges relieved the dark background and added interest.

The head in the box in column two was in 14-point Century Bold Italic, body lines of the box were in 7-point Bold Face No. 2 on a 9-point body, and the rule that enclosed the lines was a 1 point. Smaller heads on the page were in 12-point Century Bold or Century Bold Italic. Ornamental jum dashes were used with all heads, and corresponding "30" dashes at the ends of stories. The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, with the ears in 12-point Century Bold Italic inside of 1-point rules. Date-line matter was in 10-point Two Line No. 18 and 12-point Century Bold Italic between oxford rules.

Some Front Pages With Heads in the Bodoni Family

MEMBERS of the Bodoni type family, particularly the heavier members, are excellent faces for general-news heads, and such members, as well as the lighter ones, can be used to advantage in the advertising columns. The lighter members go well for heads on pages calling for light physical treatment.

Example 219 suggests the upper half of a conservative front page with heads in Bodoni Condensed, Bodoni, and Bodoni Italic.

The five-deck heads in columns one, six and eight had first decks in 30-point Bodoni Condensed, second and fifth decks in 14-point Bodoni, third decks in 18-point Bodoni, and fourth decks in 12-point Bodoni. The three-deck heads in columns two and seven had first decks in 24-point Bodoni Condensed, and second and third decks in 14-point Bodoni. The heads in the boxes in columns two and six were in 12-point Bodoni Italic, with body matter of the boxes in 6½-point Bold Face No. 2 on an 8-point body. The rules used for the boxes were hair-line rules. Smaller heads on the page were in 14-point Bodoni, and 14-point Bodoni Italic. The cut overline was in 18-point Clearface Bold Italic, and the rule used with it was a 1-point rule. The cut legend was in 10-point Bodoni Italic. The cut overline would have toned in better with the other heads on the page had it been set, say, in 18-point Bodoni Italic, and the line would have been more effective had its enclosing rule been held to the printing width of the cut, rather than permitted to extend beyond the cut on either side.

Observe, again, that the cut was enlivened with white lines, and note that a single deck of three staggered lines of 14-point Bodoni

The Linotype News

Body on 6 1/2 Point Lines No. 2
First Bold Face No. 2
Line Page 200

The News Here That
Copyright Themed

VOLUME IV

The Machine That Lays

BROOKLYN N.Y. MAY 18, 1926

The Service That Lays

NUMBER 217

Atlantic City Times Begins With 17 Lines

New Paper Starts Out with Eleven Machines, Then Orders Six More
Model 26 Included
Machine Reprints Being Sold for Company Owned by George F. Goldsmith
Daily and Sunday Issues

New York Office All Year

The New York office of the Linotype News has been in operation for a year. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Com ads for Twenty-five Years



Many Personnel and the old time Linotype

Not Many's Trouble - No Discontent

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Edward E. Burdett Sold for First Time

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Many Going on N. E. A. Junt To West Coast

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Extremely Detailed

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Every Section Placing Orders For Linotypes

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Tribune to Enlarge Present Quarters

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

W2 Add Much Additional Space to Tower Back

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Has Worked in Some Linotype Keyboard For Over a Century

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

This Issue, as Usual, Contains Linotype News

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Late E. W. Scripps Had Active Career

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Hopes on Monday at 10-Run to National Figure in Industry

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

EXAMPLE 219

The Linotype News

Body on 6 1/2 Point Lines No. 2
First Bold Face No. 2
Line Page 200

The News Here That
Copyright Themed

V. M.

The Machine That Lays

BROOKLYN N.Y. JULY 1927

The Service That Lays

NUMBER 220

Great Time Had in Black Hills On N. E. A. Tour

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

N. E. A. Office

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Exposition to Show Printing From Abroad

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

"Hanging on All Twelve at Sixty Miles an Hour"



View of T. Traveling from Chicago to the big age one at the N. E. A. special train. Several members of the Black Hills Linotype News are present. The N. E. A. special train is shown in the background. The N. E. A. special train is shown in the background.

You'd Y. Space Now

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

More Than 400 Papers Using Linotype Line

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Can in Line Due to Advertising

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

To Present School Work

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Line on N. E. A. Special Train Comes Thru With Flaming Colors are Linotype Users

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

Hopwood Frames Small Newspapers

The Linotype News has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company. It has been a very successful one, and has been a great help to the company.

EXAMPLE 220

Italic served to tie up the picture and its type lines with the story. The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, with the ears in 12-point Bodoni Italic inside of 2-point rules. Date-line matter was in

10-point Two Line No 18 and 12-point Bodoni Italic inside of oxford rules. An outlined diamond was used to connect the third column rule with the cutoff below the left half of the picture.

The upper half of a more forceful front page with all heads in members of the Bodoni family is suggested by Example 220.

That page was more forceful because its heads were in heavier members of the Bodoni family—in Bodoni Bold Condensed, Bodoni Bold, and Bodoni Bold Italic.

The four-deck heads in columns one, three and eight had first decks in 30-point Bodoni Bold Condensed, second decks in 14-point Bodoni Bold, third decks in 18-point Bodoni Bold Condensed, and fourth decks in 12-point Bodoni Bold. The two-deck heads in columns two, six and seven had first decks in 24-point Bodoni Bold Condensed, and second decks in 12-point Bodoni Bold. The cut overline, enclosed with a 1-point rule, was in 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic, as also was the two-column head in columns four and five. The cut legend was in 12-point Antique No 1 Italic. The heads in the boxes in columns two and seven were in 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic, the body lines of the boxes were in 6¾-point Bold Face No 2 on an 8-point body, and the enclosing rules were hair-line rules. The nameplate was in 72-point old-english, and the ears were in 12-point Bodoni Bold Italic inside of 1-point rules. Date-line matter was in 10-point Two Line No 18 and 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic inside of oxford rules. Ornamental jum dashes were used with all heads, and corresponding "30" dashes were employed.

Example 221 suggests the upper half of a decidedly different front page with all heads in members of the Bodoni family.

The top of the page was decidedly different from the tops of most front pages. It carried no conventional date line, but presented its usual date-line matter immediately below the nameplate (in 72-point Narciss) and above one comparatively heavy oxford rule. The ears, really double ears, each consisted of two lines, one in 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic, and the other in 12-point Bodoni Bold, with decorative line-cuts at the outer edges. The most prominent head on the page had a first deck in 42-point Bodoni Bold, a second deck in 14-point Bodoni Bold, a third in 18-point Bodoni Bold Condensed, and a fourth in 12-point Bodoni Bold. The first decks of the four-deck heads in columns one and four were in 30-point Bodoni Bold Condensed, with the three other decks in the same sizes, respectively, as those used for the second, third and fourth decks of the main head. The two-deck heads in col-

umns two and five had first decks in 24-point Bodoni Bold Condensed, and second decks in 12-point Bodoni Bold. The two-deck head in column three—an effective head when placed, as it was, beside a considerably heavier head in the same family—had a first deck in 24-point Bodoni Book Italic, and a second deck in 12-point Bodoni Book

55-90 34
No. 1000

The Linotype News

72-90 34
No. 1000

TESTS SHOW NEW DEVICE CUTS COSTS

Personal Finance Plan
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

LINOTYPE OBSERVES KEEP EXACT RECORDS

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

ANOTHER LINO JOINS THE NAVY

WEEKLIERFIELD VITAL FACTORS

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

DEPRESSION PLAN HOLDS ADVERTISING

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

OPEN STORE AND PUTS ON A NEW LINE

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

SUGGESTS PLAN FOR INDUSTRY

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Completing the Sale

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Latest Two-in-One Linotype Offers Larger Display Faces Along With Straight Matter

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Completing the Sale

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Completing the Sale

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Latest Two-in-One Linotype Offers Larger Display Faces Along With Straight Matter

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Completing the Sale

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Completing the Sale

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Completing the Sale

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

Completing the Sale

Linotype Observed How the
Work of Linotype, W. of
Double Quantity, in
Counting Head Lines

EXAMPLE 221

Italic. The two-column cut overline was in 18-point Bodoni Bold, and the cut legend was in 7-point Excelsior No. 2 Italic. The head in the box in column five was in 18-point Bodoni Bold Italic, the body lines of the box were in 7-point Excelsior No. 2 on a 9-point body, and the rule used for the box was a 1-point rule. The head over the two-column story in columns six and seven was in 30-point Bodoni Bold Italic, the by-line was in 14-point Bodoni Bold, and the next line was in 7-point Bold Face No. 2. Body matter of that story was in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body, with the lines held in to allow for generous shoulders of white space on each side—shoulders that caused the story to stand out on the page. The accompanying cut, 8 picas wide, was placed to face into the story. Fairly heavy tapered jim dashes were used with most heads on the page, and corresponding "30" dashes at the ends of stories. But the jim dashes used with the light-weight two-deck head in column three were light-weight

plain dashes—dashes that got along better with the light faces used than would have the heavier tapered dashes. A black diamond was used to join the last column rule with the cutoff below two-thirds of the first deck of the main head.

See, also, Examples 223, 227, 234, 235 and 244 to 248.



EXAMPLE 222

One of the first things that William L. Mapel, former director of the Lee School of Journalism, Washington and Lee University, did, upon becoming executive editor with the News-Journal Company of Wilmington, Del., in August, 1934, was to plan a new head dress for the *Evening Journal-Every Evening*.

The former head dress of that paper incorporated too many different kinds of type faces, and employed unrelated faces in multiple-deck heads. Most of its main display lines appeared in condensed capitals. The rules used with date lines, running heads and for boxed items did



not harmonize with the type faces they accompanied. Former front pages presented too many multiple-deck heads, with several such heads clamoring for attention even in the body of the page, clashing against one another, competing with each other, and even tending to distract attention from the same kind of heads over more important stories higher up. There was not enough contrast between the heads—

harmonious contrast—not enough graduation downward in size from the top to the bottom of the page

Example 222 presents a reduced showing of the last of that paper's former front pages

When Mr Mapel and his associates set out to build a more attractive and otherwise effective dress, they found that among the faces available in their composing-room were several members of the Bodoni family and that the addition of only a few fonts in the same family would give them plenty of good material to work with And so they planned the head schedule suggested by Example 223

It will be observed that that page, with all heads in the Bodoni family, was topped with a simplified but more prominent nameplate—simplified to *Journal-Every Evening* from the harder-to-say-and-to-remember *Evening Journal-Every Evening*—and that the new nameplate was in the same type family as that used for the new heads All heads on the page, even the comparatively small heads in the body and toward the bottom, stood out clearly on their own and were easy to read There was no clashing of one head against another The heads were graduated downward in size from the top to the bottom of the page, with the exception of the two double-column heads below the fold, which helped to give character and color to the lower half of the page The rules used with the date line and the ears got along well with the type faces employed

The page as a whole was much cleaner looking, much more inviting, much easier to read, much more effective in every way, than former front pages of the same paper

When the *Journal-Every Evening* uses banner lines on its front pages, it does its bannering with consistent type faces—with larger members of the same family used for the rest of its news head dress

An important consideration to the owners of the paper—and a point worthy of the serious thought of other newspaper owners—is that that decided change for the better was brought about at a comparatively small cost—based on intelligent planning

Some Front Pages With Heads in the Metro Family

THE METRO FAMILY, available in four different weights—Metroblack, Metromedium, Metrolite, and Metrothin—is one of the most attractive and most readable of sans-serif families, and all four members can be used effectively for news or feature heads and in the advertising columns of newspapers. All four weights of Metro, also, are available in two different cuttings—one known as Metro, and the other as Metro No 2. In the Metro No 2 cutting, some of the lower-case characters are slightly different from the regular Metro letters, and some of the capital letters are more pointed at the top.

Example 224 suggests the upper half of a front page with most of the heads in Metromedium No 2.

The four-deck heads in columns two, six and eight, all set throughout in Metromedium No 2, had first decks in 30 point, second in 14 point, third in 18 point, and fourth in 12 point. The two-deck head in column seven, also set throughout in Metromedium No 2, had a first deck in 24 point, with the second in 12 point. The heads in the boxes in columns four and seven were in 14-point Metromedium No 2, the body matter of the boxes was in 7-point Excelsior No 2 on a 9-point body, and the rules used for the boxes were 1-point rules. The cut overlines were in 24-point Metromedium No 2, the legend was in 8-point Bold Face No 2, and the two single-column decks dropping from the cut were in 14-point Metromedium No 2. The single-deck heads in columns two and six were in 24-point Metromedium No 2. The head at the top of column one, a high column, was in 36-point Metrolite No 2. The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, and the ears

were in 12-point Metromedium No 2 The date-line rules were 3-point rules, and the type lines inside were in 12-point Metroblack No 2

The upper half of another front page with most of the heads in Metromedium No 2, but with some of the lines entirely in capitals, is suggested by Example 225

The four-deck heads in columns one, five and eight, all set throughout in Metromedium No 2, had first decks in 30 point, second in 14 point, third in 18 point, and fourth in 12 point The first display line over the two-column story in columns six and seven was in 24-point

Moving AHEAD

This Issue Has Three Special Features

The Linotype News

VOLUME 11 THE ICE THAT LASTS BROOKLYN, MARCH, 1912 NUMBER FIVE

Story of "Fifty Back" Appears on Page Five

Monitor Puts Out Colorful Review Issue

World Achievement Special Features New Home of Several Departments

Many Graveyard Pages

Cable Announces to \$1,000,000

Structure Being Built for Christmas Season

Long Press Run From Lino Slugs

Another Big Ocean Liner Gets Out to Sea With a Linotype at Work in Its Print Shop



Graphic often used in work with the office of Linotype

Managers of Matinee Line Off to South Seas With Model 8 in Operation

Forty-Six Years Old Linotype

Earthquake Almost Felt Now Ship Hand Served in Many Parts of World

Linotype Produce Million Lines in Short Time

The Atlanta Journal Now In 50th Year

First Issue, in 1853, Was First Page Printed on Flatbed Press

650 on Present Staff

Many of Fifty Pages Daily Have Contented Them to Hear Cables and the Associated

G P O Was Busy Last Year

Twenty-five Million Lines Are Produced There - see Below - Gensler Series Added

N E A Plans Take Shape For Fine Trip

Unusually Low Rail Rates Secured for Journey to West Coast Next July

Each Paper to Get Ad

Special rates from Chicago to read by way of Kansas City Mo., and Portland, Ore.

EXAMPLE 224

Metroblack No 2, the second line was in 14-point Metrolite No 2, the third line was in 12-point Metroblack No 2, and the fourth line was in 10-point Metrolite No 2 Body matter of that story was in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body, with the lines held in to allow for a generous shoulder of white space on each side—to make the story stand out on the page The halftone, 8 picas wide, was placed to face into the story. The subhead several lines below that halftone was in 12-point Metroblack No 2 The cut overlines in columns two to four were in 30-point Cloister Italic, the legend was in 7-point Bold Face No 2, and the two single-column decks dropping from the picture were in 14-point Metromedium No 2 The nameplate

was in 72-point Narciss, and the lines above it and in the ears were in 14-point Metroblack No 2, and 8-point Metrolite No 2

Note the unusual ear treatment brought about by the use of braces

T-CENTERS

The Linotype News

IT QUADS TO THE LEFT IT QUADS TO THE RIGHT

VOLUME 12 THE MARCH 14TH 1914 SATURDAY BEHOLD THE NEW 1914 THE 14TH MARCH 1914 SATURDAY

BALDWIN ON CALL 50 YEARS

Baldwin With New York Sunday Paper on Record for 50 Years

NOW A DIRECTOR

Max H. Baldwin, President of the Baldwin Locomotive Works, has been elected to the board of directors of the Baldwin Locomotive Works.

Farthest North and Farthest South Cities in World

Hammerfest and Magallanes Operate Linotypes



Hammerfest, Norway, and Magallanes, Chile, are the farthest north and south cities in the world. Both cities operate Linotype machines.

BOOK FIRM HOUSED IN FINE HOME

New Place of Vol. 8 New Firm Incorporates Several Country Features

HAS WIDE A SLES

General Sir York, Chief of the British Empire, has a wide sales.

Toward the New Prosperity

A 37-Percent Gain in Business Outlook

By Joseph P. Morley



LET'S BE CAREFUL with the idea of having the prosperity of early 1913. We must not be lulled by the prospect that will be more rapid and better. Let's stop the world's money for a moment. Business gets back to the old normal state. The New Prosperity was a result of the war, which has caused the world to be in a state of confusion. The world is now in a state of confusion. The world is now in a state of confusion.

S F NEWS FINISHES BIG TASK IN HURRY

Modern Equipment Makes It Possible for Paper to Publish Big Budget Supplement Ahead of Time

C. A. DAVY HAPPY

Gratified That He Has Been Permitted to Keep His Company from City to Month



LINOPROVES

EXAMPLE 225

Date-line matter was in 12-point Metroblack No 2 between 3-point rules. Black diamonds were used to join the tops of the second and third column rules with the cutoff below the inner third of the cut.

For other specimens of front pages with heads in the Metro family, see Examples 228 to 232 and 240 to 242.

Some Different Front Pages

A GENERATION OR TWO AGO, as we have seen, many newspapers were accustomed to presenting their main news stories under heads of many decks. But the tendency of most newspapers in this country in recent years has been to limit the heads over all but unusually important stories to four decks at most.

Tests have been made which, it is claimed, suggest that most newspaper readers read no more than the first two decks of a head, and that, therefore, any more than two decks are superfluous. But Earle Martin, editor of the *Cleveland News*, has informed this writer that surveys made by him in 1935 suggest that only one reader in ten reads more than the first deck of a multiple-deck head.

With the thought in mind that two decks were enough the *Linotype News*, back in 1929, worked out many effective two-deck heads that not only afforded adequate display for all but unusually important stories but that disregarded headline traditions and simplified the writing setting and reading of heads. But before that—back in December, 1928—the *Morning Telegraph* of New York City came out with an out-of-the-ordinary format, designed by Heyworth Campbell of New York City—with six wider columns to each page, instead of the usual and narrower eight, with simplified side heads limited to two decks, with triangular ornaments between decks, instead of jim dashes, with shoulders of white space between columns, instead of column rules, and with upright display initials at the beginnings of lines here and there in nearly all stories run.

As these lines are being written, the *Telegraph* continues to use side heads, but it has changed from six to eight columns although it continues to run much of its racing news in lines four columns wide.

Through several issues from the beginning of 1929 the *Linotype News* presented several different treatments of two-deck top-of-page heads. Most of the lines of first decks were started flush at the left and permitted to run as they would, within certain reasonable limits, of course, and most of the lines of second decks were indented 12 points or so from the left and also permitted to run as they would.

The Modern Newspaper
This is the Ideal

The Linotype News

The most Modern Plan
Society's Trend

Volume VII
The Machine Plan Leads
Broadway, New York, June
The Service That Leads
Number 24

Toronto Star Has 36 Lines In New Home

After several of them had been located in the neighborhood of the building, the Toronto Star has moved into its new home at 100 King Street West. The new building is a fine example of modern architecture and is well equipped for the needs of a large newspaper.

All Plans Now Complete for N. E. A. Trip

Several weeks ago the National Education Association (N. E. A.) announced its plans for a trip to the United States. The plans are now complete and the association is preparing to depart for its journey.

Alabama Press In New York City

During the recent trip of the Alabama Press to New York City, the pressmen and their families were treated to a most enjoyable and interesting visit. The pressmen were accompanied by their families and the trip was a great success.

Ole Buck Writes About Associations

One of the most interesting and entertaining of the writers of the day is Ole Buck. He has written many books and articles and is well known for his humor and wit. His latest work is a collection of his writings about various associations.

Five Firms Order Eighty Linotypes

Five of the largest printing firms in the United States have ordered a total of eighty Linotype machines. This is a great endorsement of the Linotype system and shows its popularity among the printing industry.

Lino Set Papers Win 7 Prizes In Minnesota

At the recent Linotype competition in Minnesota, seven prizes were awarded to the winners. The prizes were for the best Linotype set papers and the winners were well deserving of their awards.

Twenty "Fifty Books of Year" Were Composed on the Linotype

During the recent year, twenty of the "Fifty Books of Year" were composed on the Linotype. This is a testament to the efficiency and speed of the Linotype system in the production of books.

Printers to Play Ball and Golf At Indianapolis

A group of printers from various parts of the country are planning to play ball and golf in Indianapolis. This is a great opportunity for them to relax and enjoy some recreation after a busy season.

EXAMPLE 226

The first decks of such heads were easy to write, for they did away with the meticulous unit counting necessary in the writing of attractive stagger, or step, or drop-line, heads, and they were easier to set than such heads, which call for various degrees of indentation and often, when lines are a little too short, for time-consuming letter-spacing. And the second decks were as easy to write as straight paragraphs, for they were not held to any certain number of lines, nor to full last lines, and they were just about as easy to set as straight matter—much easier than inverted pyramids, with their varying degrees of indentation, or hanging indentions calling for full last lines.

So well received were those heads that more than sixty newspapers, all of them small dailies or weeklies, however, soon adopted such heads as standard. Metropolitan papers may have been academically interested, but not practically—possibly from fear of what might happen to

sales on the newsstands (But in July, 1934, the *Cleveland News* came out with a simplified head dress in this same general category See Example 234, in this chapter.)

But let us examine several different treatments of such two-deck top-of-page heads



ciss, and the ears were in 10-point Poster Bodoni Italic inside of the same kind of oxford rules used for the boxes already described. The same kind of oxford rule also was used with the date-line matter, in 12-point Poster Bodoni and Poster Bodoni Italic. Fairly heavy ornamental "30" dashes were used at the ends of stories.

How these simplified heads look in *Metromedium* is suggested by Example 228.

The two-deck heads in columns one, four and eight had first decks in 10-point *Metromedium*, and second decks in 14-point *Metromedium*. The two-deck heads in columns two and six had first decks in 18-point *Metromedium*, and second decks in 12-point *Metromedium*. A pair of light rules was used with each two-deck head. The two-column head in column three was in 24-point *Metromedium*. The cut over the editorial was in 12-point *Metromedium*, and its legend was in 12-point *Metromedium*. The minor heads were in 18-point *Metromedium*. Fairly heavy ornamental "30" dashes were used at the ends of stories. The nameplate was in 24-point *Narciss*, and the ears were in 18-point *Metromedium*. The date-line matter was in 14-point *Metromedium* between the two-deck heads. Single 1-point rules would have been better. The usual front page is suggested by Example 229, with most of the details in *Metroblack*.

Note that two of the columns—columns one and eight—were given over to the date-line matter, and that the four center columns were given over to a single editorial set off with generous margins of white space. The first decks of all four two-deck heads were in 24-point *Metroblack*, and the second decks of all four were in 12-point *Metroblack*. A pair of light rules was used with each of the four heads. The head over the editorial was in 48-point *Narciss*, and the line under that head was in 30-point *Cloister Bold Italic*. Body lines of the editorial were in 24-point *Cloister*.

Note that the half-column cut in column eight was placed to "look into its story."

The nameplate was in 72-point *Narciss*. Date-line matter was in 12-point *Metroblack* inside of oxford rules. Single 1-point rules would have been better.

Another front page with simplified top-of-page heads in *Metroblack* is suggested by Example 230.

The seven-column head had a first deck in 36-point *Metroblack*, and a second deck in 12-point *Metroblack*. The two-deck heads at the

tops of columns two, five and seven had first decks in 24-point Metroblack, and second decks in 12-point Metroblack. The secondary two-deck heads in columns five and seven had first decks in 18-point Metroblack, and second decks in 12-point Metroblack. Heavy jim dashes were used with all of those two-deck heads. The two-column head in columns three and four had a first deck (the only stagger

MOVING AHEAD

The South Beach, Fla. E. J. ...

THE LINOTYPE NEWS

Volume 18 The Machine That Lies Brooklyn, New York, April, 19 The Service That Lies Number Eight

New York Herald Tribune Declared Best Looking Newspaper in Nation

Inquirer of Philadelphia Adopts Ionic

How Has Some Kind of ...

When It Isn't So Smart For Men To Be 'Thrifty'

Trading in or Selling of Obsolete Equipment ...

85 Fonts of Ionic No. 5 For La Prensa

Recent News Newspaper ...

NY American And Journal Add 8 Lines

Each Order Handled with Speed ...

Public Ledger Organization Long Beach, Cal., ...

Linotype Set Paper Wins in Oregon

Unred StatesD Changes to Ionic

Hapville Banner Boys 26 Feet of Ionic

Seattle Daily Times Now in New Home

Hapville Banner Boys 26 Feet of Ionic

EXAMPLE 230

deck on the page) in 24-point Metroblack, and a second deck in 14-point Metroblack. The cut in the second deck was placed to "look into the deck." A pair of 2-point rules was used with the head. And white space was employed above and on both sides of the head and its story. The by-line was in 10-point Metroblack. The head in the box in column six was in 12-point Metroblack, most of the body lines in the box were in 7-point Texttype Italic, and the rule used for the box was a 1-point rule. Minor heads were in 14-point Metroblack. The head at the top of column one—a high column—was in 30-point Metroblack, and black stars were used to tone in with the head type. Small light stars were used between paragraphs in the body of that column. Fairly heavy tapered "30" dashes were used at the ends of stories. The nameplate was in 72-point Metroblack. Date-line matter was in 12-point Metroblack and 12-point Metrolite inside of 3-point rules.

in conjunction with Metromedium is suggested by Example 232, one of the examples referred to in Chapter 16

That page was made up with the thought that a fairly prominent head at the top of column eight, and a head of the same kind at the top of column one, together with the natural eye-appeal of the tops of columns eight and one, would attract to the two stories presented there

The Linotype News

Volume 12 The Machine That Prints Brooklyn, New York, October, 1910 The Service That Prints Number Three

**Save to Page Two—
Layout and Design**

**Big City Man
Making Good
With Weekly**

Will E. Murray of D
Murray & Co., New York
Tells H. E. A. Members
How He Is Doing It

Buffalo Courier-Express Installs 20 Linotypes In New Home

Cincinnati Paper to Erect New Home



2nd Survey Shows Papers Doing Better

Average Small City and Weekly Should Be Good Investment With H. E. A.

Field Reporter

For several months the Buffalo Courier-Express has been installing new linotypes, with the following results:

Chicago News Adds Fast Plans

"The News," 1,200 Home papers, Chicago, will have from the Country Range of More Than 1,200 Miles

Classified Ads Will Add Ten Per Cent

In Section A. E. G. Chicago Classified Advertising Consultant of the P. H. P. A.

EXAMPLE 232

the attention they seemed to deserve, and the main story was given a single display line over columns two to seven, with a two-column drop and opening paragraphs in columns five and six

That main line, held in to six columns, did not overshadow the heads at the tops of columns eight and one, but, with its greater display and its two-column drop, it attracted more attention to the story in columns five and six than was attracted to the stories in columns eight and one. Thus, three strong points of interest, rather than two, were secured for that page, the foremost being that effected for columns five and six by the heavier display employed. Yet all display on the page, from the largest to the smallest, was presented in the same type family—the Metro family

The six-column line was in 36-point Metroblack, and the two-column drop, with a shoulder of white on either side to make it stand

out more, was in 14-point Metroblack. The lead of that story was in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body two columns wide. The two-deck heads in columns one, four and eight had first decks in 24-point Metroblack, and second decks in 14-point Metromedium. The two-deck head in column five had a first deck in 18-point Metroblack, and a second deck in 12-point Metromedium. A

Eye Catching Heads (See page 7)	<h1>The Linotype News</h1>	Space Saving Heads (See page 7)	
<small>VOLUME 20 BROOKLYN, DECEMBER, 1934 JOURNAL TYPE</small>			
How the Batavia News Makes Its Till Tingle	New Honor For A.E.G.	On Bank Board	New York American and Journal Place Ten Model 8s Alongside Eleven 25s Installed This Year
			La Crosse Paper Changes Dress
Park Issues Odd Paper	Charles Le Paper Goes Excelsior	G.P.O. Aide Is Practical	N.Y. News Expanding
News of the Week in Both East and West Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Orbit Has Had Much Experience in Graphic Arts	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared		Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared
Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared	Linotype Compared

EXAMPLE 233

pair of hair-line rules was used with each two-deck head, except in the case of the 36-point line and its drop, where fairly heavy tapered jum dashes were used.

Notice how the first story in column seven was made to stand out by the employment of generous shoulders of white space.

The cut overline was in 18-point Metroblack, and the legend in 7-point Texttype Italic. Smaller heads on the page were in 14-point Metroblack. The fourth, fifth and sixth column rules were topped with black diamonds. The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, with the ears in 18-point Metromedium. Date-line matter was in 14-point Metromedium between oxfords. Single 1-point rules would have been better.

For other front pages in Metro, see Chapters 22 and 24.

Example 233 suggests the upper half of a front page with simplified side heads in various sizes of Memphis Bold.

The four-column first deck at the upper right was in 42-point Memphis Bold, with a single-column drop in 24-point The two-column head at the upper left was in 30-point Memphis Bold The single-column two-deck head in column three was in 30- and 14-point Memphis Bold The single-column two-deck heads in columns one, four and six were in 24- and 14-point Memphis Bold The other single-column heads were in 18- or 14-point Memphis Bold The single-column-cut overline was in 18-point Memphis Bold, and the cut legend was in 12-point Memphis Bold The half-column-cut legends were in 5½-point Excelsior Italic

Observe that the jim dashes (eight picas wide) were presented flush at the left—an unusual treatment

Column rules were hair-lines on 9-point bodies, and the last rule was topped with a black diamond The nameplate was in 72-point Memphis Bold, with the ears in 30- and 12-point Memphis Bold Date-line matter was in 12-point Memphis Bold between single 1-point rules

Example 234 presents a reduced showing of a front page from the *Cleveland News* of August 2, 1934

Writing about that page when it was shown in the *Linotype News* for September, 1934, this writer stated

"Simplified heads—easy to write, easy to set, easy to read—are now being used by the *Cleveland News*, Earle Martin, editor

"Most of the heads are set flush at the left and permitted to run as they will, with no evening up at the right, mostly in Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic, and only one or two of the most important stories on a front page are given more than one deck When subordinate decks are used, the lines of them, too, are lined up toward the left usually with the lines indented, and permitted to run as they will

"In other words readers of the *Cleveland News* are now served with only a few flush lines of heading over a story—even over an important front-page story—instead of many lines of heading in stagger, pyramid or hanging-indentation decks

"The head plan adopted by the *News* is followed throughout the paper, and nearly all heads on inside pages are held to single decks

" 'Our new heads ' Mr Martin informed this writer, 'are just naturally written, with no effort made to count the characters this side of certain maximum counts They speed up the work of the copy desk, and can be handled speedily in the composing-room

"They attracted an immediate favorable response"

And the writer of this volume stated later

"Mr Martin's plan, while similar to several of the versions presented in the *Linotype News*, is enough different to stand on its own

THE CLEVELAND NEWS Home Edition
 Exchange Bearing Name of the Associated Press
 VOL. 46-22, 22 2 222 2 2 12 12 12 12

HITLER SEIZES DICTATOR'S POWERS AS VON HINDENBURG DIES; CALLS ELECTION

Johnson Ill, Taken To Hospital, Kamm In Charge of Tribe

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

Indian Manager Stricken With Acute Pleurisy Laid to Rest For at Least Two Weeks

1847 Paul von Hindenburg 1934

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Flag Is Lowered, Signals Death

Orders Army to Take Oath of Allegiance

BY LOUIS LUCAS

BERLIN—President Paul von Hindenburg died today and within seven hours Chancellor Adolf Hitler had succeeded him and ordered the army to take an oath of allegiance to the new government.

Also within the seven hours von Hindenburg was succeeded by Hitler and the government was ordered to take an oath of allegiance to the new government.

It was reported the president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

The president died at his home in Berlin.

Mother's Right to Support Children at Stake in NRA Fight

Mother's Right to Support Children at Stake in NRA Fight

Mother's Right to Support Children at Stake in NRA Fight

Mother's Right to Support Children at Stake in NRA Fight

EXAMPLE 234

feet In the treatment of his second decks, Mr. Martin introduced a new note He gives his head-writers a little more leeway by letting them write the individual lines of second decks to run ragged at the right, as the lines of their first decks are written and set to run"

A little later, though, Mr Martin began presenting nearly all of his heads—even most of those over important front-page stories—in single decks set flush at the left, and he gave his front-page date line unusual treatment by employing, in place of a pair of rules, a single



EXAMPLE 235

rule below the date line, and a tapered dash above it, as suggested by Example 235

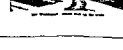
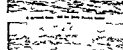
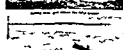
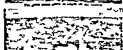
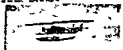
"The News," Mr Martin informed this writer, "changed its body type from 7 point on a 7½-point slug to 7-on-8, and later to 7-on-8½, at a cost of 1¼ inches per column. We gladly gave it away to get white back of that black. Whenever you get enough white you get a good page. Since surveys show that only one reader in ten reads anything below the display bank of the headline, the News greatly simplified its headline style by dropping the extra banks. Besides simplifying the appearance of the paper, adding to its attractiveness and encouraging the reader, this change resulted in a saving of from two to two and a half columns of space daily. This, in turn, more than offset the opening up of the pages by extra leading.

"In its new dress the first page of the News is as irregular as nature can make it. Every one of those chunks of irregular white lifts the page. White patches will help any page. It affords sharp contrasts. The left flush headline idea automatically forces the reader into the white.

"We are trying to make the headlines as nearly like conversation

Graphic Story of Crash

The crash of the plane which killed the two men was a tragedy. The plane was flying low over the water when it crashed. The two men were killed. The plane was flying low over the water when it crashed. The two men were killed.



New York Post

Sports Edition

Complete Forecast

OHIO FINDS KIDNAP CAR;
CLOSES IN ON ROBINSONASSASSINS
MASTERMIND
HELD IN ITALY

Pavich and Ad Second
in Turn on French
Demand

CHILLED ON DEATH
OF KING ALEXANDER

PARIS, June 10 (AP)—The mastermind of the assassination of King Alexander of Yugoslavia, a man known as Pavich, was held in Italy. Pavich was the second in command of the assassins. He was held in Italy after a long search. The mastermind of the assassination was held in Italy. Pavich was the second in command of the assassins. He was held in Italy after a long search.

AMERICAN CARD
SEIZED IN BELGICA

Belgian Police Seize
American Card

BRUSSELS, June 10 (AP)—Belgian police seized an American card in Belgium. The card was found in a house in Brussels. The card was found in a house in Brussels.

INSULT, RURY TOLD
OF MILLIONS LOST

Stalin's Remarks Told
of Millions Lost

MOSCOW, June 10 (AP)—Stalin told the Russian people that the Soviet Union had lost millions of people. Stalin told the Russian people that the Soviet Union had lost millions of people.

Latest Racing Results

AMERICAN RACING RESULTS

AMERICAN RACING RESULTS

AMERICAN RACING RESULTS

AMERICAN RACING RESULTS

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

Paul Gervais' Auto
Was Found, Says F.B.I.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

LUTHER CALLED
NAZI PARTY'S
AGENT IN U. S.

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

JAILED IN KIDNAP CASE

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

DRIVER SPENDS
STOLL MONEY,
ABANDONS AUTO

head reading "Who's in the News?" For the final edition the column was shifted to the second financial page

"You will notice," W J Woods, managing editor, told this writer, in referring to the page a reduced showing of which is presented in Example 236, "that all but one of the cuts in the column yesterday concerned the Lindbergh case. It is more usual for a variety of stories to be illustrated in the column

"It seems to me that the scheme offers a chance for the use of several pictures on page one without making the page too messy. People want pictures, I think. If they are presented in an orderly arrangement, the impression should be better than if they are just dropped in here and there

'My original idea in the scheme was to change pictures between editions to keep the column right up with the news, but I have found it advisable, as a rule, to let the column stand as made up by noon because of the time required for mortising casts and placing the 6 em type in the openings in the cuts "

But that plan was abandoned after several weeks, because it was difficult if not impossible to secure enough good and timely pictures for such use each day

The *New York Post* has used a full first column of pictures on its front page—in fact, a double column—as suggested by Example 237

Those pictures, which concerned the crashing and sinking of an airplane at sea, showed, consecutively, the plane in the air, the plane striking the water, the plane "nosing over", the plane sinking, the plane almost entirely below the surface, and a liner's lifeboat going to the rescue of the survivors

In 1934 several American newspapers began to use on some of their pages the so called "British" type of head, sometimes referred to as the "label" head—heads usually consisting of several decks each, and with only one or a few words in the first deck, and sometimes making use of markedly different type faces from deck to deck

Example 238 suggests a front page of a second section from the *New York American* making use of such heads

Example 239 suggests a front page from the *Cincinnati Enquirer*, a paper that has used heads of this same general structure many years

Some Decidedly Different Front Pages

IN NOVEMBER, 1930, the *Linotype News* introduced a decidedly different kind of front page—one that threw front-page traditions to the winds and made its own rules as it went along—a page that presented its main stories under alternating dark and light single display lines ranging from six to two columns in width and each followed by a single-column single-deck drop in a smaller size of the same dark or light type face. And an editorial was displayed in a double-column box at the upper left of the page.

As this writer stated editorially, concerning the planning of that page, "certain principles that have grown up round newspaper makeup through the years, and to many newspaper men have become almost sacred, were deliberately set aside. The typographic slate was rubbed clean of any hampering 'must nots,' and the building of the page proceeded along lines of its own" (See Example 240.)

"Those four display lines at the top of the page," the editorial continued, "were planned to present four important stories prominently—more prominently than would be possible with single-column or even double-column heads. The chief display in each head is presented horizontally and without interruption. Each drop from each display line appears at the right—a point easily and naturally reached by the reader accustomed to reading from left to right. The eyes do not have to travel back and forth several times to comprehend the gist of the statements displayed. Jim dashes, so long considered necessary by many makeup men, have been omitted altogether. Only one drop is used with each display line. No head consists of more than two decks.

indented drop in 14-point Metrothin. The four-column line below the editorial and the two-column halftone was in 30-point Metroblack, the three-column line below it in 30-point Metrothin, and the two-column line below that in 24-point Metroblack—each with corresponding drops of the kind previously described. Two-point rules were used to separate the display lines—rules that “turned the corner” downward to the right in each case before meeting the column rules—to “help the reader’s gaze turn the corner to the drop and the story below it.” Date-

THE LINOTYPE NEWS

Volume 28 The Morning Star Lead Brooklyn, New York, September, 1922 The Service That Lives Number Four

*When Evening Express
3 Stars Circulation
A Paper Not Run*

New York Times Opens Fine Modern Building in Brooklyn

25 Ships Now Operating Linotypes

How About Your Metal?

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Tuesday U. S. Naval Vessels and the Big Green, Most Producing Corporation Linotype

New Brooklyn Building of the New York Times

New Brooklyn Building of the New York Times

More Than One-Fourth of Completion of Times Will Go Over New York Times Building in Second Year

The new building of the New York Times, which is being erected on the corner of Broadway and Nassau streets, is now about one-fourth completed. The building is a fine example of modern architecture, with its facade of granite and its many windows. It is expected that the building will be completed in the second year of its construction.

American Academy Announces Awards

Klein Believes in Advertising

PERSHING

Lithuania and its Economy During the World War

Business in Coal, Play Important Part in Summer Campaigns in California

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Leaders Honor Clark Howell

STRONG

Of Chicago Daily News, Sec. 200,000 of 1922

Why King Began with the King Constitution for 1922 and the Editor and Publisher for 1922

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

Walter C. Fisher, George A. Fisher, Mrs. Huntington, Awarded Each One Man and His Services

Professor Ladouceur of Cambridge, Mass. State Will Give to Take in Subjecting Samples for Analysis

EXAMPLE 241

line matter was in 12-point Metroblack. The first display line in the editorial box was in 18-point Metroblack, the second in 12-point Metroblack, and the credit lines in 6-point Metrolite. The body of the editorial was in 14-point Metrolite held in to allow for generous shoulders of white space. The rules used for the editorial box and the boxed date-line matter above it were 1-point rules. Minor heads on the page were in 14-point Metroblack. The legend under the two-column cut was in 8-point Texttype Italic.

Fairly heavy tapered "30" dashes were used at the ends of stories

A page of the same kind, employing the same sizes and kinds of faces for heads as did the page suggested by Example 240, but with only one line wider than three columns, is suggested by Example 241.

That page, instead of presenting a deep editorial box at the upper left, carried a Christmas card there. Date-line matter, in 12-point Metroblack and Metrolite, was run above a heavy parallel rule and below a 3-point plain rule below the nameplate—not a particularly good rule combination. The first word of the single-column two-part head in column one, as well as the first word of the single-column two-part head in column six, was presented in 30-point Metrothin capitals, followed by an indented deck in 12-point Metrothin. The cut

Has Progress With Efficient Equipment?
 "Efficient" is the answer to the question of progress in the printing industry. The Linotype is the most efficient piece of equipment ever devised for the printer. It is the only machine that can produce a finished line of type in less than a minute. It is the only machine that can produce a finished line of type in less than a minute. It is the only machine that can produce a finished line of type in less than a minute.

THE LINOTYPE NEWS

Volume 18 The Machine That Leads Brooklyn, New York, January 1937 The Service That Leads Member 24

New Home of Buffalo Courier-Express Model of Efficiency Throughout
West Publishing Company Adds Six Model 25s

Herald of Paris Has Fine New Home
Five New Model 25s to Increase Line Setting for 3-Point What First to be Sold

A Business Leader Looks at Business
 Joseph T. Mackay
 Executive Vice President, International Linotype Company

49 Linotypes Quickly Moved
ENGINEERS
 Boston Herald Tribune
 Equipment in New Building

Is Journalism a Profession?
FORTIETH
 Anniversary of the Creation of the Modern Newspaper

Brooklyn Group Names Four Executives
 The group of four executives named for the Brooklyn group of the Linotype Company.

49 Linotypes Quickly Moved
 Boston Herald Tribune
 Equipment in New Building

Is Journalism a Profession?
FORTIETH
 Anniversary of the Creation of the Modern Newspaper

Brooklyn Group Names Four Executives
 The group of four executives named for the Brooklyn group of the Linotype Company.

49 Linotypes Quickly Moved
 Boston Herald Tribune
 Equipment in New Building

Is Journalism a Profession?
FORTIETH
 Anniversary of the Creation of the Modern Newspaper

Brooklyn Group Names Four Executives
 The group of four executives named for the Brooklyn group of the Linotype Company.

EXAMPLE 242

overline was in 14-point Metroblack, and its legend was in 8-point Bold Face No 2. Minor heads on the page were in 14-point Metroblack. Fairly heavy tapered "30" dashes were used at the ends of stories.

Another page of the same sort is suggested by Example 242.

Column one—a high column—was topped with a news story under a two-line head in 14-point Metroblack, with a half-column cut placed to "look into the story." The head over the two-column feature article in columns two and three was in two staggered lines of 30-point Metroblack, followed by a by-line in 12-point Metroblack, a line in 10-point Metrolite, and a credit line in 6-point Metrolite. Body matter of the article was in 10-point Metroblack leaded 4 points and held in to allow

for generous shoulders of white space. The cut, placed to "look into the article," was complemented by a legend in 8-point Metrolite

The makeup of all three of the pages discussed in this chapter could be effectively employed by some papers. In fact, several papers have tried out the treatments suggested by those pages. But such treatments could hardly be employed to advantage by papers issuing several editions daily, as the treatments are a bit too complicated to permit of frequent and speedy rearrangements of the display units. Too many resettings of heads would be called for for stories shifted from one position to another on front pages or from front to inside pages.

Those three pages, as has been stated, were decidedly different pages, and yet the idea of alternating long dark and light lines was employed by some newspapers in this country many years ago.

Example 243, reproduced from a reprint of the old *New Orleans Picayune*, suggests a front page turned out by that paper July 4, 1898, and devoted entirely to news of the Spanish-American War.

Observe that six full-width display lines alternating from light to dark, and separated by built-up groups of dashes, were presented at the top of the page under a larger display line reading "A GLORIOUS FOURTH OF JULY."

Another decidedly different front page, and yet one with at least an echo from the past about it, as many front pages many years ago presented wide columns, was a six-column one introduced by the *Linotype News* in September, 1928, and suggested by Example 244.

The columns of that page were 16 picas wide, with an extra shoulder of white space on either side of each column rule. Body lines were in 8-point Ionic No. 5 on a 9-point body, with some of the lines extra leaded. The head dress was in capitals and lower-case (with no line entirely in capitals) of 30-, 24- and 18-point Bodoni Bold, and 24- and 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic. The cut legends were in 10-point Antique No. 1 Italic. Ten-point Bodoni Bold Italic would have been more consistent and fully as effective, if not more so.

In a story at the top of column one on that page—a story headed "Isn't This Page Attractive and Easy to Read? Why Should Front Pages Be Restricted to Narrow Columns?" this writer stated, in part

"It is the ambition of many newspaper publishers to have a front

page decidedly different from other papers, a front page of distinction outstandingly attractive in appearance, tangibly individual, and decidedly easy to read

"This page is an experiment in that direction. It is different, is attractive, has character, is easy to read

"Its wider columns make possible the displaying of prominent headings over stories to be emphasized, without the use of three- or four-column headlines. One of these single-column heads has almost as much attention value as a double-column head over narrower columns. The wider lines of larger body type make the page inviting and easy on the eyes

"The whole page has a lively, airy appearance. There is no feeling of crowding. All lines have been given a chance 'to breathe'

"Yet, although there are only six columns here, as against the customary eight, there are only about five stories fewer on this front page than ordinarily appear on an eight-column front page. And those that do appear, appear prominently. There is less chance of a story's 'getting lost' on the page—being overlooked—as all stories are given prominent treatment—even the briefer ones."

Seventeen stories were presented on the page—an average of nearly three to the column. At that, two of the stories below the center fold were presented under double-column heads

"As the deepest heads here," the story continued, "consist of only six lines—two decks—a saving in depth is made over the main news heads used by many newspapers

"Against these good features, however, are some that are not so good from a mechanical standpoint

"Stories continued from such a front page to inside pages would have to be set in two different measures, and stories transferred bodily would have to be reset. These are important objections, to be sure

"Of course it is not even intimated here that advertising pages be set in wider columns, as that would tend to disrupt the standard widths followed by advertisers."

The same thing said of other pages illustrated and discussed in this chapter applies as well to this sort of front page. Some papers could employ such a page to advantage, but hardly so a metropolitan daily with standard-width columns on its inside news and advertising pages—particularly such a paper issuing several editions daily. In fact, even a metropolitan daily of general circulation with all of its pages pre-

sented in wide columns would be likely to have a hard time of it, with newspaper advertising widths standardized as they are

Two dailies in recent years in New York City tried out wider columns from front page to last through many months—one of them six columns to the page, the other, seven—but both eventually changed back to eight 12-pica columns to the page. They found that they were having to reset too much national advertising received in the form of plates or mats, and planned, of course, for standard-width newspaper columns. And they were resetting considerable local advertising, too—advertising planned to run in several local papers and gauged to fit standard column widths. Such resettings, of course, involved considerable time and money—hence the change back to 12-pica columns.

The *Ogdensburg (N Y) Journal* has presented two regular and four wider columns on its front page. The regular columns, each 12 picas wide, have appeared at the left and the right, with four 18-pica columns between them. The outside column at the left has been a high column, beginning on a level with the top of the nameplate. Simplified side heads have been used on such front pages. Inside pages of the same issues have each consisted of eight 12-pica columns.

There can be little doubt on the part of close observers of newspapers and newspaper readers that wide columns, larger type faces (larger and good and appropriate) and increased leading would be distinct advantages in themselves to newspaper readers.

But would enough readers be satisfied with fewer but easier-to-read lines in newspapers? Would there be enough readers to attract enough advertising, and at rates high enough, to enable publishers to produce such newspapers profitably? Would papers of that sort attract enough advertising to enable publishers to run just as many lines, or stories, as they now do, but on more pages? Would more pages prove too bulky for easy handling? Would the whole thing turn round on itself to its disadvantage?

These may be interesting speculations but, as things are at present, they seem to have little chance of being tried out on any large scale in the immediate future.

Column widths have become too standardized

Some Front-Page Spread Heads and Banners

WHEN the *New York Herald Tribune* employs banner lines or spread heads, it does its bannering or spreading in larger sizes of the same faces used for its general-news head dress —Bodoni Bold or Bodoni Bold Italic.

NEW YORK

Herald Tribune

LATE CITY EDITION

THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 16, 1920

Machine-Guns Kill Eight as Geneva Reds Jeer Troops

Reds Fall, for Two Hours Against Swiss Soldiers. Geneva Reds Jeer Troops. Machine-Guns Kill Eight as Geneva Reds Jeer Troops. Red soldiers were shot down in the city of Geneva. The Swiss army has been ordered to move into the city. The Geneva Reds have been ordered to leave the city. The Swiss army has been ordered to move into the city. The Geneva Reds have been ordered to leave the city.

Roosevelt Expected to Act Early on New Cabinet; May Meet Hoover to Plan Interim Co-operation; 100,000 McKee Votes in City Poll Believed "Lost"

President-elect is expected to act early on his new cabinet. He may meet Hoover to plan interim co-operation. The 100,000 McKee votes in the city poll are believed to be "lost".

Roosevelt's Address to Nation

President-elect is expected to address the nation. He will discuss his plans for the new administration. He will also discuss the current state of the country. He will also discuss the current state of the country.

Hoover Off for East Saturday With No Thought of Resigning

Mr. Hoover is expected to leave for the East on Saturday. He has no thought of resigning. He will continue to serve the government. He will continue to serve the government.

Lame Ducks Threaten Bloc Against Repeal

The lame ducks are threatening a bloc against the repeal. They are concerned about the future of the country. They are concerned about the future of the country.

Wets to Control New House and May Rule Senate

The wets are expected to control the new House. They may also rule the Senate. They are concerned about the future of the country. They are concerned about the future of the country.

Post Election Stock Decline

The stock market is expected to decline after the election. This is due to the uncertainty of the new administration. This is due to the uncertainty of the new administration.

EXAMPLE 245

Example 245 suggests how that paper presented a spread head in a post-presidential-election issue

The three lines in the six-column spread—the first two referring to national political affairs, and the third to local—were in 48-point Bodoni Bold, and the decks of the three single-column drops were in 14-, 18-, and 14-point Bodoni Bold, respectively—the sizes ordinarily used by the Herald Tribune for second, third and fourth decks of top-of-front-page single-column heads.

NEW YORK

Herald Tribune

LATE CITY EDITION

WEDNESDAY MAY 17 1945

Roosevelt Calls On World for Non-Aggression Pact; London Hopeful, Berlin Silent on Challenge to Hitler

Dr. Hibben Killed, Wife Gravely Hurt As Truck Hits Car

President's Education of Congress, 72 Days of Way to Hospital From Washington, N. J., April 17

Mrs. Hibben Suffers 2 Skull Fractures

Inquiry Made On Car Run Weekly On Other St. American Refers to Age as Factor

Dr. Hibben Killed, Wife Gravely Hurt As Truck Hits Car

President's Education of Congress, 72 Days of Way to Hospital From Washington, N. J., April 17

Mrs. Hibben Suffers 2 Skull Fractures

Inquiry Made On Car Run Weekly On Other St. American Refers to Age as Factor

MacDonald Hails Address As Peace Aid

Tells Planners to Stop From Current Line of Human Progress and to Get U. S. Involved

London Press Wary In Its Comments

Lloyd George Warns of New Failure to Form for German Situation

By Harold C. Hughes

U. S. Considers Recognition of Soviet Russia

Bill and Kenneth Study to Launch New Weekly Newspaper

By Arthur L. Wain

Nazi Leader Replies Today In Reichstag

German Press Calls U. S. Plan Bold and Naive, but Officials Are Silent

World Awaits Cue To War or Peace

British Party Torn by Disagreement Over U. S. Policy

By John L. Moore

U. S. Considers Recognition of Soviet Russia

Bill and Kenneth Study to Launch New Weekly Newspaper

By Arthur L. Wain

Roosevelt's Appeal for Peace

Washington, May 17 (AP)—President Roosevelt today called for a world non-aggression pact, saying that the United States would support such a pact if it were adopted by all nations.

He said that the United States would support such a pact if it were adopted by all nations.

He said that the United States would support such a pact if it were adopted by all nations.

Peace Put Up To 51 Nations By President

President's Appeal, Aimed at European War, Said, Includes Russia, Japan, Remains of Soviet

Backs MacDonald's Plan

State Dept. Considers New Policy of U. S.

By Thomas C. Wain

State Dept. Considers New Policy of U. S.

By Thomas C. Wain

EXAMPLE 246

Note that, in addition to the three single-column drops, a single-column box and a two-column boxed effect under a boxed head were tied up with the spread—and advisedly so, as they were closely related to the other stories dropped from the spread.

The third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh column rules were topped with outlined diamonds.

Example 246 suggests how the same paper presented a two-line stagger banner above three single-column drops, a single-column box and a two-column boxed effect under a boxed head—similar to the units dropping from the spread in Example 245.

But the banner lines were in 60-point Bodoni Bold, and the single-column drop heads each consisted of four decks, rather than three, with the first deck in 30-point Bodoni Bold, the size ordinarily used by

The three staggered lines of the banner—in 60-point Bodoni Bold—were not so strong as the banner lines in Example 247, but the two drops from the banner were considerably stronger than any drop in Example 247. The first deck of each of the two-column drops was in 30-point Bodoni Bold Italic, the second and fourth decks were in 18-point Bodoni Bold, and the third deck was in 24-point Bodoni Bold.

NEW YORK

Herald Tribune

LATE CITY EDITION

Ohio and Pennsylvania Join Repeal Procession
North Carolina First State to Stand by Prohibition, South Carolina and Georgia W. Leader Counseling Defeat

Kentucky to Count Vote Today
Share Liberals' Hopes With Alabama

Pennsylvania 4 to 1, Ohio 2 to 1 to Abandonment of 18th Amendment on Day of Prohibition Voting by Six States

Latvian Gets Dodge Elected
Welcome at Prosecutor White House Pecora Third

Tommy Lee Candidate for Governor
Will Be Nominated Tomorrow

La. 600 Fares
Just rated for Illinois

Cummingham Beats Prial
Deutsch Heads Aldermen

Tiger Saves District Attorney
An 1 Manhattan Borough Head

St. Cooley Is 1st in Brooklyn and 1
Famous Aldermen Are Elected With Dennis Malone Amon, Council 1st

Latvian Gets Dodge Elected
Welcome at Prosecutor White House Pecora Third

Tommy Lee Candidate for Governor
Will Be Nominated Tomorrow

La. 600 Fares
Just rated for Illinois

Elected Mayor by 316,500 Plurality



Mayor of New York

Cummingham Beats Prial
Deutsch Heads Aldermen

Tiger Saves District Attorney
An 1 Manhattan Borough Head

St. Cooley Is 1st in Brooklyn and 1
Famous Aldermen Are Elected With Dennis Malone Amon, Council 1st

EXAMPLE 248

The two-column halftone had an overline in 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic. The first, second and sixth column rules were topped with outlined diamonds.

How the *New York Sun*, another newspaper that consistently presents its banners or spreads in the same type family used for its general-news heads, handled local election news the same day is suggested by Example 249.

Note the unusual touch given the page by the eight single-column halftones above the nameplate—pictures of the new mayor and members of the board of estimate. The overline used with those cuts was in 18-point Cheltenham Bold, and the legends were in 8-point Cheltenham Bold. The main spread head consisted of two staggered lines in 48-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed, with two single-column drops

stood out clearly on its own. Yet, as all faces used were in the same general classification—as all were sanserifs—there was no clashing of one head with another. They did their contrasting harmoniously. The banner line, in 72-point Condensed Title Gothic, had a two-column center drop into decks in 18- and 14-point Metroblack No. 2, followed by a lead in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point

This issue includes
A Supplement Presenting
The N.P.E.A. Code

The Linotype News

This issue includes
A Supplement Presenting
The N.P.E.A. Code

VOLUME 31
BROOKLYN, SEPTEMBER, 1933
NUMBER TWO

EQUIPMENT FIRMS UNITE TO AID INDUSTRY

Linotype Now Sets Devanagari—Sanskrit— Alphabet of Three Hundred Million People

New York Sun Celebrates
Its Hundredth Anniversary

Phelps Has Worked
On Lines 44 Years

New and Proved Spenser Machine Possible Cause of More Than 7000 Deaths

Compares and Submits Code of Fair Competition
to National Recovery Administration

New Plan for Dealing With Used Machinery Seeks to Preserve Stability of Graphic Arts

Washington Post Adopts
Excelsior for Body Dress

Houston Publisher Heads R.F.C. Board

Announces of New
Large U.S. Organization

Big Lines in This Issue Were Cut on the 1-3-3

G.P.O. of Washington

EXAMPLE 250

body. To the left and right of the drop were two three-column heads in 34-point Erbar Bold Condensed, with second decks in 12-point Metroblack No. 2, two two-column heads in 24-point Metrolite No. 2, with second decks in 12-point Metrolite No. 2, and two single-column heads in 28-point Erbar Bold Condensed, with second decks in 12-point Metroblack No. 2. Minor heads were in 18-point Erbar Bold Condensed, or 14-point Metromedium No. 2. The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, and the ears were in 14-point Metrolite No. 2. Date-line matter was in 12-point Metrolite No. 2 between 1-point rules.

Note that the two half-column cuts, with legends in 5½-point Excelsior Italic, were placed to “look into their stories.”

All column rules on the page were topped with black diamonds.

A front page with a single banner line with drops to the right and to the left is suggested by Example 251.

The banner line was in 72-point Erbar Bold Condensed, with two-column drops in 34-point Erbar Bold Condensed, and single-column drops in 18-point Erbar Bold Condensed. The two-deck heads in columns three, four and six were in 28- and 18-point Erbar Bold Condensed. The two-column heads in columns two, five and seven were in 28- and 18-point Erbar Light Condensed. The head in the two-column

The Linotype News

PROFIT and PROGRESS
New Paper Theme

DEPARTMENTAL
COST RECORDS
See Paper Theme

VOLUME 276
BACULITY, SEPTEMBER, 1924
NUMBER 1782

Washington, D.C., Newspapers Install 21 New Linotypes

4 Model 16s and 2 Model 21s Added by Times and Herald

Installation Includes 57 Papers in 11 Nations
Facts of War, 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22nd, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 32nd, 33rd, 34th, 35th, 36th, 37th, 38th, 39th, 40th, 41st, 42nd, 43rd, 44th, 45th, 46th, 47th, 48th, 49th, 50th, 51st, 52nd, 53rd, 54th, 55th, 56th, 57th, 58th, 59th, 60th, 61st, 62nd, 63rd, 64th, 65th, 66th, 67th, 68th, 69th, 70th, 71st, 72nd, 73rd, 74th, 75th, 76th, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 81st, 82nd, 83rd, 84th, 85th, 86th, 87th, 88th, 89th, 90th, 91st, 92nd, 93rd, 94th, 95th, 96th, 97th, 98th, 99th, 100th, 101st, 102nd, 103rd, 104th, 105th, 106th, 107th, 108th, 109th, 110th, 111th, 112th, 113th, 114th, 115th, 116th, 117th, 118th, 119th, 120th, 121st, 122nd, 123rd, 124th, 125th, 126th, 127th, 128th, 129th, 130th, 131st, 132nd, 133rd, 134th, 135th, 136th, 137th, 138th, 139th, 140th, 141st, 142nd, 143rd, 144th, 145th, 146th, 147th, 148th, 149th, 150th, 151st, 152nd, 153rd, 154th, 155th, 156th, 157th, 158th, 159th, 160th, 161st, 162nd, 163rd, 164th, 165th, 166th, 167th, 168th, 169th, 170th, 171st, 172nd, 173rd, 174th, 175th, 176th, 177th, 178th, 179th, 180th, 181st, 182nd, 183rd, 184th, 185th, 186th, 187th, 188th, 189th, 190th, 191st, 192nd, 193rd, 194th, 195th, 196th, 197th, 198th, 199th, 200th, 201st, 202nd, 203rd, 204th, 205th, 206th, 207th, 208th, 209th, 210th, 211th, 212th, 213th, 214th, 215th, 216th, 217th, 218th, 219th, 220th, 221st, 222nd, 223rd, 224th, 225th, 226th, 227th, 228th, 229th, 230th, 231st, 232nd, 233rd, 234th, 235th, 236th, 237th, 238th, 239th, 240th, 241st, 242nd, 243rd, 244th, 245th, 246th, 247th, 248th, 249th, 250th, 251st, 252nd, 253rd, 254th, 255th, 256th, 257th, 258th, 259th, 260th, 261st, 262nd, 263rd, 264th, 265th, 266th, 267th, 268th, 269th, 270th, 271st, 272nd, 273rd, 274th, 275th, 276th, 277th, 278th, 279th, 280th, 281st, 282nd, 283rd, 284th, 285th, 286th, 287th, 288th, 289th, 290th, 291st, 292nd, 293rd, 294th, 295th, 296th, 297th, 298th, 299th, 300th, 301st, 302nd, 303rd, 304th, 305th, 306th, 307th, 308th, 309th, 310th, 311th, 312th, 313th, 314th, 315th, 316th, 317th, 318th, 319th, 320th, 321st, 322nd, 323rd, 324th, 325th, 326th, 327th, 328th, 329th, 330th, 331st, 332nd, 333rd, 334th, 335th, 336th, 337th, 338th, 339th, 340th, 341st, 342nd, 343rd, 344th, 345th, 346th, 347th, 348th, 349th, 350th, 351st, 352nd, 353rd, 354th, 355th, 356th, 357th, 358th, 359th, 360th, 361st, 362nd, 363rd, 364th, 365th, 366th, 367th, 368th, 369th, 370th, 371st, 372nd, 373rd, 374th, 375th, 376th, 377th, 378th, 379th, 380th, 381st, 382nd, 383rd, 384th, 385th, 386th, 387th, 388th, 389th, 390th, 391st, 392nd, 393rd, 394th, 395th, 396th, 397th, 398th, 399th, 400th, 401st, 402nd, 403rd, 404th, 405th, 406th, 407th, 408th, 409th, 410th, 411th, 412th, 413th, 414th, 415th, 416th, 417th, 418th, 419th, 420th, 421st, 422nd, 423rd, 424th, 425th, 426th, 427th, 428th, 429th, 430th, 431st, 432nd, 433rd, 434th, 435th, 436th, 437th, 438th, 439th, 440th, 441st, 442nd, 443rd, 444th, 445th, 446th, 447th, 448th, 449th, 450th, 451st, 452nd, 453rd, 454th, 455th, 456th, 457th, 458th, 459th, 460th, 461st, 462nd, 463rd, 464th, 465th, 466th, 467th, 468th, 469th, 470th, 471st, 472nd, 473rd, 474th, 475th, 476th, 477th, 478th, 479th, 480th, 481st, 482nd, 483rd, 484th, 485th, 486th, 487th, 488th, 489th, 490th, 491st, 492nd, 493rd, 494th, 495th, 496th, 497th, 498th, 499th, 500th, 501st, 502nd, 503rd, 504th, 505th, 506th, 507th, 508th, 509th, 510th, 511th, 512th, 513th, 514th, 515th, 516th, 517th, 518th, 519th, 520th, 521st, 522nd, 523rd, 524th, 525th, 526th, 527th, 528th, 529th, 530th, 531st, 532nd, 533rd, 534th, 535th, 536th, 537th, 538th, 539th, 540th, 541st, 542nd, 543rd, 544th, 545th, 546th, 547th, 548th, 549th, 550th, 551st, 552nd, 553rd, 554th, 555th, 556th, 557th, 558th, 559th, 560th, 561st, 562nd, 563rd, 564th, 565th, 566th, 567th, 568th, 569th, 570th, 571st, 572nd, 573rd, 574th, 575th, 576th, 577th, 578th, 579th, 580th, 581st, 582nd, 583rd, 584th, 585th, 586th, 587th, 588th, 589th, 590th, 591st, 592nd, 593rd, 594th, 595th, 596th, 597th, 598th, 599th, 600th, 601st, 602nd, 603rd, 604th, 605th, 606th, 607th, 608th, 609th, 610th, 611th, 612th, 613th, 614th, 615th, 616th, 617th, 618th, 619th, 620th, 621st, 622nd, 623rd, 624th, 625th, 626th, 627th, 628th, 629th, 630th, 631st, 632nd, 633rd, 634th, 635th, 636th, 637

box (with body matter in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body) was in 30-point Memphis Bold. Heads over brief stories were in 18-point Erbar Bold Condensed.

Jim dashes used with the Erbar Bold Condensed heads were 5 picas wide and rather heavy; jim dashes used with the Erbar Light Condensed heads were $4\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide and were lighter than the other jim dashes.

The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, with the ears in 30-, 24- and 12-point Memphis Bold. Date-line matter was in 12-point Metro-lite No. 2 between 1-point rules. The column rules were hair-lines on 9-point bodies, and the first, second, sixth and seventh column rules were topped with black diamonds.

A front page employing two high columns, a sky-line streamer and a six-column display line is suggested by Example 252.

The high columns—columns one and eight—presented heads with first decks in 28-point Erbar Bold Condensed, and second decks in 12-point Metroblack No 2. A generous amount of space to the right of the head in the high first column, and to the left of the head in the high eighth column, caused those two heads to stand out prominently on the page. The over-banner was in 42-point Pabst Extra Bold Italic, and

Linotype Excelsior Achieving World Wide Popularity

Linotypes Outshine
Aladdin's Lamp in
Ancient Baghdad

4 Magnificent Machines
Work Wonderful Service
from Press to City Editor
Rated by Gifford Pearson

The Linotype News

VOLUME 12

NOVEMBER 12, 1922

NUMBER 1791

More Than 200
Newspapers Now
Using Excelsior

63 Papers in This Country
in Canada and 30 in 3
Other Countries Now Re-
printing Their Daily News

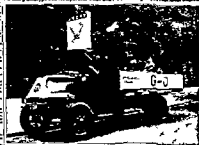
Profit Is Essential to Progress

Forbids Linotype and Its Operator Than and How Safe Again, in National Capital

Linotype Set Papers
Sweep Field in Texas

Who Nearly All Papers and
Presses in Working Con-
dition Held at South Side

Code Studies Demonstrates Need for
Commonly of Interest and Em-
phasizes Necessity of Printers
and Publishers "Knowing
Their Costs"



The Linotype Machine

Linotype Machine and its Operator Than and How Safe Again, in National Capital

Linotype Machine and its Operator Than and How Safe Again, in National Capital

Linotype Machine and its Operator Than and How Safe Again, in National Capital

Linotype Machine and its Operator Than and How Safe Again, in National Capital

Linotype Machine and its Operator Than and How Safe Again, in National Capital

EXAMPLE 252

the six-column line was in 72-point Metroblack No 2. The two-column drop from the six-column line was in 18-point Metroblack No 2, indented six points on each side, with body matter two columns wide in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body, also indented six points on each side, to make the drop head and the story stand out on the page. The overline of the three-column cut was in 14-point Metromedium No 2, with pyramided drops to the left and right in 12-point Metroblack No 2. The legend with that cut was in 8-point Bold Face No 2. The head toward the top of column five had a first deck in 24-point Erbar Bold Condensed, and a second deck in 12-point Metroblack No 2. Heads over brief stories were in 18-point Erbar Bold Condensed, or 14-point Metromedium No 2. The rule under the over-banner was a 3-point rule, and the rule under two-thirds of the six-column line was a 1 point. The nameplate was in

72-point Narciss Date-line matter was in 12-point Metrolite No 2 between 1-point rules

Note that the half-column cut, with its legend in 5½-point Excelsior Italic, was placed to "look into its story"

The second and third column rules were topped with black diamonds to join those rules with the single-column cutoff below the

ALL-PURPOSE LINOTYPE WINS HIGH PRAISE

The Linotype News

MANY EUROPEAN PAPERS ADOPT EXCELSIOR IONIC

Several Large City Dailies Have More Than 50,000 Copies Daily. Read Linotype Body Copy

CHATTANOOGA NEWS CHANGES HEAD DRESS

Altered All Capital Letters for C's and Lower Case in Boldface Type

MACKAY ADDRESSES INSTITUTE ON SOME MUTUAL PROBLEMS

IN A CONTEST TO HAVE WIDER RANGE THIS YEAR

Members Invited to Participate in First Newspaper Competitions, as W. H. as in Job Printing Book



ALL

ENTHUSIASTICALLY ENDORSED BY PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS

Users Have and Also Command Machines a Wide Range of Attractive Faces and Its Many Time Saving Features

Presses Printing Company, New Orleans States That Its All Purpose Linotype Has Attracted Three Important New Accounts

DR. EINSTEIN ATTENDS BU LUNCH

Noted Scientist A so Inexpensive Jewish Daily Plant. Ties Hand of Keyboard

COMM NOT BOSTON G. ONE ON ADOPTING EXCELSIOR

EXAMPLE 253

middle third of the three-column cut, and the fifth column rule was topped with the same kind of ornament to join that rule with the cutoff below two-thirds of the six-column line

A front page with a strong over-banner with two-column decks dropping directly from it (an unusual arrangement), as well as a high first column, is suggested by Example 253

The banner was in 72-point Condensed Title Gothic. The first deck of its drop was staggered in capitals of 34-point Erbar Bold Condensed. The second deck was pyramided in 24-point Erbar Bold Condensed and the full lines of the bulletin-effect boxed deck were in 24-point Erbar Light Condensed. The double-column lead was in 10-point Excelsior with long descenders on a 12-point body. The two-deck heads in columns one and four had first decks in capitals of 28-point Erbar Bold Condensed set flush at the left, and second decks hanging in-

dented in 18-point Erbar Bold Condensed. The two-column head in columns two and three was in evened-off lines in capitals of 34-point Erbar Bold Condensed, with shoulders of white space on both sides—shoulders of the same width used with the body lines and the cut employed with the story, to make that story stand out on the page. The overlines of both cuts on the page were in 14-point Metromedium No. 2, and the legends of both cuts were in 7-point Bold Face No. 2.

Note that the single-column cut was placed to “look into the first column of the story.”

The large word “ALL” in column three was in the same face used for the banner, 72-point Condensed Title Gothic. The two-deck heads in columns two, five and seven had first decks in staggered lines in capitals of 24-point Erbar Light Condensed, and pyramided second decks in 18-point Erbar Light Condensed. Smaller heads were in 18-point Erbar Bold Condensed, or 18-point Erbar Light Condensed capitals, or 14-point Metromedium No. 2. The rule under three-fourths of the banner was a 3 point, and the rule used for the boxed deck in columns seven and eight was a 2 point.

Fairly heavy jim dashes were used with the multiple-deck heads in Erbar Bold Condensed, but lighter jim dashes were used with the multiple-deck heads in Erbar Light Condensed.

The second, sixth and seventh column rules were topped with black diamonds that joined those rules with cutoffs. The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss. No ears were used, as there was barely room for one ear, and it was thought best to utilize the available white space to help make the first deck of the head at the top of column one and the first deck of the drop from the banner stand out on the page. Date-line matter was in 12-point Metrohte No. 2 between 1-point rules.

An unusual front page—one with a two-line main banner, and a secondary banner below the fold—is suggested by Example 254.

The main banner lines were in 84-point Memphis Bold, with a two-column drop in 30 point. The secondary banner was in 48-point Memphis Bold, with three two column drops in 18 point. The three-column first deck toward the upper left was in 36-point Memphis Bold, with a single column drop in 14 point. The two-deck heads in columns four and six were in 30- and 14-point Memphis Bold. The two-deck heads in columns two, five and seven were in 24- and 14-point Memphis

21 Lino Set Books
Among 1935 F'lty
Case Pages Printed Set

The Linotype News

21 Lino Set Books
Among 1935 Fifty
Case Pages Printed Set

VOLUME 310

BROOKLYN, MARCH 1935

NUMBER FOUR

The Brooklyn Daily Eagle Puts In Twenty-four New Model 8 Linos

New York Journal Installs All Purpose Linotype and Adopts Erbar for Heads

Big Plans N. Y. J. Installs
Erbar in Case
Large Range Lines
Advertising Display

The New York Journal has installed a new all purpose Linotype and adopted Erbar for heads. The new machine is a Model 8, which is a combination of the Model 7 and Model 9. It is a very versatile machine and can be used for all types of work. The new machine is a very important addition to the Journal's equipment. It will enable the Journal to handle all types of work more efficiently and to produce better quality work. The new machine is a very important addition to the Journal's equipment. It will enable the Journal to handle all types of work more efficiently and to produce better quality work.

Lino Users Win in Ohio

Capture Most Prizes
At West Machine
Of Back to Front

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

21 Lino Set Books Among 553 F'lty

Case Pages Printed Set

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Many Join In Tribute To A. E. G.

More Than 500 at
Washington Room
T. Public Pils
New Col. G. approach

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Type Endorse Printing Plan

Endorsement of the plan
by the Linotype Users
of Ohio is a very important
step in the development
of the Linotype system.

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Big Time Planned For N. E. A.

Several Sort Groups
To Help Co. absorb
Gold in Anniversary
in New Orleans

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Enterprising Paper Modernizes Its Plant To Be Prepared for Better Business Ahead

The Brooklyn Daily Eagle has completed the installation of a new all purpose Linotype and adopted Erbar for heads. The new machine is a Model 8, which is a combination of the Model 7 and Model 9. It is a very versatile machine and can be used for all types of work. The new machine is a very important addition to the Eagle's equipment. It will enable the Eagle to handle all types of work more efficiently and to produce better quality work. The new machine is a very important addition to the Eagle's equipment. It will enable the Eagle to handle all types of work more efficiently and to produce better quality work.

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

More-Advertising and More-Printing Plans Shaping Up

Mackay Adresses Virgin a Pub about on Me comes to A. had More News- paper Advertising

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

First 8 all Commercial Adds All-Purpose

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Campaign to Increase Consumption of Printing Exp. raised in New York Employing Printers

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Excelsior Fasts For Even on Times

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Means for Adoption of Ad Plan Considered by Industries Meeting in New York City

The Linotype Users of Ohio have won the most prizes at the West Machine of Back to Front. The users have won a total of 10 prizes, which is a record for the state. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users. The prizes were awarded for the best work produced by the users.

Bold The head in the box was in 14-point Memphis Bold Italic. Heads over brief stories were presented in 18-point Memphis Bold or 14-point Memphis Bold Italic.

Jim dashes used above the center fold were presented flush at the left, with most of the top dashes of each pair 5 picas wide and the lower ones 8 picas wide—an unusual touch. But the top jim dash under

The LINOTYPE
Legibility Group
Plan Page 12

The Linotype News

The LINOTYPE
Legibility Group
Plan Page 12

VOLUME 10, No. 1

SAN FRANCISCO, OCTOBER, 1955

NUMBER TWO

MORE THAN 3,400 PAPERS NOW USING IONIC AND EXCELSIOR

Fred'k Wagner
Now Publisher
Of Call-Bulletin



Excelsior Now Used
By Atlanta Journal

Sixty Newspapers Dive
To Secure More Advice

GPO to Erect
Annex Building
And Warehouse

Leading Metropolitan Dailies and
Smaller Newspapers as Well,
Now Settling Their Body Matter
In These Easy to Read Type Faces

Two Norfolk Papers
Change to Paragon

Panama Daily
Praises A-P-L

Proud of Excelsior
Says Denver News

Excelsior Honor John W.
Ross, Fifty Years With
New Orleans States

EXAMPLE 255

the main banner lines was 8 picas wide and the lower one 16 picas wide. The jim dashes used with the three two column pyramids dropping from the secondary banner were each 8 picas wide.

The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, with the ears in 24- and 12-point Memphis Light. Date-line matter was in 12-point Memphis Bold between 1-point rules. The column rules were hairlines on 9-point bodies. The first, sixth and seventh column rules above the fold and the second, third, fifth and sixth below the fold, were topped with black diamonds.

Example 255 suggests the upper half of a front page that combined a dignified forcefulness with a high degree of legibility, with heads in Erbar Light Condensed, Metrolite No. 2, and Metrolite Italic.

The banner was in 72-point Erbar Light Condensed, and its flush drop was in the 34-point size of the same face. The two-deck heads in

columns one and five, with all lines of both decks presented flush at the left, were in 34- and 18-point Erbar Light Condensed, and the two-deck flush heads in columns two, four and seven were in 28- and 18-point Erbar Light Condensed. The two-column flush head in columns three and four was in 30-point Metrolite Italic. The overline used with the cut in column two was in 14-point Metrolite No. 2, and the over-

We'll \$ 9,000 CASH when
the T. rating Point
See Page 8

New York Post

THREE 2 C. TS. PUBLISHED MON. TO SAT. OCT. 2 NUMBER OF THE ASSOCIATED PRESS THREE 2 CENTS

SPORTS FINAL

Complete Final



THEODORE DREISER: Describes 'American Tragedy' In Special Series for the POST

IN THEODORE DREISER'S ... *(The rest of the text in this section is extremely small and mostly illegible, appearing to be a preview or introduction to the serialized story.)*

'TRAGEDY' GIRL'S LOVE TOLD

MOORE SURE OF CONVICTION OF HAUPTMANN

N. A. Gave No Answer to Charges of Murder & Chop Case is Complete

EXTRADITION PLEA OF MADE SOON

Crowder and Dizzy May Pitch Opener

M. Dean ... *(Small text about baseball players)*

BANKERS AGREE TO CITY LOAN OF \$5,000,000

Loan ... *(Small text about city loan)*

Gay Paris Life of a Vanderbilt Is Pictured by Her French Maid



MOTHER SAYS EDWARDS TOLD HER OF RIVAL

... *(Small text about a rival)*

EXAMPLE 256

line with the cut in column six was in 24-point Metrolite Italic. The pyramided deck dropping from the latter cut was in 18-point Erbar Light Condensed. Cut legends were in 7-point Paragon Bold.

Observe that the jim dashes used with all multiple-deck flush heads were presented flush at the left, with the top dash of each pair somewhat shorter than the bottom dash, but that the jim dashes used with the only pyramided deck on the page were centered dashes. Note too, that both cuts were given generous shoulders of white space, and were placed to "look into the page."

The two-line flush head in column three was in 24-point Metrolite Italic. Smaller heads were in 24-point Erbar Light Condensed, and 14-point Metrolite No. 2. The nameplate was in 72-point Narciss, and the ears were in 24- and 12-point Metromedium No. 2. Date-line matter

was in 12-point Metrolite No 2 between 1-point rules The sixth and seventh column rules were topped with black diamonds

When, in October, 1934, the *New York Post* engaged a famous novelist to write his personal impressions of a murder trial for that paper, the *Post* introduced its special writer, and the first installment of his story, on the front page suggested by Example 256

[illegible]

EXAMPLE 257

It will be noticed that the special treatment involved a box the full width of the page (a box about three inches deep), placed between the nameplate and a banner line, with the writer's name prominently displayed, with body matter presented in four double columns, with the exception of the first column, which was narrower to accommodate a picture of that writer 1½ inches wide

How the *New York World-Telegram* presented an editorial on a front page between the nameplate and what otherwise would have been top-of-page news heads, one of them with a four-column first deck, is suggested by Example 257.

That editorial was presented in four columns each 23½ picas wide, with extra shoulders of white space on both sides of the column rules involved. Five initial letters were used. The editorial was given prom-

important enough to a paper to deserve a large amount of space on a front page, as well as unusually prominent placement—as suggested by Example 258—a reduced showing of a front page from the *New York Post* published the opening day of the Lindbergh murder trial at Flemington, N. J.

STEAMER SINKS IN EAST RIVER; 156 SAVED



**31 HURT
6 OF CREW
MISSING**

*Rammed by
Freighter
Cut in 2*

**BOAT SINKS IN
14 MINUTES**

*Blame Mixed
Signals; Tugs
Assist*

EXCLUSIVE PHOTO BY THE APW ON THE LARGEST LIFEBOOTER SHOWN IN EAST RIVER. THE SHIP'S LAST SHOT, WHICH STRUCK IT IN A LIFEBOOTER, APPEARED AT THE LAST MOMENT.

Today

New York American 6 A.M. FINAL

4 Women, 6 Men on Hauptmann Jury

**Two Firemen Killed
At Blaze, 40 Injured
As Stairs Collapse**

**NEW CONGRESS
MEETS TODAY
RULED BY SOUTH**

**LEHMANN ASKS
JOB INSURANCE
STEINBUT WINS**

**Lindbergh and Men Accused of Murder
arg His Baby Set Only 10 Feet Apart
but Ignore Each Other**

A COMPLETE JURY DUE TODAY

By BANGOR, ME.

**MRS. LINDBERGH
Go to Hauptmann
For First Time
Today
MAY TESTIFY**

**Warring to Reds
Bishop 3 years
To Look Into
North American
PLANS ACTION**

**Today's
Main Events**

**Let's Yellow Again
Go on for Us**

**Chief President
Plays to Before**

EXAMPLE 259

It will be noticed that a picture eight columns wide (and it was 4 inches deep, and complemented with a 36-point italic overline) was run above the paper's nameplate—an airplane view of the main street of Flemington, with certain buildings in the picture pointed out by means of mortised-in type lines. The other illustration—that of the

to be considered That unusual treatment, in itself, may attract attention that otherwise might not have been attracted

However, it is not the purpose here to discuss the merits or demerits of either point of view The purpose has been to show how two metropolitan dailies gave unusually prominent treatment to front-page pictures, and thus to suggest how other papers occasionally might present certain pictures if and when they care to do so

Sometimes a front-page story can be played up unusually prominently by means of a picture no more than two columns wide, as suggested by Example 260, a reduced showing of the upper part of a front page from the *New York Post*

That picture, presented high up in two columns at the left, with the top of it on a line with the top of the nameplate, was about 8½ inches deep Above it and reaching across the page was a 60-point italic banner, and below it was a single-line legend followed by a two-deck head, the first deck two columns wide and the second a single-column dropping at the left No ear was run to the left of the nameplate, as the high picture did away with that possibility, but an ear was employed to the right of the nameplate

— —

Some newspapers employ banners in their street-sales editions, to hold their own with or to "out-shout" competing papers, but omit the banners from editions delivered by mail or carrier

Some Front Pages Featuring Sports

QUITE A NUMBER of evening dailies that feature late baseball, football and racing news on their front pages, present such news in type faces different from and usually heavier than those used for regular news heads. Such news usually is presented in double-column lines toward the upper left of the page—a position of prominence that does not interfere with the presentation of the most important news of the day where readers are accustomed to looking for it—at the upper right of the page.

Many evening dailies that go to press after baseball games have started but have not been completed, not only present the scores as they stand at press time but prepare to present later scores as the word comes in, and without delaying press runs more than a few seconds, by using what are known as baseball matrices and punches. The matrices provide white figures on 12-point black squares, as well as black squares into which figures later can be punched by hand.

To illustrate, Example 261 shows the inning-by-inning score of a game between New York and Philadelphia teams up to the end of the seventh inning.

NEW YORK	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	■	■	—	■	■	■
PHILADELPHIA	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	■	■	—	■	■	■

EXAMPLE 261

Note that blank squares have been provided for the punching in of eighth- and ninth-inning scores as the word comes in, as well as

blanks for the total runs, hits, and errors. The type face is 12-point Metroblack No. 2, which gets along well with the white figures and letters in the black squares.

When the scores for the eighth inning become known in the city-room, the word is quickly passed to the pressroom, the press is stopped long enough—usually no more than a few seconds—for figures to be impressed, by means of small punches and a hammer, into the eighth-inning blanks on the stereo plate—and the press run is resumed.

Of course, in the case of weeklies or other papers printed direct from type, the figures can be punched into the blanks on the slugs.

When the ninth-inning scores become known, and the total runs, hits and errors, the same sort of procedure as that already described is repeated in the pressroom, until the final results of the game are shown, and without any resetting or substitution of slug lines, or recasting of stereo plates, having been necessary—and with very little delaying of the press run. See Example 262.

NEW YORK	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	-	3	7	2
PHILADELPHIA	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	x	-	4	8	1

EXAMPLE 262

Some papers also make use of black squares and figure punches to present late racing news on front pages, the figures denoting the numbers of the horses winning certain races. Other papers, however, which not only wish to feature racing news and inning-by-inning baseball news, but important general news as well, after they have gone to press, make use of fudge blocks, or fudges.

Fudges are easily handled mechanical devices with curved upper surfaces, designed to receive slugs or hand type, and to be fastened to press cylinders to be printed from in place of blocked-out portions of stereo plates.

While one set of fudges is being used on a press, other sets can be made ready with later news and quickly substituted.

Some large evening dailies, on Saturday afternoons in the fall, concentrate a dozen or so editorial workers and operators or compositors about one or more telegraph instruments near linotypes or type cases in the composing-room, preparing fudges to present up-to-the-minute football results. Sometimes as many as two dozen fudges are

kept moving from the composing-room to the pressroom and back again, from one edition to another, until the "final final" is out

To allow for the curved printing surface of the fudge blocks, the slugs used in them are thicker at the top than at the bottom, or the slugs or hand types used are supplemented with tapered leading material. Special slugs for use in fudges are cast in special molds—fudge molds—which provide the desired taper

Poster Bodoni is a strong face for the featuring of football, baseball or other last-minute news in fudges, as suggested by Example 263

NATIONAL LEAGUE

AT PITTSBURGH										R	H	E
BOSTON	1	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	2-6	10	2	
PITTSBURGH	1	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	1-5	12	2	

EXAMPLE 263

And so, in a more rugged way, is Pabst Extra Bold, as suggested by Example 264

When the *New York World-Telegram* came out with its "7th Sports" edition October 7, 1933, the day the New York Giants became the world's baseball champions by defeating the Washington Senators, that paper presented the front page suggested by Example 265

AMERICAN LEAGUE

AT WASHINGTON										R	H	E
CLEVELAND	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0-0	4	2	
WASHINGTON	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	x-3	6	0	

EXAMPLE 264

Not only did that page make use of the better part of two columns—columns two and three—for the fudging of late football and racing results, it gave prominent display, above the nameplate, to the inning-by-inning results of the closing game of the baseball series. Moreover, it devoted an area eight inches deep and three columns wide to the featuring of the box scores of that game. In fact, nearly all of the page was devoted to that game and to leading football games in various parts of the country

Two years later, October 2, 1935, when fighting had started in Ethiopia, but when Chicago and Detroit teams were playing for the

NEWS FOOTBALL EXTRA FINAL

SATURDAY, OCT. 10, 1936											
Marq	21	O Wes	60	Ohio St	6	Chicago	13	Mich St	0	Nebraska	6
Butler	0	Wabash	0	Wisconsin	0	Illinois	6	Michigan	0	Kansas St	3
Harvard	7	Pitt	26	Columbia	9	Colgate	21	Bucknell	10	N Y U	0
Holy X	0	Army	0	Brown	7	Syracuse	7	W & J	6	Fordham	0
										Ga Tech	13
										Princeton	0

N. W. 7, I. U. 6; PUR. 22, IA. 0; N. D. 20, NAVY 0

NORTHWESTERN BEATS INDIANA BY ONE POINT

Northwestern defeated Indiana 7-6 in a football game played at Northwestern's home field. The game was a close contest, with Northwestern leading 7-0 in the first half and 14-6 in the second half. The final score was 7-6 in favor of Northwestern.

Michigan State defeated Michigan 0-0 in a football game played at Michigan State's home field. The game was a tie, with both teams scoring no points.

Chicago defeated Illinois 13-6 in a football game played at Chicago's home field. The game was a close contest, with Chicago leading 13-0 in the first half and 13-6 in the second half. The final score was 13-6 in favor of Chicago.

WEST	
Washington	14
Stanford	14
Cal	14
UCLA	14
Arizona	14
Oregon	14
Idaho	14
Montana	14
Wyoming	14
Nebraska	14
Kansas	14
Oklahoma	14
Texas	14
Arkansas	14
Mississippi	14
Alabama	14
Georgia	14
Florida	14
South Carolina	14
North Carolina	14
Virginia	14
West Virginia	14
Penn State	14
Ohio State	14
Michigan State	14
Illinois	14
Indiana	14
Wisconsin	14
Minnesota	14
Iowa	14
Missouri	14
Nebraska	14
Kansas	14
Oklahoma	14
Texas	14
Arkansas	14
Mississippi	14
Alabama	14
Georgia	14
Florida	14
South Carolina	14
North Carolina	14
Virginia	14
West Virginia	14
Penn State	14
Ohio State	14
Michigan State	14
Illinois	14
Indiana	14
Wisconsin	14
Minnesota	14
Iowa	14
Missouri	14

Tulane defeated Georgia 20-7 in a football game played at Tulane's home field. The game was a close contest, with Tulane leading 20-0 in the first half and 20-7 in the second half. The final score was 20-7 in favor of Tulane.

Marq U defeated Butler 21-0 in a football game played at Marq U's home field. The game was a close contest, with Marq U leading 21-0 in the first half and 21-0 in the second half. The final score was 21-0 in favor of Marq U.

Tulane defeated Georgia 20-7 in a football game played at Tulane's home field. The game was a close contest, with Tulane leading 20-0 in the first half and 20-7 in the second half. The final score was 20-7 in favor of Tulane.

DePauw defeated Hanover 62-0 in a football game played at DePauw's home field. The game was a close contest, with DePauw leading 62-0 in the first half and 62-0 in the second half. The final score was 62-0 in favor of DePauw.

SOUTH	
Georgia	14
Florida	14
South Carolina	14
North Carolina	14
Virginia	14
West Virginia	14
Penn State	14
Ohio State	14
Michigan State	14
Illinois	14
Indiana	14
Wisconsin	14
Minnesota	14
Iowa	14
Missouri	14
Nebraska	14
Kansas	14
Oklahoma	14
Texas	14
Arkansas	14
Mississippi	14
Alabama	14
Georgia	14
Florida	14
South Carolina	14
North Carolina	14
Virginia	14
West Virginia	14
Penn State	14
Ohio State	14
Michigan State	14
Illinois	14
Indiana	14
Wisconsin	14
Minnesota	14
Iowa	14
Missouri	14

20 Term 21 Lafayette 33 Rutgers 26

7 Vand b t 7 Penn St 0 Lehigh 12

13 Car T 19 S Caro 6 Williams 33

0 Temple 13 Florida 6 Amherst 7

EAST	
Harvard	7
Holy Cross	0
Nebraska	6
Kansas St	3
Franklin	26
Ball State	12
Bunny Austin	Weds Actress
Earlham	32
Ind Central	0

IRISH FIRE BROADSIDE AGAINST SAILOR TEAM

Irish Fire Broadside defeated the Saylor team in a football game played at Irish Fire Broadside's home field. The game was a close contest, with Irish Fire Broadside leading 14-0 in the first half and 14-0 in the second half. The final score was 14-0 in favor of Irish Fire Broadside.

Ohio State defeated Wisconsin 6-0 in a football game played at Ohio State's home field. The game was a close contest, with Ohio State leading 6-0 in the first half and 6-0 in the second half. The final score was 6-0 in favor of Ohio State.

Nebraska defeated Kansas St 6-3 in a football game played at Nebraska's home field. The game was a close contest, with Nebraska leading 6-0 in the first half and 6-3 in the second half. The final score was 6-3 in favor of Nebraska.

EAST	
Harvard	7
Holy Cross	0
Nebraska	6
Kansas St	3
Franklin	26
Ball State	12
Bunny Austin	Weds Actress
Earlham	32
Ind Central	0

baseball championship, the *World-Telegram* naturally gave its strongest display to the head over the military news, but it again featured the inning-by-inning results of the ball game in a box above its nameplate, devoted the upper part of three columns to the score, and ran a secondary banner about the game, as suggested by Example 266

The *Indianapolis News* sometimes plays up football results prominently on front pages, as suggested by Example 267

Note that even the customary nameplate was eliminated from that page and that in its place, in large gothic capitals, was presented "FOOTBALL EXTRA," with the word "NEWS" to the left, and the word "FINAL" to the right

Most of the display lines on the page—eighty-six of them, with figures—were in 30-point Cheltenham Bold Condensed Italic. Several stories presented under such heads were continued to inside pages, under recasts of the same heads

Front Pages of Second and Following Sections

METROPOLITAN DAILIES usually are issued in two or more sections, a practice also followed by some smaller-city dailies as well as by some of the larger weekly papers. Some editors treat the front pages of second or following sections as they would any of their inside news and advertising pages and present them under the usual running heads. Others employ nameplates at the tops of such pages, and run editorial pages or feature pages in such positions. Still other editors treat such pages as "additional front pages," but usually with the multiple-deck display heads confined to smaller type sizes than those employed for main front pages.

The *New York World-Telegram*, which has run two or more feature pages in an issue, has presented one of them on the front page of its second section. At the top of that page a smaller and simpler nameplate has been used than the one employed at the top of the main front page (see Example 68), and three features have been presented at the top of the page, as suggested by Example 268.

The first column, a high column, was presented under a partly boxed head, with body lines 24 picas wide, with an extra shoulder of white space to the left of the first column rule. The upper part of the space between the first and last columns was given over to a several-part feature story accompanied by a group of pictures reaching across five columns, under a large but comparatively light sanserif head, and with a two-column subordinate sanserif head dropping from the pictures, with a lead two columns wide.

In other words, the top of that second front page was decidedly

different in appearance from the top of the paper's main front page

One of the several current-event or human-interest cartoons run by the *World-Telegram* was presented at the bottom of that page in a space three columns wide

On Saturdays the *World-Telegram*, a six-day paper with no Sunday editions, sometimes has presented as the last page of its second section the sort of page run as a first page of that section Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, Thursdays and Fridays, but with a somewhat smaller nameplate for that last page, and has presented a page of pictures on the first page of its second section See Example 269

A large but comparatively light sanserif head was used to introduce the pictures, and legend lines were in the Antique Italic classification

Note that, at the top of the page, ear-lines were employed to call attention to features on other pages in the section, and that, at the bottom of the page, a boxed line was used to call attention to the sort of features usually presented on that front page but which on that day were presented on the last page

The *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* has run second-section front pages considerably different from its main front pages Example 270 suggests a second-section front page from the *Eagle* with a nameplate, and with first and last columns given high and wide treatment beneath hand-drawn heads

The first and last columns were each 16 picas wide, and the five other columns were each 12 picas wide The main story on the page—a several-part feature—was presented under a boxed head five columns wide, complemented with pictures four columns wide, and sub-heads were given boxed treatment A boxed item was presented at the lower right, a partly boxed head toward the lower left, and a double-column box below the pictures A three-column partly boxed head in columns three, four and five lent interest to the lower part of the page Several initial letters were used

Observe the small boxed ears that formed parts of the nameplate The left ear presented the words "Editorial, Society, Letters," and the right ear "Classified, Comics "

Most of the metropolitan papers that issue large Sunday editions, or occasional special editions, present such editions in several sections,

EDITORIALS — KEYWOOD BROWN
 DRAMA — MOVIES — MUSIC

New York World-Telegram

FASHIONS — SOCIETY — R. D.
 BOOKS — DECORATIONS — COMICS

NEW YORK, SAT. MAY 24, 1936 14 CENTS

World-Telegram
 Staff Photo.

WANTED: MOTHERS TO LOVE



On Last Page—Thomas L. Stokes Personality Sketch of Rep. J. S. McGowan—Columns by Pegler and Kay Austin—Income Tax Problem No. 18.

usually with a nameplate at the top of the front page of each section, and, in many cases, with different head dresses from section to section

A Sunday edition of the *New York Herald Tribune* is a case in point. For its regular week-day editions the *Herald Tribune* has appeared in two sections, with heads on the front pages of both sections in Bodoni Bold or Bodoni Bold Italic, but with the front page of the second section without a nameplate—merely a running head of the sort used on inside pages of the *Herald Tribune*. But a Sunday edition of that paper has appeared in several sections, with a nameplate at the top of each front page, and with head dresses in type families other than Bodoni for some of those front pages

Suppose we glance through a Sunday copy of a "Late City" edition of that paper—an edition of ten sections with a total of 160 pages

The front page of the first section was presented under the nameplate regularly used by the paper on week days—a nameplate about 11 inches wide—and the head dress was in Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic

The front page of the second section, devoted, as the ears announced, to "Politics, Education, Gardens, Editorials, Financial News, Foreign News," also had a head dress in Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic, but was presented under a nameplate about 7¾ inches wide. And the same sort of nameplate and headline treatment was given the front page of the third section, devoted chiefly to sports

But the front page of the fourth section, also with a nameplate about 7¾ inches wide—a section given over to "Clubs, Fashions, Suburbs, Society, Resorts, Travel"—presented a six-column-wide layout of pictures toward the top of the page with a hand-lettered sans-serif head "SOCIETY" and with several of the heads in Cheltenham Century Expanded and Classic Italic, as suggested by Example 271

A still different dress was used for most of the heads on the front page of section five—a section devoted to "Drama, Art, The Screen, Music, Dance, Radio Programs"—with a nameplate about 7¾ inches wide and with some of the heads in Caslon Bold and Caslon Bold Italic, as suggested by Example 272

The front pages of section six—a gravure section in two parts, were presented under nameplates about 8 inches wide, with the picture legends in Cheltenham and Cheltenham Italic

The front page of section seven—a tabloid-size section—was presented under a nameplate about 3¾ inches wide above the word

Section
VDRAMA—ART
THE SCREEN

NEW YORK

Herald Tribune

MUSIC—DANCE
RADIO PROGRAMS2 of 10
V

TEN PAGES

SUNDAY FEBRUARY 26, 1934

TEN PAGES

Two Notable Successes of Past Seasons Return to Broadway

Again Miss Cornell Appears as Elizabeth Barrett



THE THEATERS

By FRANK BROWNING
The Mary Cornwall Play With 100,000 Audiences

THE THEATERS OF NEW YORK CITY have been very busy in the last few days. The Mary Cornwall play, "Elizabeth Barrett," has been running for a long time and is still going strong. It has been a great success for the theater and for the actress. The play is a biography of the poetess and is a very interesting and moving story. Miss Cornwall has been playing the part of Elizabeth Barrett very well and has won the approval of the audience.

The play is a very good one and is well worth seeing. It is a story of a woman's life and is a very interesting and moving story. Miss Cornwall has been playing the part of Elizabeth Barrett very well and has won the approval of the audience. The play is a very good one and is well worth seeing. It is a story of a woman's life and is a very interesting and moving story.

The play is a very good one and is well worth seeing. It is a story of a woman's life and is a very interesting and moving story. Miss Cornwall has been playing the part of Elizabeth Barrett very well and has won the approval of the audience. The play is a very good one and is well worth seeing. It is a story of a woman's life and is a very interesting and moving story.

His Elms Miraculous In "Tumors Have Changed"



The Playbill Forthcoming Musicals

By FRANK BROWNING

THE PLAYBILL for the forthcoming musicals is a very interesting one. It includes a number of new plays and musicals that are worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

Sight and Sound Hollywood Glory

By FRANK BROWNING

THE SIGHT and SOUND of Hollywood glory is a very interesting one. It includes a number of new plays and musicals that are worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.

Once More "The Green Pastures"



New Plays of the Week

THE NEW PLAYS of the week are a very interesting one. It includes a number of new plays and musicals that are worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing. The plays are very good and are well worth seeing. The musicals are also very good and are well worth seeing.



EXAMPLE 274

most of the page and with heads in the Caslon family, as suggested by Example 274

The front page of section nine devoted entirely to colored comics was presented under a nameplate about 7³/₄ inches wide

And the front page of the final section devoted to 'Real Estate News Real Estate Advertising Classified Advertising' was presented

Models 27 and 28
For Keyboard Display
See Pages 12 and 13

The Linotype News

Models 27 and 28
For Keyboard Display
See Pages 12 and 13

VOLUME 27

BROOKLYN, JULY 1938

NUMBER ONE

New Super-Display Linotypes Make Possible Setting of Larger Sizes Direct From Keyboard

Louisville C.-J. Picks Excelsior

Times of Series City
Also Now Appearing
In New York Edition
By Fossil Laidoff

Louisville, Ky., July 19.—The C.-J. has selected the Excelsior Linotype for its new series of type. The Excelsior Linotype is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The Excelsior Linotype is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The Excelsior Linotype is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard.

Pilsen Plant Installs A-P L



New Machine Proves Worth On Wide Variety of Work

The new Linotype machine, the A-P L, has been installed at the Pilsen Plant. This machine is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The A-P L machine is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The A-P L machine is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard.

Pritchard New Head Of N.E.A.

Road of Gulpont
Housed Vice President
And Local Secretary
Advised as Treasurer

Pritchard, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association. Pritchard, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association. Pritchard, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association.

N.E.A. Leader



Began Trade With Paper Ho Now Edits

The N.E.A. leader has begun trade with the paper. The N.E.A. leader has begun trade with the paper. The N.E.A. leader has begun trade with the paper.

Lino Users Lead Field In Contests

Win Race First
Twenty Other Places
In This Year's
N.E.A. Competitions

Lino users have led the field in the N.E.A. competitions. Lino users have led the field in the N.E.A. competitions. Lino users have led the field in the N.E.A. competitions.

Wider, Light Magazines Carry Normal 36 Point And Condensed Faces Ranging Up to 60 Point

The new Model 27 and Model 28 Linotypes, with wide and condensed faces, carry normal 36 point and condensed faces ranging up to 60 point.

The new Model 27 and Model 28 Linotypes, with wide and condensed faces, carry normal 36 point and condensed faces ranging up to 60 point. The new Model 27 and Model 28 Linotypes, with wide and condensed faces, carry normal 36 point and condensed faces ranging up to 60 point.

EXAMPLE 275

Second Section

The Linotype News

Second Section

VOLUME 27

BROOKLYN, JULY 1938

NUMBER ONE

E. C. Hobbs Transforms Oregon State Plant

Seattle News, July 19.—E. C. Hobbs, president of the Oregon State Linotype Plant, has transformed the plant into a new type of Linotype plant. E. C. Hobbs, president of the Oregon State Linotype Plant, has transformed the plant into a new type of Linotype plant.



E. C. Hobbs, president of the Oregon State Linotype Plant, has transformed the plant into a new type of Linotype plant. E. C. Hobbs, president of the Oregon State Linotype Plant, has transformed the plant into a new type of Linotype plant.

Reprints Special In Book Form

The new Linotype machine, the A-P L, has been installed at the Pilsen Plant. This machine is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The A-P L machine is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard.

Goldberg Paper Fifty Years Old

Goldberg, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association. Goldberg, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association.

Goldberg, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association. Goldberg, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association.

Reprints Special In Book Form

The new Linotype machine, the A-P L, has been installed at the Pilsen Plant. This machine is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The A-P L machine is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard.

Governor Tries Out New Two-In-One



Reprints Special In Book Form

The new Linotype machine, the A-P L, has been installed at the Pilsen Plant. This machine is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The A-P L machine is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard.

St. John of Hartford Reaches Eighty

St. John of Hartford, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association. St. John of Hartford, N.E.A. has been elected as the new head of the National Education Association.

Frequent Overhauling Keeps Linotypes at Par

The new Linotype machine, the A-P L, has been installed at the Pilsen Plant. This machine is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The A-P L machine is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard.

Reprints Special In Book Form

The new Linotype machine, the A-P L, has been installed at the Pilsen Plant. This machine is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard. The A-P L machine is a new type of Linotype which is designed to set larger sizes of type directly from the keyboard.

EXAMPLE 276

under a nameplate about $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, with the head dress back again to Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic

An issue of the *Linotype News* in two sections employed name plates of the same size on the front pages of both sections, and head lines in the same type family (the Memphis family), but the main front page was given stronger headline treatment than was the front page of the second section

Example 275 suggests the upper half of the main front page, with the ears set in Memphis Light to offer contrast to the banner lines

And Example 276 suggests the upper half of the front page of the second section, with the ear-lines in Memphis Bold to contribute color to the upper part of that lighter page

Some metropolitan papers with many readers in certain suburbs follow the plan of localizing a section or the front page or several pages of a section of copies distributed in each of those suburbs

Long Stories Without Illustrations

SOMETIMES the makeup editor of a newspaper and his associates are confronted with the problem of how best to present in print a long story without benefit of illustrations.

Perhaps the first thing that will occur to them in such a case, assuming that they are experienced in the business of makeup, will be to have all body lines of the long stories set about 6 points less in width than the regular news columns. This will make possible the use of wider shoulders of white space between the column rules and the type lines. White space has a way of helping the looks of a long story.



Example 277 suggests the upper half of a full-page story presented in this way by the *New York Herald Tribune*

Note the banner line, with subordinate decks two columns wide, the many single-column subheads, the extra shoulders of white space running down through the story

But an even more attractive way of presenting a long story without cuts is suggested by Example 278, a reduced showing of a full page from the same paper

That page, too, made use of a banner line, with subordinate decks two columns wide, several subheads, and extra shoulders of white space But the page was additionally enlivened by the use of a two-column box toward the top—a box presenting the outstanding points of the story—and by the use of five prominent sectional heads Those sectional heads, each in two staggered lines of 18-point Bodoni Bold Italic two columns wide, not only helped the reader to locate the sections of the story of chief interest to himself, but, except for the extra shoulders of white space used with the column rules, were the most enlivening elements of composition on the page

The banner line helped the page considerably, of course—was virtually a necessity The box helped, too, and so did the several single-column subheads But the extra shoulders of white space and the five two-column sectional heads were the most enlivening elements

Of course, when illustrations are available, the long newspaper story can be presented more attractively

Display Advertising

IT IS NOT THE PURPOSE of this chapter to attempt an exhaustive discussion of the designing of newspaper advertisements, which is a well-nigh limitless subject, and one over which the newspapers themselves exercise only limited control, as many advertisements come to them already made up in the form of plates or stereotype matrices. It is the purpose, however, to point out some of the things required of advertisers by some of our better-looking newspapers, to present a few examples of physically faulty advertisements contrasted with others much more attractive looking, and to make other suggestions concerning the physical treatment of advertising in newspapers.

Many years ago it was customary for many newspapers in this country to run advertising on their front pages. At present, though, most of our newspapers decline to sell space in their show windows—in any event not more than a few “filler” lines at the bottom of columns. And properly so, it seems to this writer.

After all, a newspaper is supposed to be a newspaper first, and an advertising medium secondarily, even though it usually is the advertising that pays the paper's bills and accounts for its profits.

Certain it is that advertising can disfigure the appearance of a front page, as may be seen by a glance at some of the front pages of the comparatively few American newspapers that continue to sell front-page display space.

Two or three generations ago the front pages of many of our newspapers were regarded more as front covers than front pages—more as wrappers to protect inner pages from the elements—and in some instances advertising space could be purchased on front pages at a fifth of the price charged for the same amount of space on certain inside pages of the same papers.

Some newspapers in the past printed some of their pages several hours or even days in advance of other pages, to speed up publication when the closing pages were ready to be printed. Some papers, most of them four-page papers, printed pages one and four in advance—and ran most or much of their advertising on those pages because that advertising was ready to be run before the latest-news columns were

In the 150th anniversary number of the *London* (England) *Times* appeared a story with the following statements on printing practices in the *Times* plant back in 1785: "Newspaper compositors were generally employed from 6 a m to 8 p m preparing two of the small four folio pages, and from 6 p m to 5 a m on the inner two pages containing the news. The first or outer forme was worked off by pressmen during the setting of the two inner pages."

Two or three generations ago, though, advertisers in our metropolitan papers were encouraged not to "break" column rules, and not to call for large display types—chiefly for mechanical reasons. However, many advertisers in those days planned their advertisements to "jump over" the column rules, and secured display effects by the employment of built-up (composite) lines of the small body type.

For twenty years or so following 1846 many of our larger papers were printed on type-revolving presses. And as pages of papers using such presses (before the linotype and the general adoption of stereotype plates) were made up in turtles (curved forerunners of the chases of today) and the turtles were applied to and rotated with certain cylinders of the presses, the column rules played an important part in holding the thousands of pieces of hand type in the rotating forms. Those column rules were thicker near the top than at the bottom, to allow for the curved printing surface of the form, with the top of the rules tapered up to a hairline. And the curved printing surface made it impossible to use regular large types for display in the forms, hence the building up of display lines from the flexible body units. In the days of turtles, newspaper pages were printed sidewise, rather than lengthwise, as from curved stereotype plates of today.

Example 279, which shows a fragment of an advertisement from the *Brooklyn Daily Eagle* of Sunday, January 25, 1880, is typical of many newspaper advertisements of half a century and more ago in this country.

some instances five times as high, and that the rate for personals marriage and death notices was higher than the front-page rate

The *Eagle* of that day (and the *Eagle* then claimed a circulation larger than that of any other newspaper in the United States) consisted of four pages of nine columns each, with columns about $13\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide. Front-page columns, as already stated, were $25\frac{1}{4}$ inches deep, while columns on other pages were $26\frac{3}{4}$ inches

On the front page of the *Eagle* of January 25, 1880, appeared three columns of agate "reading matter" headed "Colonial Politics" and "Miscellaneous Items," and a poem 186 lines long on "New Hampshire," by Edna Dean Proctor, with an accompanying editorial note stating that the poem "was pronounced by Mr. Whittier, while in Boston last week, as one of the grandest poems produced in this country." Another long poem was presented on the editorial page

Before type-revolving presses were adopted by newspapers, several of those papers had been accustomed to running many illustrations in their advertising columns, along with comparatively large types

"Before the type-revolving cylinder press made its appearance," states James Melvin Lee in his *History of American Journalism*, "many of the newspapers were so profusely illustrated that they resembled catalogues, rather than newspapers. Some of the more fastidious sheets seriously objected to the use of these cuts which gave such a black appearance to the newspaper, and charged extra for their insertion, even though no extra mechanical labor was involved."

But with the adoption of such presses, display types were abandoned for the built-up (composite) lines previously referred to, and comparatively few illustrations were used. As those that were used had to be given special treatment to make them agree with the curved printing surface of the forms (see Chapter 14), higher rates were charged for advertisements with pictures, and for the "breaking" of column rules. Hence, comparatively few pictures were used and comparatively few column rules "broken" in some papers for several years—habits that persisted for some time even after over-all stereotyping had been adopted by the papers.

Our most attractive and influential newspapers of today have definite typographic standards for their advertising columns, and adver-

tisers ordering space in those papers must comply with those standards or the papers will change the displays to meet their requirements

In some instances the changing of advertisements has been quite expensive to the newspapers doing the changing, but they have willingly borne the expense for the more satisfactory printing results that have followed

In the third and latest edition of the "Manual of Typographical Standards" issued by the advertising department of the *New York Times* in 1927 appeared this statement "That the readers welcome a newspaper improved in appearance is a certainty The great majority of advertisers appreciate the extra value of having their announcements on pages of the best typographical appearance, and of being protected from the small minority who seek by bizarre and brutal arrangements to distract the readers' attention "

Although the following of its typographic standards cost the *Times* about \$100,000 the first year they were put into effect, "it was realized that this expense would redound to the advantage of advertisers and readers and so would be a forward step in newspaper publishing "

A growing number of influential newspapers will not permit the use of comparatively heavy borders round comparatively small advertisements For single- and double-column advertisements in those papers, solid-black borders can be no wider than 6 points, nor can a solid-black border wider than 8 points be used for even a full-page advertisement If an advertiser wishes to use a solid border wider than the sizes adopted as standard, his wider solid blacks are toned down by the use of a screen

Other points insisted on for the advertising columns by newspapers with high typographic standards are as follows

- Type faces or lettering the widest strokes of which are more than 12 points must be Ben Dayed

Black reverse cuts are prohibited, other than those of trade-marks no more than $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch in diameter

Advertising halftones must be 65-line screen or coarser

Single-column illustrations preferably should be in the form of line-cuts, which, when properly designed, are less likely to fill in and usually show up better in newspapers than would small halftones

Vignetted halftones usually are unsatisfactory, for the reason stated in Chapter 14

Advertisements ordered for pages in certain sections (Amuse-

ments, Financial, and so on) must be set in the same style as other advertisements in such sections

Examples 280 and 281 show two reverse plates with solid-black backgrounds, which makes them unacceptable to some newspapers



EXAMPLE 280



EXAMPLE 281

But Examples 282 and 283 show the same copy with the backgrounds toned down by the use of a 65-line screen 75 per cent strength, and acceptable



EXAMPLE 282



EXAMPLE 283

Example 284 presents a reduced showing of a display advertisement with many faults. Yet the advertisement was typical of many display advertisements appearing in many newspapers not so particular as they might be about advertising typographic standards

The four least important elements in the advertisement (but the four most prominently treated) were the four borders. All of them were too heavy. The lower border was not designed for newspaper use. Although the type faces themselves were heavy, the borders, still heavier, distracted attention from the types—from the messages the types were supposed to convey. The funereal border about the three men in the illustration suggested that they may have been discussing a death in the family of one of them. The condensed bold face used for the larger body lines was not designed to be used in masses, and, used that way, was difficult to read. The smaller lines in the three horizontal panels were too cramped, and the heavy and fancy vertical borders between the three units of the panel actually served as barriers to the gaze of the reader. They made it difficult for him to shift from one unit to another.

The whole advertisement was too crowded. It did not make sufficient use of the important element of white space. Moreover, its unattractive, commonplace appearance suggested that the store behind it was commonplace and probably offered commonplace goods at questionable prices.

Notice how much more attractively the same items were treated in Example 285.

Observe the restrained borders, and that fewer of them were used, that the main headlines were closely associated with the main illustration—not separated from it by attention-distracting rules, that all type lines, both heads and body matter, were attractive and easy to read, with price figures that stood out unmistakably, but harmoniously, that white space was judiciously employed throughout.

The advertisement was dignified, confidence inspiring. It suggested that the store behind it was a high-class institution.

An important consideration to the newspaper is that that simple, dignified and effective advertisement required for its composition and makeup only a small fraction of the time required to set and put together the commonplace and less effective advertisement suggested by Example 284.

Not many years ago some of the largest advertisers in the way of food stores made mistakes in advertising. They went in for meaningless arrays of heavy and black rules—as heavy and as black as the newspapers running the advertisements would tolerate. But the more

THE ORDINARY NEWSPAPER

FINAL CLEARANCE OF SUITS AND OVERCOATS



\$49.50

Large black type, screaming for attention, trying to plow its way through to the front position results in other advertisers adopting the same tactics with the final result that each one neutralizes the effect of the other and the resultfulness of advertising, collectively and individually is seriously impaired. There are approximately the same number of words in this block of copy as in the one on the opposite page under the same heading.



Bed and Guest Towels in a Variety of Patterns—Cotton goods of this type are not frequented by so many whose patronage is most sought after and we show do advertisements that convey the impression get favorable attention from the majority of readers. \$1.35 Pr



Handkerchiefs of Fine Irish Linen Colored and Plain—By doing a fence around every item in an advertisement makes it difficult and confusing for the reader to follow through the sequence of the advertisement in a comfortable and intelligent manner. \$2.75 Doz.



Imported Handbags in all the Latest Designs—A store that would place difficult as in the way of its customer's movements from one department to another would be hard to imagine but this very thing is done in advertisements arranged like this. \$12.00

COLORFUL
RUGS
FROM THE ORIENT
\$15.95

White space is frequently more effect to in the body of a department store advertisement than rules and boxes.

Large Assortment of Fancy Silk Sofa Cushions \$7.50

This advertisement certainly would not be considered easier and quicker to set and make-up than the one shown on the opposite page yet a great deal of bad typography is laid to lack of time.

THE
LANCASTER
KITCHEN CABINET
\$42.50

It is better to place the opening around the copy rather than to open it up too much by leading in between the lines.

THE DISTINGUISHED NEWSPAPER



Large Assortment of Fancy Silk Sofa Cushions

Broad rules of width to space in the advertisement compare with the spacious passageways throughout the well arranged department store. They make "valued" shopping trips easy, comfortable and pleasant.

\$3.75



Imported Handbags in all the Latest Designs

Merchandise is grouped in an orderly and related manner in the store and the same practice should be very strictly adhered to in the typographic treatment of a department store announcement.

\$12.00



Handkerchiefs of Finest Irish Linen, Colored and Plain

The simplicity of this layout suggests good taste—refinement. It is more in the form of a polite invitation to read rather than an abrupt demand for attention.

\$3.75



Bath and Guest Towels in a Variety of Patterns

Using a smaller type size for all text and display lines gives us as much emphasis and a great deal more dignity and saves much time in setting and making up.

\$1.35



Final Clearance of Suits and Overcoats \$49.50

Here is the main entrance—the wide swinging doors welcoming the advertising shopper to its inviting display of offerings in print. This, the main feature, is intended to serve the double purpose of attracting attention to the advertisement as a whole and of selling the merchandise offered under this heading. It stands out by itself yet it is not barricaded from the rest of the group for which it serves as a focal point.

Men's Department—Second Floor

Colorful Rugs from the Orient \$15.95

The department store advertisement should correctly reflect the atmosphere of the store so far as type, copy and illustration can do so. It is the store brought into the reader's home.

The Lancaster Kitchen Cabinet \$42.50

Just as the show windows attract attention of passersby so must the advertisement attract and in great measure the passing eye of the reader travelling through the pages of the paper.

THE ORDINARY NEWSPAPER

Most Chain Store Advertising Is Too Black

The Result Is a Loss of Legibility and Attractiveness That Cannot Help But React Against It

The average reader's initial contact with a newspaper page is nothing more than a cursory glance. In one fleeting glimpse he determines whether or not he will delve into the contents of the page. From his first impression he decides if he will take the time to read even the heads.

Visualize the likely reaction of an average reader toward a page such as this. There certainly can be little invitation for him to read an example of bold black type greeting his unexpectant eye are more likely to send him on to another page than they are to stimulate his interest and arouse

in him a desire to investigate the contents of the one before him. Still there are advertisers particularly on the market page, who persist in the use of over bold type. Each conscientiously believes that billboard methods are the only ones which will assure him a hearing. Not one of them gives a thought to the mass effect such ads are certain to produce. The result is the adding of black to black and a proportionate increase of illegibility as witness the advertisements below and to the right.

Considered individually these ads are far from attractive yet they are exaggerated specimens of market advertising in the ordinary newspaper. The ad below for example uses a heavy toned hard-to-read type and alienates lines of full faced caps with lines of condensed caps and lower case and vice versa. The variety of type sizes employed is equally confusing particularly in view of the awkward balanced arrangement. The border presumably designed to attract attention, does nothing more than contribute to the advertisement's generally disordered appearance.

The specimen to the right is balanced in arrangement, but little can be said for its legibility. Chiefly accountable for this is the use of large caps in a condensed face too heavy rules, and top and bottom signatures reproduced in reverse.

METROPOLITAN ★ MARKETS ★

MAIN STORE TELEPHONE-1100

Saturday Specials

LAMB CHOPS RIB 35c lb.
LOIN 45c lb.

Sunshine Crackers
Sodas
Coke
Oysters
Pilots per lb.
Cream Lunches .

ONIONS
4 lbs. 25c

LARD
lb. 19c

FRESH SWORDFISH, lb. 25c

RIPE BANANAS, doz. . 35c

Fruit Jar Rings
3 pkgs. 25c

Fine Freestone Peaches
3 lbs. 25c 6 lb. bas. 49c

Three Service Stores

228 Alton Ave.
Sally Block
131 Barton St.

Anywhere
Anywhere
Anywhere

U-CARRY-IT STORES

SPECIAL! SPECIAL!

AUNT JEMIMA large 29c
PANCAKE FLOUR pkg

CALINUT OLIO... per pound 19c

TOILET TISSUE... 5 large 38c
roll

BEST SUGAR... 10 pounds 59c

DEL MONTE PEAS 3 No. 2 44c
cans

OTHER DEL MONTE SPECIALS
TOMATOES | **CORN** | **PEACHES**
3 large cans 39c | 3 No. 2 44c | 2 large cans 45c

LETTUCE..... 3 10c

CAULIFLOWER..... each 9c

STORE LOCATIONS

1770 Harrison Boulevard
Hollingsworth Building
429 Holton Avenue
Center Street, Sea Beach

3225 National Avenue
440 Sansome Street
890 Main Street
4220 Locust Avenue

U-CARRY-IT STORES

**THE SQUARE DEAL
MEAT SHOPS**

THE DISTINGUISHED NEWSPAPER

Light Face Types
Improve AdsThey Make Market Advertising
More Attractive and Add
to Appearance of Page

How different is the probable reader's reaction to this page of market advertising in comparison with the one opposite. Where the page from the ordinary newspaper reveals, this extends the reader an invitation. It is for this reason that the market page of The Distinguished Newspaper is a profitable medium for the advertisers of food products.

The whole difference between the two pages is typographical. Where the one attempts display with the copious use of black type the other achieves it by a free employment of white space. At the same time, no features of the side opposite have been sacrificed. These neat specimens, on the contrary, find room for merchandising copy in addition to listing and pricing every item contained in the original.

They utilize the same amount of space in each instance, yet through the employment of more legible type faces, the avoidance of all-cap items, and a balanced arrangement, these advertisements attract a far greater attention and readability than those opposite.

By way of illustration, consider the ad to the left. The upper signature of the original has been replaced by sales copy under an attention-getting head. Copy has been added to each listing to better describe the item offered and each item and price has been set in smaller more legible type. The four products of the same brand are grouped for emphasis. The brevity and nature and simpler rules are unquestionable bonus to the ad's effectiveness.

The outstanding improvement, achieved by the specimen below in the discarding of the contrivable rule arrangement, embodied in its original. In this too, the type used is more readable and a wide range of line has been avoided. Caps and lower case have been employed throughout and room gained for copy in several instances.

The signature shown in the lower right hand corner of this page shows a lighter treatment of the same idea, namely the use of a border fitting to the company name. It is handled thus to maintain an even tone over the entire page.

Save on Your Saturday Shopping at the

METROPOLITAN
MARKETSLamb Chops 2 1/2 lb. cut 35c Lean Cut 45cFresh Swordfish Just received from New England, per lb. 25cSpecial Offering of Sunshine Crackers
Soda, Common, Oyster, Pilaf and Cream Lunch crackers, at the unusually low price of 16c per lb.Quality Lard The pure, lard rendered product suitable for all cooking 19cNew Onions Red and Yellow varieties of local crop 4 lbs. 25c

Ripe Bananas . . . 35c the doz.

Fresh Picked Freestone Peaches
3 lb. basket 25c 6 lb. basket 49c

Fruit Jar Rings . . . 3 pkgs. 25c

Telephone 1100

for Prompt Deliveries

Main Store 229 Alton Avenue, Anywhere
Branch Stores: Smith Block, 137 Barrow StreetWhere Your Dollars
Do Their Duty

Successful foodstuff merchandisers, whether they operate one store or a chain, realize that price alone is not a sufficiently strong selling appeal. Accordingly they employ a certain portion of each advertisement in which to tell prospective customers of some featured quality or service. By so doing they reach a clientele that might otherwise be totally uninterested.

An Opportunity to Save on
Aunt Jemima's Pancake Flour

Provides the easy making of very delicious pancakes that just double in size 1 month. The large package is the most economical, especially at the low price of

29c

Calicut

A widely known brand of steamers. Per pound

19c

Sugar

Best Sea Island cane in commerce 10 lb. sacks

59c

Cauliflower

Best of the local crop. No. 1 heavy large heads, each

9c

Toilet Tissue

Northern tissue of quality. Large roll

5 for 38c

Lettuce

Home grown. All heavy salad heads

3 for 10c

Oranges

Quality fruit. Large and juicy. Per dozen

49c

Four Del Monte Specials

Peas

Medium size sugar peas. No. 2 cans

3 for 44c

Tomatoes

California packed. Large size cans

3 for 39c

Corn

Best Cream corn. No. 2 cans

3 for 44c

Peaches

Yellow clings. Large size syrup. Large cans

2 for 45c

U-CARRY-IT STORES

Eight Convenient Locations

3225 National Avenue
440 Sansone Street
890 Main Street
4320 Locust Avenue

Hollingsworth Building
419 Holton Avenue
Center Street, Sea Beach
1770 Harrison Boulevard

THE SQUARE DEAL
MEAT SHOPS

...

successful of such stores have abandoned the use of many and heavy rules—either because they themselves recognized the advisability of doing it, or because the more particular newspapers declined to accept their offerings in their original forms—and are now presenting more attractive and more effective advertisements

Notice the array of meaningless black rules in the advertisements suggested by Example 286, rules that distracted attention from the type lines to themselves and, consequently, militated against the effectiveness of the type lines

The employment of white space in place of most of those rules would have been a better investment, as suggested by the resetting of those advertisements in Example 287

The reset advertisements were much easier to read than the originals, largely because of the non-use of distracting rules, and because nearly all lines in the resettings were in capitals and lower-case, whereas many lines in the original were set entirely in capitals

Of course Examples 286 and 287 showed extremely different treatments. One was unusually black, the other unusually light. The resettings might have been in type faces considerably heavier than those used in Example 287 and still have been much more attractive and legible than the original had the resettings avoided the use of very many words entirely in capitals and made judicious use of white space in place of meaningless, disfiguring and distracting rules

That "all display is no display" is just as true in the advertising columns of a newspaper as in its news and feature columns

Place an unusually black advertisement among several considerably lighter ones and the heavy display, of course, will dominate the page—whether or not that display will be easy to read

Many newspaper advertisers call for heavy typographic treatments. Naturally, they want their displays to stand out among others on a page. But many such advertisers fail to realize that other users of space on the same page want their statements to stand out, also, and that they plan to bring about that result by means of typographic treatments just as heavy as, or even heavier than, others on the page

Such thinking often results in pages of black blotches that fight among themselves for attention without any one of them getting as much of it as its planner expected to attract—blotches that not only spoil the looks of pages but that abuse the eyesight of the reader and

make it difficult for him, the potential buyer of the things advertised, to concentrate on any of the statements of any of the advertisers

Some advertisers who now call for heavy typographic treatments would be willing to tone down their displays were it not that they feel compelled to use them in self-defense—to keep from being “out-shouted” by adjacent and competing displays. And that is why certain progressive newspapers have established definite typographic standards for their advertising pages—standards which, by setting definite limits on the degrees of blackness that may be employed by any advertiser, assure fair treatment for all users of space, and that make for much more attractive and readable pages

Of course blackness is a comparative term. A rule or decorative border that would be too heavy, or a type face that would be too large or too black, for a comparatively small advertisement, would not necessarily be objectionable in a comparatively large display. Heavy rules and borders and large or heavy type faces were made to be used in large areas and to be generously treated with white space. But when large and black units are jammed into small areas, unsightliness is bound to result.

Some advertisers, however, are shrewd enough, even when using space in newspapers that permit advertisers to employ unusually heavy display, to plan their advertisements to stand out in a group of heavy ones. And such advertisements are made to stand out, not by the use of heavy faces, but by the employment of light faces and the judicious use of white space.

Example 288 demonstrates convincingly that a fairly small light advertisement can dominate a page consisting mostly of heavy displays, and can be much easier to read.

The page suggested by Example 288 was by no means a “horrible example.” Its blacks were more restrained than those permitted by many newspapers. But the lightest advertisement on the page was the one that stood out most conspicuously and invited reading most successfully. To be sure, it was the deepest advertisement on the page, but it still would have been the most prominent had it been only half or a third as deep as it was, and it would have been even more conspicuous had the nine other advertisements grouped about it been blacker than they were.

Undoubtedly those nine other advertisers called for the heavy display they received. Perhaps the copy for the lighter advertisement

was submitted to the paper's advertising department with the request that that department give it effective display. Perhaps that advertiser was shrewd enough to specify that his "shouting" be done gently.

POLICE SEEK AND FOR 12 NEAREST CASES IN 1934

James McInerney, 40, 1000 N. W. 10th St., St. Paul, Minn.

1000 FOR 1000

1000 FOR 1000

Refrigerator And Quiet Nerve In Three Minutes



Let Service People Be In Good Luck

Thousands of men and the world's most famous...

JECKY PUMPLEY!

HOT THAT COLD A BRICK OUT BLOW!

BROWN'S LAXATIVE BRONCH QUININE THROAT LOZENGES

WINTER

HOUSEMAN ASKS TO RETURN HOME

1000 FOR 1000

Bulls Health by use in choice of food. Use RUMFORD which adds real food value and has perfect blending action.



Whitehouse Market

10¢	12¢
12¢	12¢

GROVES

20¢	25¢
-----	-----

Food AP Stores

ENCORE

SPAGHETTI MACARONI NOODLES

5¢

HOUSEMAN ASKS TO RETURN HOME

1000 FOR 1000

Bulls Health by use in choice of food. Use RUMFORD which adds real food value and has perfect blending action.



CLARK BROS

28¢	25¢
10¢	27¢

CHICAGO MARKET CO.

18¢	25¢
-----	-----

Schlaiter's MARKET

With Every FRIGIDAIRE

R. F. TRANT Inc.

CUT RATE MEAT MARKET

10¢	15¢
15¢	20¢
20¢	25¢
25¢	30¢
30¢	35¢
35¢	40¢
40¢	45¢
45¢	50¢
50¢	55¢
55¢	60¢
60¢	65¢
65¢	70¢
70¢	75¢
75¢	80¢
80¢	85¢
85¢	90¢
90¢	95¢
95¢	1.00

Pender's

Bakery Specials

Layer Cake 30¢

Lemon Pie 29¢

Coffee 8¢

Butter 12¢

Fruits and Vegetables

Potatoes 10¢ - 23¢

Sprouts 20¢

Quality Meats

Pork Loin 18¢

Tamato Soup 4¢ - 25¢

Coffee 25¢

Chicken Pies 25¢

Hominy 2¢ - 15¢

Misc 18¢

COME IN FOR A MEAL

30¢

EXAMPLE 288

At any rate, the ones responsible for that light advertisement and its placement in the paper made effective use of contrast.

To some extent the subject or subjects (as well as the size) of an advertisement should dictate the sort of type and other physical treatment the advertisement should be given. While it is easily possible to

go to extremes in such matters—sometimes to ridiculous extremes—some subjects naturally call for lighter treatments, some for heavier, than others

Advertisements uninteresting in themselves tend to make the paper as a whole uninteresting. In this class fall advertisements kept standing from issue to issue—kept standing so long, through so many issues, that they become too familiar to too many readers to be interesting to them. Besides, the practice of letting advertisements stand from issue to issue often results in unsightly displays after the first few runnings—unsightliness caused by broken, battered or worn type faces, cuts, rules or borders, or improperly cleaned forms, with consequently impaired printing qualities.

Many papers long since have declined to run displays merely reading "Compliments of a Friend," on the ground that such displays cannot be interesting to many readers. Besides, such displays smatter of charity.

Rules and borders enclosing advertisements should be carefully joined at the corners. Some rules and borders were designed to be mitered—to be trimmed at an angle of 45 degrees at the points at which they are to be joined—not merely put together without mitering. Often otherwise-attractive layouts are spoiled by carelessly "joined" rules or borders.

Some advertisers are always on the hunt for the unusual in type faces, and from time to time break into newspaper print with faces that have no other virtue than that of novelty—if novelty be a virtue—and that cannot, because of their physical characteristics, be used effectively in newspaper advertising. But more experienced newspaper advertisers do not employ a face merely because it seems unusual. It has to be considerably more than that. It has to be a face that, in addition to intrinsic merit, will stand up well in the stereotyping department and that will print clearly and do a good selling job despite the handicaps imposed by coarse-fibered newsprint, soupy news ink, high-speed presses, and little if any make-ready.

Some of the many linotype faces (available in various sizes) that can be used effectively in newspaper advertising, in addition to the faces shown in Chapters 4 and 34, are

18-point Antique No 1

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

18-point Antique No 1 Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

18-point Benedictine

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Tha

18-point Benedictine Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Tha

18-point Benedictine Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

18 point Benedictine Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

18-point Clearface Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

18-point Clearface Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

18-point Garamond Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Tha

18 point Garamond Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Tha

18-point Fabst Extra Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to

18-point Fabst Extra Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier t

18-point Fabst Extra Bold Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Th

18-point Vulcan Bold

Some Type Faces Are Easier to R

18-point Vulcan Bold Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to R

Pabst Extra Bold, Pabst Extra Bold Italic and Pabst Extra Bold Condensed are popular with some food-store advertisers who believe in strong display, as also are Metroblack No 2, Poster Bodoni, Poster Bodoni Italic, and many other heavy faces in the same or related categories but known by various other names

The newspaper equipped with a fair assortment of rule and border material can secure innumerable attractive rule and border effects by combining certain rules and borders with certain others

In an article in the *Linotype News*, Paul A Bennett demonstrated some of the many attractive effects that can be secured by the combining of rules

'There is nothing particularly fascinating," Mr Bennett stated, "about a single rule around an advertisement or a page of type

(2 point 404)

'This sort of treatment frames the page, but it may be framed more attractively by combining the single rule with a parallel or an oxford. Nor is a parallel rule itself very interesting when used as the border for the same purpose

(6 point 648)

"In fact, I will always remember some one saying it reminded him of car tracks or railroad tracks, so little design attractiveness does the combination afford

"But parallel rules become much more interesting by a variation in weight of either the upper or lower rule

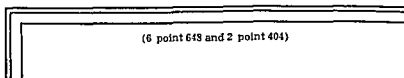
(8 point 536)

or by the simple reversing of the process

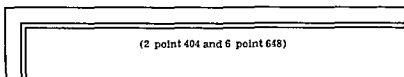
(8 point 536)

"Here the distinction in weight brings the combination known to printers as an oxford rule, and there are many varieties of oxfords

'The parallel rule and the single rule offer various possibilities in combination and will be found exceedingly useful in the formal sort of printed piece, or as a frame for the dignified announcement or advertisement

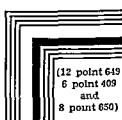
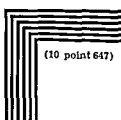
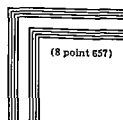
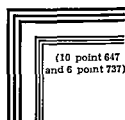
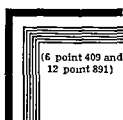
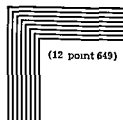
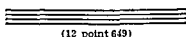
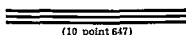
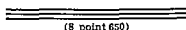


"Here the effect may be changed by varying the amount of space between the two rules, or the combination may be reversed very easily to give an entirely different effect



"And in this combination, too, the amount of space may be varied between the single and the parallel rule to suit the particular need of the job

"The three-, four- and five-line parallel rules are infinitely more interesting in themselves than the two-line parallel and also afford numerous combinations with each other and with a single rule of different weight to gain a desired effect. A few are shown

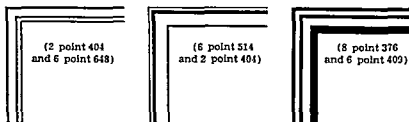


"When we see many newspaper advertisements surrounded by a rule border of no particular distinction, it almost seems that the compositor or makeup man reached for the nearest rule to him and used it, regardless of fitness

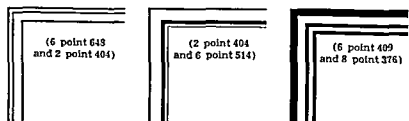
"That is hardly the preferable method for men who have any pride in their work. It may take a trifle longer to do the job well—but isn't it worth it? I venture the opinion that the customer will think so, and that should be something of a consideration

"And this job of putting a decent-looking arrangement of rules around an advertisement, or a booklet cover—or almost any job, for that matter—isn't a question of having an enormous amount of material, or spending a vast amount of time, either. It may be done with very limited resources and just slight extra effort

"From the many linotype matrix slides available, I have selected five as a matter of specific suggestion. These rules may be combined in a variety of ways to suit the immediate need at hand. Here are a few suggestions



"Any of these rules may be used individually to advantage on many types of work, or in numerous combinations of which the above three are typical. They can also be reversed, for instance, to form totally different borders, as the following scheme shows



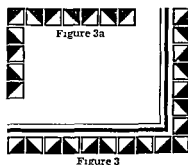
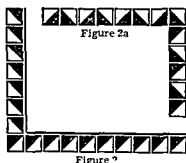
"This is one concrete example of getting double value from a small investment in matrix-slide equipment. The same principle is possible with almost any selection of rules—and the result justifies the slight amount of effort

"Check up your own variety of rules some time. You may see unused combination possibilities that will aid materially in doing better work. Or you may discover that a small investment in a few additional matrix slides will double or quadruple the usefulness of your present equipment. It's worth while checking up on, whichever method you pursue."

In another article in the *Linotype News*, Mr. Bennett demonstrated some of the many effects that can be secured by the combining of certain border units.

"There's a touch of newness and a sparkle in the border designs of two recent Altman advertisements that made them difficult to pass on a crowded newspaper page," Mr. Bennett stated.

"We are showing a portion of these borders in Figure 2 and Figure 3—illustrating the different effects that can be gained with identical border units."



"In the upper portion of the space occupied by these borders we have rearranged the units to gain the more pleasing design illustrated by Figure 2a. In Figure 3a the units are arranged in the same manner as Figure 3, with the exception of the corner design, which is handled somewhat better."

"In Figures 4 and 5 the slugs have been placed back to back to show that still another effect may be gained from the units arranged as in Figure 3."



"And in Figures 6 and 7 the effect is changed again by taking the top and bottom slugs of both Figures 4 and 5, changing each, and

moving the top slug one unit to the left to gain a sort of overlapping triangle design



Figure 6



Figure 7

"Another reversal of the slugs shows a totally different design, as in Figures 8 and 9



Figure 8



Figure 9

"But these examples don't begin to exhaust the possible combinations of our border units, which, by the way, are 12-point No 545 and 12-point No 550

"In Figures 10, 11, 12 and 13 we have a black and white sidewise pyramid effect, and a sort of barber-pole effect



Figure 10



Figure 11



Figure 12



Figure 13

"Each may be used effectively as border designs for advertisements, booklet covers and in a variety of ways

"Truly a little experimenting with scissors, proofs and a paste pot is worth while "

Advertising in metropolitan dailies usually is sold by the agate line, in small dailies and weeklies by the column inch

Placing Display Advertisements

A NEWSPAPER PAGE on which display advertising is pyramided to the right can be much more attractive as a whole, as well as more considerate of the reader and more effective for advertisers, than a page on which advertisements are scattered in helter-skelter fashion. A page with its advertising pyramided not only makes possible the running of news or feature stories or departments at the top of the page, where readers are accustomed to looking for important stories or departments, but it helps the reader to concentrate on the items in which he is most interested at the moment—"reading matter" or advertising, as the case may be. On a helter-skelter page the various stories and advertisements keep interrupting and diverting his attention, often to his annoyance and to the disadvantage of all the units. Moreover, the stories on such a page, even important stories, appear to be little more than fillers.

Example 289 presents a reduced showing of an advertising page from the *New York Times*.

Notice the orderly arrangement of the advertisements and stories, and that the largest advertisement was in the lower-right corner. And be sure to note that, although fully two-thirds of the page was given over to advertising, the tops of six columns presented news stories.

Equally graphic, but in a different way, is the rearrangement of the same typographic elements suggested by Example 290—a rearrangement that would not be acceptable to the *Times* or other American newspapers with high typographic standards.

Two of the larger advertisements were given the top-of-page position sometimes called for by advertisers, the largest both top-of-page and outside position.

That page appeared unorganized, chaotic. It was confused and confusing. The arrangement of its various elements, or, rather, disarrangement, tended to pull the reader's attention in too many different directions at once. The advertisements fought among themselves for attention, to the disadvantage of all. It was difficult for the reader to concentrate on any single advertisement—or story.

Had the larger advertisements been set in heavier type faces and enclosed with heavier rules, as such advertisements often are treated in some newspapers, the page would have appeared decidedly top-heavy and even more unattractive.

And the story possibilities of the page were minimized. Theoretically, at least, the average newspaper reader is more interested in the straight news or features in a paper than in the advertising. However, this may be in actual practice, several of the stories on that page appeared to be little more than fillers.

It is well for advertisers to bear in mind (and perhaps for publishers to remind them, diplomatically, from time to time) that an attractive advertisement on an attractively arranged page can be more effective for all concerned than a good-looking advertisement on an unattractive page—the sort that often results when demands for isolated positions have been complied with. Every advertisement is affected in some way “by the company it keeps.”

Not only do many metropolitan newspapers and some smaller papers follow the pyramid plan, but several alert advertisers, recognizing the effectiveness of the plan, follow it themselves for many of their displays.

Example 291, a reduced showing of a page with all of the advertising on it from the same store, suggests the way in which several large New York stores often present advertisements in newspapers—attractively, effectively pyramided to the right.

And Example 292 suggests how a large national advertiser that uses space in many newspapers often submits its plates, press proofs or matrices—attractively, effectively pyramided to the right.

Observe that, in Example 291, the tops of all eight columns were “left open” by the advertiser for news or feature stories, and that in Example 292 the tops of five consecutive columns were “left open” for stories and a department, “The Food Markets”—a department closely related to the items advertised—foods. (The borders in Example 292

show up much heavier than they did in the original, where they were an unobtrusive gray.)

Such advertisers are shrewd enough to appreciate that space on a page attractively arranged as a whole can be much more effective for

NEW YORK WORLD, FRIDAY, NOVEMBER 14, 1914

ONE WEEK LEFT AND RELIEF FUND LACKS 6 MILLION
The fund for the relief of the Russian people is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion.

\$300,000 Worth of Service Donated to Cause of Jobless
The fund for the relief of the Russian people is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion.

WITTEN GROUP WILL OFFER BID ON NEW SUBWAY
The fund for the relief of the Russian people is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion.

May 1914 Dinner
The fund for the relief of the Russian people is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion.

MY NEURAL GUNS TO MEAN PRISON
The fund for the relief of the Russian people is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion.

JOSEPHINE WILL BE IN THE CAR TO ENGLAND
The fund for the relief of the Russian people is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion. The fund is now only one week away from completion.

FRANKLIN SIMON & CO.
SALE - THURSDAY
WOMEN'S
SMART SHOES
All Taken from Regular Stock.
OXFORDS • OPERAS • STRAP PUMPS
675
Remains from 1914 to 1915

Every type of shoe you could wear is in this sale, which includes the latest smart people are wearing for evening, from morning promenade to formal dance. Every shoe is made in the fashionable manner you expect of Franklin Simon & Co. footwear.

Black or Brown Suede
Black or Brown Kid
Black or Brown Leather
Black or Brown Calfskin
Black or Brown Patent Leather
Black or Brown Suede

W. G. Blye, Madison or New York
All with Hand-Turned Soles

FOR THIS UNPRECEDENTED SALE OF Women's New Coats
We Present the Five Smartest Furs of the Winter
PERSIAN LAMB • BLUE FOX DYED
KOLINSKY SKUNK BLACK FOX
88.00
Every woman here is offered new coats like these at this price!
Every woman here is offered new coats like these at this price!
Every woman here is offered new coats like these at this price!

Plenty of Black or Brown
Franklin Simon & Co.
1111 Broadway
New York City

EXAMPLE 291

them than on a page of the helter-skelter kind. And they appreciate, too, that stories or departments at the top of a page can be attention arresting to many a reader who, were there no such matter there, would be inclined to turn the page without more than glancing at the advertising on it, but who, being stopped by those stories or depart-

ments, may look over the advertisements too before directing his attention to other pages.

Moreover, when an advertiser does his own pyramiding, he is in a position to give each unit of the pyramid the treatment it seems to

NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE SATURDAY MARCH 2, 1913

The Food Markets

25 Farms Lose Peanuts to Sell Wine or Beer

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

THE FAMOUS

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

Has Not Reached That

Published Every Week

Should Shipped to New York

Has Cigar Support

HEINZ

"I would like to say that I have been using Heinz products for many years and I can say that they are the best I have ever used."

—Edward H. Hays

HEINZ

AMERICAN HURRY-UP MEAL

"If you want a quick and easy meal, there is nothing better than Heinz American Hurry-Up Meal. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

HEINZ

SPAGHETTI

"After eating the spaghetti I have just made, I can say that it is the best I have ever eaten. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

HEINZ

How to Welcome A PRINCE

"If you want to welcome a prince, there is nothing better than Heinz Tomato Ketchup. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

HEINZ

SUGGESTION NOTE

"If you want to suggest a note, there is nothing better than Heinz Tomato Ketchup. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

HEINZ

TOMATO KETCHUP

"If you want to suggest a note, there is nothing better than Heinz Tomato Ketchup. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

THOUSANDS

of expert home-cooks prefer

HEINZ

CREAM of MUSHROOM SOUP

"No set of home-cooks have the kind of things that you can get from Heinz Cream of Mushroom Soup. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

"No set of home-cooks have the kind of things that you can get from Heinz Cream of Mushroom Soup. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

"No set of home-cooks have the kind of things that you can get from Heinz Cream of Mushroom Soup. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

"No set of home-cooks have the kind of things that you can get from Heinz Cream of Mushroom Soup. It is so simple to prepare and so delicious to eat that it is a wonder that it is not more popular."

—Mrs. J. H. Hays

HEINZ

home-recipe SOUPS

"If you don't find Heinz soup the best you ever tasted, return the label to your Grocer and he will refund the purchase price."

EXAMPLE 292

call for in relation to its other units—the degrees of display and white space that will cause it to stand out on its own, yet any border or other typographic treatment that will cause it to tie in well with the whole. And he has the assurance, within certain reasonable limits set up by the paper in which he runs the pyramid, that its size and shape

will preclude the possibility of any other large and perhaps clashing advertisement's being run on the same page

Of course small displays from other advertisers can be, and often are, run on the same page, and in fairness to all concerned, at the discretion of the paper's advertising department. But the pyramiding advertiser knows that, ordinarily, a fairly large pyramid has a good chance of being the only advertising on a page, and that, in any event, no other fairly large advertisement will be run beside it.

A page that must carry several fairly large advertisements and several or more smaller ones presents a different problem. Such a page suggests a compromise with the pyramid plan.

Example 293 presents a reduced showing of an attractively arranged page from the *New York Times*, with three advertisements two columns wide or wider, and four single-column advertisements.

It will be observed that the three larger displays and one of the smaller were pyramided to the right, and that the three other single-column displays were presented in column one—a full column.

The page as a whole was much more attractive than it would have been had the advertisements been scattered in helter-skelter fashion.

Observe that all seven of the displays were "next to reading matter," and that, although the advertisements appeared in seven of the eight columns, the tops of five consecutive columns presented stories.

The orderly, easy-to-follow arrangement of both "reading matter" and advertisements treats both advertising and news stories fairly. And it treats readers fairly. It helps them to concentrate on one group or the other, and on one group at a time. They are not obliged to shift attention from story to advertisement and advertisement to story, over and over, to find the items of interest to themselves on the page.

Advertising is important, of course. But so is news. And so, decidedly, are readers, who read in direct ratio as the reading is made easy for them, and who skip when concentration is made difficult.


The newspaper page that must present a dozen or so fairly small and no large advertisements presents still another problem. The pyramid plan, or even a compromise-pyramid plan, could not be followed effectively, as the following of either would result in the "burying" of too many of the advertisements. Such a page—particularly a five- or six-column page—calls for the "well," or magazine, form of makeup.

for the reading-matter columns, with the advertisements placed in vertical rows to the left and right

April 22, 1934

THE IRVINGTON GAZETTE

Number 10, 1934




For their present, he works—
“For their future, he saves—
and the smart market young
family can, for a while, afford a while.”

**IRVINGTON NATIONAL BANK
& TRUST CO.**
INCORPORATED IN N.Y.
IRVINGTON NEW YORK

SCHNEIDER & WITHS
INCORPORATED
“We are in the business of
selling the best of everything.”
Irvington, N.Y.

IRVINGTON GARAGE
REPAIRS & SERVICE
Rebuilt Cars & Specialties
Repairs & Supplies
United States and Dunlop
Tires & Tubes
Make Oil & Grease
129 Main St. IRVINGTON, N.Y.



WILLIAM S. SMITH
Cakes, Pastries, Confections
Irvington, N.Y.

Music Hall
Irvington, N.Y.

LOCAL NEWS

Police Station, 129 Main St., Irvington, N.Y.

Irvington, N.Y., April 22, 1934.

The following are the names of the persons who have been arrested by the police station during the past week:

John Doe, 123 Main St., Irvington, N.Y., arrested for disorderly conduct.

Jane Smith, 456 Main St., Irvington, N.Y., arrested for petty larceny.

...

**CRAWFORD
INSURANCE AGENCY**
129 Main St., Irvington, N.Y.

**IF YOU USE
CATHARTIC
PILLS
CARL'S BEST**

Are not offered in
all your store.

...

THE QUALITY BAKERY
129 Main St., Irvington, N.Y.

INSURANCE
129 Main St., Irvington, N.Y.

ST. MARY'S CHURCH
129 Main St., Irvington, N.Y.

EXAMPLE 294

Example 294 suggests how more than four columns of small advertisements can be handled effectively on a six-column page

It will be observed that columns one and two and five and six were filled with advertisements, and that the middle columns with the exception of a few inches at the bottom, were devoted to local news

Although the page presented more than a dozen fairly small advertisements, all but one of them—the single-column advertisement in column six—were “next to reading matter,” and even that one had an outside position, at least

The page held together well—was comparatively attractive and easy to read

It might have been even more attractive had the larger advertisement in the upper-left corner been placed in the lower left, with the others in those left-hand columns graduated upward according to depth, and the same sort of treatment been given the advertisements in the right-hand columns, with the two single-column advertisements placed at the top

Editorial Pages

IN THESE DAYS, when the average newspaper reader has less time for reading than formerly—when he does more glimpsing than reading, and confines most of that glimpsing to the headlines and leading news stories or entertaining features—he seems to care little or nothing for newspaper editorials. If his attention is to be captured and held by the editorial page, that page must be unusually attractive physically. It must be even more inviting looking than the general-news pages, and even easier to read.

There are several ways of making the editorial page of a newspaper attractively different in appearance from the other pages, no matter how physically attractive those others may be.

One popular way of doing this is by using fewer columns on the page, with some of the columns wider than others and in larger faces.

Many newspapers—particularly small-town papers—make the mistake of setting editorials (and other feature matter on their editorial pages) in lines that are too wide for the sizes of type used. Comparatively small type faces are designed for use in comparatively narrow measures. Comparatively wide measures call for the use of larger faces.

While 7- and 8-point faces are appropriate for use in newspaper columns from 12 to 13 picas wide, those same faces usually are too small for use in columns from $24\frac{1}{2}$ to $26\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide. Comparatively wide lines set in comparatively small faces are difficult to read.

Many editors who now set their editorials (and certain feature matter) in 8-point type or smaller in lines $24\frac{1}{2}$, $25\frac{1}{2}$ or $26\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide would do better to increase the type size, or to decrease the width of columns.

Those who do not wish to increase the type size, but do want their

editorial columns to be at least a little wider than the regular news columns, can secure attractive effects by converting three regular columns into two columns from 17 to 19 picas in width, or four regular columns into three columns 16 picas or so wide, or by following some of the other column arrangements illustrated in this chapter.

The Linotype News

Published weekly by the Linotype Company, New York, N. Y.
Volume 1, Number 1
October 1932

Making of This Issue

The Linotype News is a publication of the Linotype Company, New York, N. Y. It is published weekly, except on Sundays and public holidays. The content of the News is determined by the Linotype Company, and is not subject to the approval of any other party. The News is published in the English language, and is distributed in the United States and Canada. The News is published in the English language, and is distributed in the United States and Canada. The News is published in the English language, and is distributed in the United States and Canada.

Some Events of Fifty Years

By Walter R. Rugg

The year 1832 was a year of great events in the history of the United States. It was the year in which the first census was taken, and the year in which the first railroad was built. It was also the year in which the first newspaper was published in the United States. The year 1832 was a year of great events in the history of the United States. It was the year in which the first census was taken, and the year in which the first railroad was built. It was also the year in which the first newspaper was published in the United States.

Fallout Due to Ben Davis' Death

By Walter R. Rugg

The death of Ben Davis, a prominent figure in the history of the United States, has caused a great deal of interest and speculation. It is believed that his death was the result of a long illness, and that he died peacefully in his sleep. His death has caused a great deal of interest and speculation, and it is believed that his death was the result of a long illness, and that he died peacefully in his sleep.

NEWSPAPER MAKEUP

JOHN E. ALLEN
Nineteen—D fifteen Column Widths

This is a sample of newspaper makeup, showing the arrangement of columns and the use of display lines. The makeup is designed to be attractive and easy to read, and it is intended to be used as a guide for the design of other newspapers. The makeup is designed to be attractive and easy to read, and it is intended to be used as a guide for the design of other newspapers.

LINOTYPE SPECIMENS

This section contains a variety of type specimens, including different fonts, sizes, and styles. These specimens are intended to be used as a guide for the design of other newspapers, and they are intended to be used as a guide for the design of other newspapers.

EXAMPLE 295

(The column widths given in reference to several of the examples that follow should be regarded as *approximate*, rather than *exact*, widths, as most of those examples are from papers employing stereotyping and as some papers experience greater shrinkage from stereotyping than others.)

The editorial page the upper portion of which is suggested by Example 295 had two regular columns and four wider columns.

Columns one, two and three were each 16 picas wide; column four was 24 picas wide, and columns five and six were each 12½ picas.

The display lines used, and the illustration in column four lent interest to the page, and so did the cut in column two and the extra shoulders of white used with four of the column rules.

It will be observed that those extra shoulders were used with the wider columns, but not with the regular columns. The regular columns looked well without them, but the wider would have been less attrac-

tive, and so would the page as a whole have been, had they been set as close to the column rules as were the regular columns

The editorial page of the old *New York Evening World* had an attractive makeup, as suggested by Example 296



EXAMPLE 296

The page consisted of six columns. Columns one and two were each 17 picas wide, columns three, four and five were each 15 picas wide, and column six was 11 picas wide. The 17-pica columns gave prominence to the editorial statements. The letters from readers in columns three, four and five were prominently presented—prominently enough, no doubt, to please the writers of the letters—but not so prominently as to compete seriously in appearance with the strictly editorial col-

And the final and narrowest column lent an interesting touch
makeup

The *Evening World* believed in giving its editorial-page cartoons
considerable space, as suggested by the cartoon at the top of columns
two to five, which had the width of four regular columns

Her individual touches on the page—touches that helped to give
the page a definite "personality"—were the panels across the top and
the bottom

Extra shoulders of white space used with all column rules con-
tributed attractiveness to the page as a whole. They gave it an
up-to-date, uncrowded appearance, and enhanced its legibility

The *New York World-Telegram* has used three wide and four
narrow columns for its editorial page, and sometimes has presented
leading editorial under a two-column partly boxed head at the top
of columns two and three, as suggested by Example 297

The first three columns were each $15\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, and the four
narrow columns were each 12 picas wide, with an extra shoulder of
white space on each side of the first two column rules and to the left
of the third column rule. An initial letter was used at the beginning of
the editorial, initials were used at three places in the feature depart-
ment in column three, and an initial was used at the beginning of the
correspondence in column four. Initials were also used at the begin-
ning of body lines in the two boxes

Observe that the cartoon was the width of four regular columns.
The same paper has also presented two 18-pica and five 12-pica
columns on its editorial page, with an extra shoulder of white space
on the left and right of the first column rule and to the left of the
second, and with a four- and a two-column cartoon on the page, as
suggested by Example 298

Example 299 suggests an editorial page from the *Houston* (Texas)
paper, with three wide columns and four narrow ones, with extra white
space on both sides of all column rules, and with a cartoon above
columns four, five and six

The masthead, boxed, extended across the first two columns, and
large initial letters were used. The first three columns were each $15\frac{1}{2}$
picas wide and the four others were each $11\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide

The *Chester* (Pa.) *Times* has employed an editorial page with four
wide and two narrow columns, and with a cartoon at the upper right
of two of the wide columns, as suggested by Example 300

NEW YORK, N. Y., MAY 10, 1934

World Telegram

Anti-Sales Tax Avalanche

TO Editor: (Continued from page 1) The anti-sales tax movement is gaining momentum in New York City. The city's business community is united in its opposition to the proposed tax. The city's business community is united in its opposition to the proposed tax. The city's business community is united in its opposition to the proposed tax.

THE AMB SCABE



Relief for Holders of Mortgage Certificates

A bill to provide relief for holders of mortgage certificates is being introduced in the New York State Assembly. The bill is designed to ease the financial burden on mortgage holders by providing for a reduction in the interest rate on the certificates. The bill is expected to pass the Assembly in the near future.

News Outside the Door

A report from the United States Department of Commerce indicates that the economy is showing signs of improvement. The report states that the manufacturing sector is growing at a steady pace, and that the unemployment rate is beginning to decline. This is a positive sign for the overall health of the economy.

THE LIBERAL VIEWPOINT

THE Liberal Viewpoint is a column that provides a perspective on current events from a liberal standpoint. The column discusses the challenges facing the country and offers solutions that are consistent with liberal values. The column is a popular feature among readers who support liberal policies.

THE LANCET'S VIEW

THE Lancet's View is a column that provides a perspective on current events from a medical standpoint. The column discusses the health of the nation and offers solutions that are consistent with medical principles. The column is a popular feature among readers who are interested in health and medicine.

THE LANCET'S VIEW

THE Lancet's View is a column that provides a perspective on current events from a medical standpoint. The column discusses the health of the nation and offers solutions that are consistent with medical principles. The column is a popular feature among readers who are interested in health and medicine.

The first two and the last two columns were each 19 picas wide, and the two center columns were each $12\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide. The main display lines in all boxed heads, except in the boxed overline used with the cartoon, were in an outlined type face.

Note the use of a nameplate at the top of the page.

The *Christian Science Monitor* of Boston has presented five columns on its editorial page, each $18\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, with extra white space on both sides of all column rules, as suggested by Example 301.

Observe the nameplate at the top of the page, the unusual masthead, and the several prominent initial letters.

The *New York Evening Journal*, which also has employed a nameplate at the top of its editorial page, has presented one wide and six narrow columns to the page, as suggested by Example 302.

The first column was 24 picas wide, and the other columns were each $11\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, with extra white space on both sides of all column rules, except to the left of the first rule.

Observe that the cartoon occupied the upper center of the page, and that unusually wide shoulders of white were employed beside the verses in the lower center.

The *New York American*, also with a nameplate at the top of its editorial page, has presented a biblical quotation in a box across the top, and its leading editorial in three wide columns under a boxed head reaching across the page, as suggested by Example 303.

The three top columns were each $28\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, and were separated by short wavy rules and wide shoulders of white. The four wide columns beside and under the cartoon were each $23\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, and the six narrow columns were each 11 picas wide, with extra white space on both sides of the column rules. Several initial letters were

The first two and the last two columns were each 19 picas wide, and the two center columns were each $12\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide. The main display lines in all boxed heads, except in the boxed overline used with the cartoon, were in an outlined type face.

Note the use of a nameplate at the top of the page.

The *Christian Science Monitor* of Boston has presented five columns on its editorial page, each $18\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, with extra white space on both sides of all column rules, as suggested by Example 301.

Observe the nameplate at the top of the page, the unusual masthead, and the several prominent initial letters.

The *New York Evening Journal*, which also has employed a nameplate at the top of its editorial page, has presented one wide and six narrow columns to the page, as suggested by Example 302.

The first column was 24 picas wide, and the other columns were each $11\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, with extra white space on both sides of all column rules, except to the left of the first rule.

Observe that the cartoon occupied the upper center of the page, and that unusually wide shoulders of white were employed beside the verses in the lower center.

The *New York American*, also with a nameplate at the top of its editorial page, has presented a biblical quotation in a box across the top, and its leading editorial in three wide columns under a boxed head reaching across the page, as suggested by Example 303.

The three top columns were each $28\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, and were separated by short wavy rules and wide shoulders of white. The four wide columns beside and under the cartoon were each $23\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, and the six narrow columns were each 11 picas wide, with extra white space on both sides of the column rules. Several initial letters were employed, and several boxed heads.

Note the position of the cartoon, in the lower middle of the page.

The *Fort Worth (Texas) Star-Telegram* has presented six columns on its editorial page, with part of the third column "doubled up," with a cartoon centered at the top of the page, and has made use of several initial letters, as suggested by Example 304.

The six columns were each 16 picas wide, and white space was employed on both sides of all column rules. The masthead, boxed, extended across the top of the first two columns, and several boxed and partly boxed heads were employed, also several initial letters.

The New York Times

THE U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1967

In Washington

Letters to the Editor

004117
0039
0029
0028
0027
0026
0025
0024
0023
0022
0021
0020
0019
0018
0017
0016
0015
0014
0013
0012
0011
0010
0009
0008
0007
0006
0005
0004
0003
0002
0001

[illegible][illegible]

The following are some of the items included in the report:

- A review of the current state of the industry.
- An analysis of the market trends.
- A comparison of the company's performance against its competitors.
- A forecast of future growth opportunities.

The report concludes by stating that the company is well-positioned to take advantage of the growing demand for sustainable products and services.

Topic of The Future

[illegible][illegible]

...the ... of ...

[illegible]

the 1990s, the industry has been hit hard by a combination of factors, including a decline in demand for its products, a shift in consumer preferences, and a lack of innovation. The industry has been struggling to adapt to these changes, and many companies have been forced to close their doors or restructure. The industry's decline has been particularly acute in the United States, where it has lost a significant portion of its market share to foreign competitors. The industry's future is uncertain, and it will likely continue to face challenges in the years ahead.

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

EXAMPLE :

[illegible]

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
125 WEST 47TH STREET
NEW YORK 19, N. Y.

[illegible]

THE NEWS AND OBSERVER, SAT. CH. H. C. WILSON, Y. MORGAN, E. H. J.



To Republicans Understood

Many have been looking for a sign of the coming of the new year, and the first sign has been the election of a new President.

Morning Times

After the first of the year, the first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Uncle Walt Mason

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Across the Dock

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Common Sense

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Torch Bearer

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

To Republicans Understood

Many have been looking for a sign of the coming of the new year, and the first sign has been the election of a new President.

Morning Times

After the first of the year, the first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Uncle Walt Mason

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Across the Dock

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Common Sense

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Torch Bearer

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

To Republicans Understood

Many have been looking for a sign of the coming of the new year, and the first sign has been the election of a new President.

Morning Times

After the first of the year, the first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Uncle Walt Mason

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Across the Dock

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Common Sense

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

Torch Bearer

The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President. The first sign of the new year has been the election of a new President.

The Best News We Can Get Right Now



Illustration by [Name]

Only Yesterday

It was news to the news and the news was only yesterday. It was news to the news and the news was only yesterday.

Everyday Questions

DR. S. PARSONS ADAMSON. Every day we have questions that we want to ask. Every day we have questions that we want to ask.

The People's Forum

The People's Forum. The People's Forum. The People's Forum. The People's Forum. The People's Forum.

Today's N. C. Poem

Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem.

In My Opinion

In My Opinion. In My Opinion. In My Opinion. In My Opinion. In My Opinion.

Happy Birthday

Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday.

The People's Forum

The People's Forum. The People's Forum. The People's Forum. The People's Forum. The People's Forum.

Today's N. C. Poem

Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem. Today's N. C. Poem.

Happy Birthday

Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday. Happy Birthday.

Seven columns, with extra white space on both sides of five column rules, were presented on the editorial page of the *New York Times* suggested by Example 305

The columns were each $13\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide No boxed heads were employed, no cartoon, no initial letters

The *Raleigh (N C) News and Observer* has presented seven columns on its editorial page, as suggested by Example 306

The columns were each $13\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, with extra white space on both sides of all column rules A three-column-wide cartoon was presented at the top of columns four, five and six Six single-column boxed heads were employed, and two three-column boxed heads

An unusual editorial-page plan has been followed by the *Cleveland News*, with two wide and four regular columns across parts of the page, and one wide and six regular across other parts, as suggested by Example 307

The wide columns were each 24 picas wide, and the other columns each 12 picas

Note the seven small halftones and the two single-column line-cuts above the center fold, and the three cartoons across four columns at the bottom of the page

Several initial letters were used

The *Long Island Daily Press* of Jamaica, N Y, has employed one wide and six regular-width columns on its editorial page, with strips of white space of various widths between the columns, and with only one column rule, as suggested by Example 308

The first column was 20 picas wide, and the other columns were each 12 picas An extra-wide strip of white was employed to the right of the column rule and to the left and right of column five Five boxes and boxed heads and three partly boxed heads were employed, as well as two halftones—one of them one column wide, the other a half

The *Star-Bulletin* of Honolulu, Hawaii, has run an editorial page with four wide and two regular columns, as suggested by Example 309

The first four columns were each 17 picas wide, and columns five and six were each 12 picas Extra white space was employed on both sides of the first three column rules and to the left of the fourth rule A two-column cartoon was presented in the upper-right corner, and a half-column halftone in column five Nine boxed heads were used

The *Richmond Times-Dispatch* has used four wide and three nar-

Page

Richmond Times-Dispatch, Thursday, November 8, 1954

Richmond Times-Dispatch



Printed at Richmond, Va.
 Second-class postage paid at Richmond, Va.
 Postmaster: This publication is published weekly except on Sundays and public holidays.
 Subscription price, \$5.00 per year in advance.
 Single copies, 15 cents.
 Entered as second-class matter, May 1, 1902, under Post Office No. 100, Richmond, Va.
 Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized on July 1, 1948.
 Postage paid by Richmond, Va.

A Solon's Responsibility

The responsibility of a legislator is a heavy one. It is not only to represent the people, but to represent the people's interests. This is a task that requires a high degree of integrity and a deep understanding of the needs of the community. The legislator must be able to balance the interests of different groups and to make decisions that are in the best interests of the whole. This is a task that is not always easy, but it is one that must be done if the people are to have a government that is truly representative of them.

What No One Does

There is a certain quality of leadership that is not often found in our politicians. It is a quality that is not taught in school and is not learned from experience. It is a quality that is innate and that is passed on from one generation to the next. This quality is what makes a leader a leader and it is what makes a politician a politician. Without this quality, a politician is nothing more than a man in a suit and tie who is paid to talk.

How? Or Not

The question of how to do something is often a more important question than the question of whether to do it. This is because the way in which something is done can often determine whether it is successful or not. This is true in all fields of endeavor, and it is especially true in the field of politics. A politician who knows how to do things is a politician who is more likely to be successful than a politician who does not know how to do things.

The French Cross

The French Cross is a symbol of the French people's love of freedom and justice. It is a symbol that has been used for many years and it is a symbol that is still used today. The French Cross is a symbol of the French people's spirit and it is a symbol of the French people's courage. It is a symbol that is proud and it is a symbol that is brave.

How? Or Not

The question of how to do something is often a more important question than the question of whether to do it. This is because the way in which something is done can often determine whether it is successful or not. This is true in all fields of endeavor, and it is especially true in the field of politics. A politician who knows how to do things is a politician who is more likely to be successful than a politician who does not know how to do things.

The Once One

The once one is a person who has been once and is no longer the same. This is a person who has been changed by experience and who is now a different person. This is a person who has been through a great deal and who is now a stronger person. This is a person who has been tested and who is now a better person.

The French Cross

The French Cross is a symbol of the French people's love of freedom and justice. It is a symbol that has been used for many years and it is a symbol that is still used today. The French Cross is a symbol of the French people's spirit and it is a symbol of the French people's courage. It is a symbol that is proud and it is a symbol that is brave.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

As It Appears to The Cavalier

The Cavalier is a man of many talents. He is a man who is brave and who is strong. He is a man who is wise and who is kind. He is a man who is a leader and who is a follower. He is a man who is a friend and who is an enemy. He is a man who is a hero and who is a villain.

Election High Lights



The Voice of the People

The voice of the people is a voice that is heard in every corner of the land. It is a voice that is strong and that is brave. It is a voice that is wise and that is kind. It is a voice that is a leader and that is a follower. It is a voice that is a friend and that is an enemy. It is a voice that is a hero and that is a villain.

Editorial Comment

The editorial comment is a comment that is made by the editor of the newspaper. It is a comment that is made on the events of the day and on the actions of the government. It is a comment that is made in the name of the people and it is a comment that is made for the people. It is a comment that is made with a voice that is strong and that is brave. It is a comment that is made with a voice that is wise and that is kind. It is a comment that is made with a voice that is a leader and that is a follower. It is a comment that is made with a voice that is a friend and that is an enemy. It is a comment that is made with a voice that is a hero and that is a villain.

row columns on its editorial page, with extra space on both sides of all column rules, as suggested by Example 310

The first four columns were each $14\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, and the last three each 12 picas wide. A three-column cartoon was used in the upper-right corner. Four boxed heads were employed, and one single-column box. Initial letters were used in columns one, two and four.

All of the heads were in the same type family—the Bodoni family—used for the news head dress of that paper.

Some newspapers that have comparatively deep mastheads, run them at the bottom of the last column on the editorial page, instead of at the top of the first column, so that the leading editorial may be given a higher-up and more prominent position.

The *Boston Herald* has presented three wide and four narrow columns on its editorial page, with its masthead in the lower-right corner, and with the name of the paper reaching across two columns at the upper left above a date line presented between rules, as suggested by Example 311.

Columns one, two and seven were each about 16 picas wide, and columns three, four, five and six were each about $12\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide.

Observe that the main editorial was doubled up beneath a two-column head, and that an extra-wide shoulder of white space was used on each side of the first column rule and to the left of the second.

Note the position of the three-column cartoon.

The *San Francisco Chronicle* has run an unusual editorial page with four wide and three narrow columns, with no masthead, but with a nameplate, as suggested by Example 312.

Columns one, two, six and seven were each 15 picas wide, and columns three, four and five were each 12 picas wide. An extra shoulder of white space was used on each side of the first column rule and to the left of the second. With the exception of the cut overline and the main line in the head in the upper-right corner, all heads were in sanserif faces. Twelve boxed and two partly boxed heads were employed, as well as many initial letters.

Observe the position of the three-column cartoon.

An interesting column plan has been used for the editorial page of the *Alexandria (Va.) Gazette*, with two wide and five narrow columns, as suggested by Example 313.

The two outside columns were each 18 picas wide, and the five inside columns were each 12 picas wide. The main lines of most of

PAGE THREE

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934

The Alexandria Gazette



AMERICA'S
GREATEST
DAILY
PAPER

Published by The Alexandria Gazette, Inc., at Alexandria, Louisiana.

Subscription Price: \$1.00 per year in advance.

Single Copies: 10 Cents.

Entered as Second-Class Matter, May 1, 1902, under Post Office No. 100, Post Office at Alexandria, Louisiana, and for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Act of October 3, 1917, authorized on July 1, 1925.

Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Act of October 3, 1917, authorized on July 1, 1925.

Postage paid at Alexandria, Louisiana.

NEWS of
LONG AGO

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.



THE BOARD OF YEARS

ALL OF US

By [Name]

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

BIG MAY

By [Name]

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

MY NEW YORK

By [Name]

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

TODAY
IS THE DAY

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

The World at a Glance

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

Washington at a Glance

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

GOOD LADIES SETTLE IT

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

H FE FOR SMALL BUSINESS

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

THE NEW YORK WORLD, SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1934.

the heads, four of them partly boxed, were in the Cheltenham family
Note the position of the cartoon

An unusually lively looking editorial page has been run by the *Delta* (Ohio) *Atlas*, a weekly, as suggested by Example 314

Notice the unusual column break-up, with a double column below columns two and three, and with a double column above columns four and five at the lower right (Other pages in the same issue of the *Atlas* were seven columns wide) The double-column matter on that page was 24 picas wide, and most of the single-column matter was 12 picas wide But extra white space was employed to set off the wider lines, as well as the lines under the boxed head "A Lesson in Local History"

Note that two cartoons—a three-column and a single-column—were used, as well as ten boxed or partly boxed heads, with most of the large lines in fairly light sans-serif faces

Initial letters were employed for the two main editorials and for the leading feature at the upper right and for the verses

Note the unusual box that formed a part of the masthead

The *Rhinebeck* (N Y) *Gazette*, an enterprising weekly, has presented seven columns on its editorial page, as suggested by Example 315

The first two columns were each 18 picas wide, and the five other columns were each 12 picas wide

Observe the attractively boxed masthead, and the position of the cartoon, in the lower-right corner

Four boxed heads were employed, and an extra shoulder of white on each side of the first column rule and to the left of the second

Example 316 suggests an editorial page from the *Coraopolis* (Pa) *Record*, another weekly paper

The other pages of the *Record* in the edition from which this example was made consisted of seven 13-pica columns But this page consisted of four columns a little less than 13 picas wide, with the editorials themselves in lines 18 picas wide A wavy rule heavier than the regular column rules, but not too heavy, surrounded the editorials No column rules were used within the editorial panel A border of white space was employed inside the panel all the way round Each editorial was started with a display initial The panel effect was carried through to the bottom of the page by the use of a three-column cartoon below the editorial panel

Although it is unusual to see editorials presented in the center columns of a newspaper page, rather than in the beginning columns,

this writer can think of no sound reason why such presentations should not be made. In fact, the attractiveness of the page illustrated here centered round that treatment.



EXAMPLE 316

On either side of the editorial panel was a short story with a boxed head and a display initial, together with brief feature items. The boxes in the lower corners contributed interest to the page. The narrow columns to the right and left of the larger lines in the middle of the

masthead were 6 picas wide, and the larger lines in the masthead were 23 picas wide

The *Foxboro (Mass.) Reporter*, another weekly, has presented four columns on its editorial page, with a masthead above columns two and three, as suggested by Example 317

The columns were each 15 picas wide, and, instead of column rules, 2-pica shoulders of white space were employed between columns

Example 318 suggests an editorial page from the *Linotype News*, with the first four columns each 12½ picas wide, the next column 16 picas wide, and the panel 33½ picas wide from rule to rule, but with its heads, cut and body lines held in to 30 picas

Extra white space was employed to the right of the fourth column rule and to the right and left of the fifth. The rules used about and within the panel were oxfords, as also were those used for the boxed head at the top of columns three and four, and for the box at the bottom of column one

The appearance of many an editorial page is marred by a masthead most of the lines of which have been left standing from issue to issue until they have become so battered or worn or ink encrusted that they show up too black or smudgy in print

Mastheads should be reset frequently, or, if they are set by machine, several recasts of each line should be made at each setting and the lines assembled and put aside for use at the first sign of faultiness in the lines left standing in a form

The editorial page usually is a left-hand page toward the middle of a paper, as right-hand pages often are in greater demand among advertisers than lefts, but some editors present their editorial pages as first pages of second sections, or as last pages, or in other positions

See, also, Chapter 42

Feature Pages

MANY NEWSPAPER EDITORS believe that attractive feature pages are decided assets to a paper. Some editors, particularly in smaller cities and towns, are convinced that attractive feature pages are more interest arousing than what they consider good editorial pages. Some, again, maintain that a compromise measure has proved more satisfactory in their particular fields—the combination editorial and feature page.

It is not the purpose here to discuss the case for or against the running or not running of editorial or feature pages or combinations of the two. Different localities, of course, suggest different treatments. Each editor should know, or should make it his concern to find out, which is best in his particular case. But it is the purpose to state that in many cases attractive feature pages have proved and are proving more than worth while, and to suggest that other editors not using such pages carefully consider their merit or lack of merit as applied to their particular fields.

Examples 319 and 320 present reduced showings of two feature pages from the *Milwaukee Sentinel*.

Study of those pages reveals that considerable care was devoted to the makeup of each. The heads on both were presented with the thought of careful balance in mind. Each boxed head was balanced by a boxed head in the same type face and contained a like number of lines. Each boxed overline was balanced by a boxed overline in the same type face, each group of boxed overlines, by a like number of lines in the same type face.

In Example 319 eight illustrations were used—one three-column cut, five double-column cuts and two cuts each one and one-half col-

umns wide. In Example 320 appeared seven illustrations—again one three-column cut and two cuts each one and one-half columns wide,



EXAMPLE 319

with four cuts two columns wide. Each balancing cut on each page carried a like number of lines in its legend.

The use on each of those pages of two cuts each one and one-half columns wide, in combination with the three-column cut, varied the pictorial "break up" without "breaking up" the regular body-line

widths. The pictorial variety was heightened without the necessity of "run-arounds."



EXAMPLE 320

Example 321 suggests an opposite-editorial page from the *New York World-Telegram*—a page that retained much of the typographic flavor possessed by the opposite-editorial page of the old *New York World*, one of the papers involved in the *World-Telegram* merger.

Columns one and three toward the top of the page were wide col-

umns—each $17\frac{1}{2}$ picas—and column two was a narrow column— $11\frac{1}{2}$ picas. And extra white space was employed on both sides of the first two column rules and to the left of the third column rule. The other columns on the page were regular 12-pica columns, with the exception of the double-column matter at the bottom of columns six and seven. Most of the heads on the page were boxed or partly boxed with parallel rules. But the side heads in three of the columns were boxed with hair-line rules. A score and more of paragraphs were started with initials.

The same paper has also run an opposite-editorial page with one 24-, two $17\frac{1}{2}$ - and three $11\frac{1}{2}$ -pica columns (the latter columns below a three-column cartoon) for the upper part of the page, and eight 12-pica columns for the lower part, as suggested by Example 322.

Sometimes two narrow columns have been run in place of the right-hand 24-pica column, and sometimes advertising has been run in that space and elsewhere toward the right on the page.

The *New York American* has featured a "March of Events Page," as suggested by Example 323.

Columns one, three and six were each 15 picas wide, column two was $11\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, and columns four and five were each 17 picas wide. And extra white space was used with all column rules. A boxed line was presented immediately below the running head, and most of the heads were boxed or partly boxed with 1-point rules. Twenty-five and more paragraphs were started with initial letters.

The *United States News*, which has presented seven 14-pica columns to the page, sometimes has devoted the greater part of a page to a story and presented it in a large panel employing oxford rules with ornamental corner pieces, as suggested by Example 324.

The five columns of body matter within the panel were held in to 13-pica columns and generous strips of white space were used between those columns in place of column rules. The eighteen sub-heads within the panel were boxed with 1-point rules. Only one initial letter was used—at the beginning of the first body line in the panel. The two full columns and the parts of the five other columns outside of the panel were each 14 picas wide.

But sometimes that same paper has devoted an entire page to one story and has surrounded the page with oxford rules with ornamental corner pieces as suggested by Example 325.

That page presented seven 13-pica columns with generous strips of white space between columns in place of column rules. And the page

was further enlivened by a silhouetted halftone that occupied parts of two columns above the center fold, and by the two double-column boxes at the bottom, employing 1-point rules. Eleven two-line sub-heads set flush at the left were used, and three initial letters—at the start of the first line of body matter on the page, and at the beginnings of the first lines in the two boxes.

But a chief feature page of the *United States News* has presented its material in three wide columns enclosed by a double border, as suggested by Example 326.

Those three columns were each 26 picas wide, with 4-pica strips of white space between columns. The first line of body matter was started with an initial letter surrounded by an ornamental border, and seven three-line sub-heads were employed—cut-in lines set flush at the left.

The *New York Herald Tribune* has presented attractive feature pages in its Sunday issues made up of letters received from readers and of cartoons reprinted from other papers. See Example 327.

One four-column and four two-column heads were used, and the five cartoons were presented under overlines. The four-column head was boxed with oxford rules, which harmonized with the heads, in Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic.

The *Long Island Daily Press* of Jamaica, N. Y., has presented what it calls its magazine page, with a partitioned-off banner panel at the top, and a panel at the bottom calling attention to other features on other pages. See Example 328.

Six illustrations were used—a five-column line-cut, a single-column line-cut, a single-column halftone, and three half-column halftones. All heads were comparatively light, with several of the lines in italics. Single rules were used to box the head above the five-column cut as well as for the three-column partly boxed head toward the lower right and the single-column box at the bottom of column three. In each case outlined diamonds were used to join the corners of the rules.

A feature page from the *New York World-Telegram* making use of a large picture layout is suggested by Example 329.

All heads were in comparatively light sans-serif faces, with the mortised-in cut legend in the Antique Italic classification. The leading paragraphs were presented across three columns. Single columns were held to 11½ picas, and fairly wide strips of white were used in place of rules between columns. Single rules with outlined diamonds at the

Battling for the Bonus

Continued Entanglement in House Dispute
Over Argument for Immediate Payment

The House today continued its debate on the bonus bill, with the argument for immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans. The bill, which was introduced by Representative Clegg, provides for the immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans who served in World War I. The House is divided on the issue, with some members arguing that the bonus should be paid immediately and others arguing that it should be paid in installments. The debate is expected to continue for several more days.



Opinion of The Week :

I study opinions at what you can get out of the week's news in my illustrations to the week

The One Before the Prologue



After the Battle of the Marne

All Faiths Seek the Light

Advancement of Science in the Light of Both Christianity and Pagan Beliefs

The House today continued its debate on the bonus bill, with the argument for immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans. The bill, which was introduced by Representative Clegg, provides for the immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans who served in World War I. The House is divided on the issue, with some members arguing that the bonus should be paid immediately and others arguing that it should be paid in installments. The debate is expected to continue for several more days.



After the Battle of the Marne

Building the Future



After the Battle of the Marne

Greeley on Overproduction

Founder of The New-York Tribune Warns of Danger of Depression Ending in 1911

The House today continued its debate on the bonus bill, with the argument for immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans. The bill, which was introduced by Representative Clegg, provides for the immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans who served in World War I. The House is divided on the issue, with some members arguing that the bonus should be paid immediately and others arguing that it should be paid in installments. The debate is expected to continue for several more days.



After the Battle of the Marne

Roosevelt's War on Mobs

Repeals the Opposition to the New Deal by the Mob Through Secretary Baker

The House today continued its debate on the bonus bill, with the argument for immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans. The bill, which was introduced by Representative Clegg, provides for the immediate payment of the bonus to the veterans who served in World War I. The House is divided on the issue, with some members arguing that the bonus should be paid immediately and others arguing that it should be paid in installments. The debate is expected to continue for several more days.



After the Battle of the Marne

Long Island Daily Press Magazine Page

Pinching Shoes Cause Of Modern Foot Ills

And Some of Those Painful Affair may Result in Permanent Deformity

[illegible]

THE CYNOSURE

Dorothea de KROMEN VAN BUREN



Selfishness Is Born of Egotism

And How Blind Great
It Makes Us to the
Troubles of Others

[illegible]

How to Place Home Flowers

Education News
 "The 1977-78 results indicate that the quality of education has improved in many of the schools," says the report. "The results also show that the quality of education has improved in many of the schools." The report also shows that the quality of education has improved in many of the schools.

Given in Marriage

Lillian Tardiff and Six Wolf
Away Edith & Damaging

[illegible]

Her Beau Hid His Marriage

By KENNETH LARSEN

WOLF PUNISHES CAT For the first time in the history of the world, a cat has been punished for attacking a wolf. The cat, named "Mittens," was caught on the night of Jan. 10, 1968, in the act of attacking a wolf named "Buster." The cat was caught by a police officer and taken to the police station. The cat was then taken to the police station and was punished for its crime. The cat was then taken to the police station and was punished for its crime.

"CHIP WOOD" TO TRIM A BULGING WAISTLINE



STARS SAY

[illegible]

The Adventurers Get a Ducking

Copyright © 1999 by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

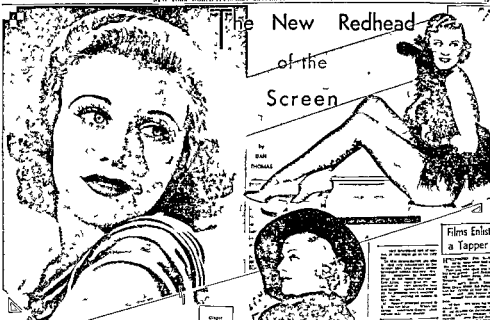


A PAGE OF STYLE

pastors and household income appear regularly in *The Sunday Press*, regularly with its eight-page *Current Contents*. Magazine Section, 2 Sports Section, 4 Sunday Page and all the latest world news. *The Sunday Press*, *Long Island's only Sunday Magazine*, is only Five Cents.

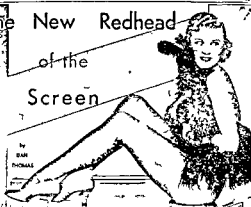
NEW YORK WORLD-TELEGRAM SATURDAY, FEBRUARY 4, 1934

19



The New Redhead of the Screen

By
SAM THOMAS

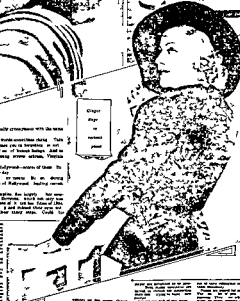


Films Enlist a Tapper

It is a strange and curious thing that the tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience. The tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience.

Not so much from the fact that "tapping" was a difficult operation with the new Cine-Kodak equipment, as from the fact that the tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience.

Clapper
may
be
replaced
by
phone



Right now Clapper is the better than her more famous, but lately, her name has been forgotten. The fact is that the tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience.

Clapper may be replaced by phone. The fact is that the tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience.

Clapper may be replaced by phone. The fact is that the tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience.

Gossip Heard in the Studio

A gossip heard in the studio. The fact is that the tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience.

Every Pay Cut Heartens War Hero Who Stands in 'for Hollywood's Leading Men

Every pay cut heartens War Hero who stands in for Hollywood's leading men. The fact is that the tapper, who has been a staple of the silent film industry, is now being enlisted by the motion picture industry to tap the hearts of the audience.

The Linotype Press—Special Issue

Nation's Publishers Praise Linotype

Adolph E. Gule
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

George E. Gull
Publisher, Washington Post



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

James C. Sullivan
Publisher, Boston Globe



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Earl Giffney
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Walter Giffney
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

William T. Bennett
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

William H. Bennett
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

G. Logan Price
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

A. C. Newman
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Walter Giffney
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

"Mergenthaler's contribution to the civilized world is without a parallel in history"

"Opened the way for untold millions to read and think and play their part in enlightened civilization."

"Stands out as large as the invention of the telephone, phonograph and radio."

"Has done more to advance civilization than any other invention of the last half century"

"Few business organizations of our age have added more to the real wealth of the world than the Linotype Company"

Felix S. Reichard
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

A. C. Newman
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

C. W. Palmer
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

John A. Park
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Marvin E. Foster
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Robert F. Giffney
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

John A. Park
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

John A. Park
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Ben. Arthur Cooper
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

William H. Bennett
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

J. H. Long
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Danforth Lumsden
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

John A. Park
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

John A. Park
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Ben. Arthur Cooper
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

William H. Bennett
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

J. H. Long
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

Danforth Lumsden
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

John A. Park
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

John A. Park
Publisher, New York Times



"The Linotype Press has been a great help to me in my work. It has enabled me to publish my work in a more efficient and economical manner than I could have done otherwise."

corners were used to box all subordinate heads. The six-column boxed head lent interest to the lower part of the page.

Example 330 suggests a feature page from the *New Haven (Conn.) Evening Register* with unusual pictorial treatment.

Most of the body lines were 12½ picas wide, although some were wider and others not so wide. No column rules were employed, but several hairline rules were used horizontally, and two rather wide shaded rules were run vertically on the page.

Note that a large but fairly light banner in capitals and lower-case was used at the top of the page, and that the last column was filled with halftones accompanied by overlines and legends.

Example 331 suggests a feature page from the *Linotype News*, with four columns each 16 picas wide and a center panel 33½ picas wide from rule to rule, but with its type lines held in to 30 picas.

Extra white space was used beside all column rules, and generous leading was employed between the body lines in the panel. Oxford rules were used to enclose the banner, and the head at the top of the second column. The pictures toward the top and at the bottom of the panel helped to brighten the page.

Another feature page from the same publication is suggested by Example 332.

The six columns were each 16 picas wide, and generous shoulders of white space were employed with all column rules. The twenty-one silhouetted halftones, each 6 by 9 picas in size, gave the page a lively appearance, and the double-column panel also contributed interest typographically, to the page. Oxford rules were used for that panel, and ornamental dashes were employed within it.

Observe that all cuts presenting profile views were placed to "look into" their stories.

Woman's Pages

ALTHOUGH many women long since have become interested in the newspaper as a whole, rather than in any one part of it, many metropolitan papers continue to run pages of particular interest to women—supposedly of more interest to women than to men. And many such papers give their “woman’s pages” lighter treatments as to types and pictures than they ordinarily give their other pages, with the exception of “society pages”—discussed in the next chapter. In fact, many papers that run pages of particular interest to women make no distinction between woman’s pages and society pages, but run one or more “mixed” pages. In this group are many smaller dailies that cannot spare the space for the two separate and distinct pages, as well as most of the weeklies that attempt to present pages of particular interest to women.

Example 333 suggests a page from the *Chester (Pa.) Times* with a boxed banner reading “Varied Interests of Women and Their Homes—Fashions—Health.”

Most of the heads, and most of them were boxed heads, were presented in the same kind of fairly light outlined type used for the banner—types considerably lighter in weight than those ordinarily used for heads on other pages in the same paper. Light single rules were used for all boxes below the banner. The banner itself was boxed with three-stroke parallel rules—which show up heavier in Example 333 than they did in the original. The main words of the four-column hand-drawn head were kept comparatively light, considering the point size and width of those words. The two boxed heads below the center fold, each three columns wide, helped to make the lower half of the

page lively looking, and the three illustrations above the fold lent interest to the page as a whole

Observe that the two-column advertisement in the lower-right corner was given a light treatment that kept it from jarring against the other units and from marring the appearance of the page

Cutoffs were light single rules

The *Chicago Daily News* has run woman's pages making generous use of pictures, and employing head faces considerably lighter than head faces used on most of its other pages

Example 334 suggests a page from that paper with three two-column halftones, two of them quite deep, below an italic banner reading "Pretty Clothes—Good Food—Your Children—and How to Be Beautiful"

All heads below the banner, with the exception of the hand-drawn head above the picture in columns four and five, were in fairly light monotone faces in the Antique classification. The hand-drawn head, although comparatively large as to point size, was even lighter in weight than most of the other heads. The overlines used with the two other pictures were two columns wide, as also were the leading paragraphs of the stories in columns one and two, and three and four. The single-column box at the bottom of column five, the double-column box at the top of columns five and six, and the boxed heads in columns three and six were enclosed with light single rules. Light parallel rules were used below the banner and for cutoffs elsewhere. Several initial letters were employed.

The *New York World-Telegram* has presented woman's pages with heads in sanserif and other faces considerably lighter than most of the heads used on most of its other pages, and with much space given over to pictures.

Example 335 suggests a page from that paper with a banner in fairly light sanserif capitals reading "CHAMMOIS ACCESSORIES CONTRAST SMARTLY WITH NAVY BLUE SUITS"

Most heads below the banner were in fairly light sanserif faces, with some of the heads partly boxed. The picture group occupied parts of five columns, with legend lines in italic. Most body lines of the story at the top of columns one and two were two columns wide, as also was the lead of the other story in columns one and two. Most of the body lines of the story dropping from the banner were set 30 picas wide.

THE LATELY PUBLISHED MONDAY EDITION, 1916.

Pretty Clothes — Good Food — Your Children — and How to Be Beautiful

SWAGGER IN TWEEDS THIS SPRING

The trend's back to a leader in tweeds and the fashionable designer has not at all hesitated to let the world know that the new style is the new style.



It's Easy to Find Among the Maze of Suit Styles Just the One for You

A There Is No One Style Approved Almost Another You Should Study Yourself and Your Needs On It

There are no more "one size fits all" suits. The fashion designer has not at all hesitated to let the world know that the new style is the new style. The trend's back to a leader in tweeds and the fashionable designer has not at all hesitated to let the world know that the new style is the new style. The trend's back to a leader in tweeds and the fashionable designer has not at all hesitated to let the world know that the new style is the new style.

Don't Marry an Arguer Unless You Are Seeking a Lifetime of Misery

Victim of the World's Worst Man, mental But You Can Pass It to Your Wife

Don't marry an arguer unless you are seeking a lifetime of misery. The victim of the world's worst man, mental but you can pass it to your wife. The trend's back to a leader in tweeds and the fashionable designer has not at all hesitated to let the world know that the new style is the new style.

Things That Make Women More Beautiful



The Mail Bag

Dear Madam: I have received your letter of the 10th inst. and am glad to hear that you are well. I am well and hope this finds you the same. I am glad to hear that you are well. I am well and hope this finds you the same. I am glad to hear that you are well. I am well and hope this finds you the same.

Come to Cook at School

Come to Cook at School. The school is open to all who wish to learn the art of cooking. The school is open to all who wish to learn the art of cooking. The school is open to all who wish to learn the art of cooking.

Ring Mold of Noodles and Mushrooms

Ring Mold of Noodles and Mushrooms. This is a new and interesting recipe for a ring mold of noodles and mushrooms. This is a new and interesting recipe for a ring mold of noodles and mushrooms.

Attention Tea. This is a new and interesting recipe for a ring mold of noodles and mushrooms. This is a new and interesting recipe for a ring mold of noodles and mushrooms.

Harden Your Spirit When Your Child Screeches on the First Day of School

Harden Your Spirit When Your Child Screeches on the First Day of School. When the child is left in the classroom to cry the mother is helped. When the child is left in the classroom to cry the mother is helped.

A BOLDER IN EFFECT ONLY



When the Child is Left in the Classroom to Cry the Mother is Helped

When the Child is Left in the Classroom to Cry the Mother is Helped. This is a new and interesting recipe for a ring mold of noodles and mushrooms. This is a new and interesting recipe for a ring mold of noodles and mushrooms.

27

NEW YORK WORLD-TELEGRAM SATURDAY FEBRUARY 3, 1906

CHAMOIS ACCESSORIES CONTRAST SMARTLY WITH NAVY BLUE SUITS

Wives of Celebrities Should Stand on Own

song as husband. Prestige Decried by Column
writers. Roosevelt Conduct Is Urged
on Model.

3875 FRA 4154 R. KERNVILLE's humbly re-
 quest that you please to return the World War I
 hat to him. It was my husband's of his
 "father" about two years at the White House.
 The top was damaged by the thought that I had, as
 the top was not the same. I am sure that you
 will be able to return it to me.

[illegible][illegible]

Freedom Has Its Limits

Mothers Are Urged to Keep Hand on the Pulse of Their Children at All Times

TO: JAMES HENRIKSEN, SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
FROM: JAMES HENRIKSEN, SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
SUBJECT: JAMES HENRIKSEN, SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
RE: JAMES HENRIKSEN, SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

Duty Guide
Call Mervyn N. 66
1000 N. 10th St.

By ALAN GUN
 The 1988 season has been a very good one for the...
 The 1988 season has been a very good one for the...
 The 1988 season has been a very good one for the...

This is the first time that the
 two men have met. The
 two men are both in the
 same room. The two men
 are both in the same room.
 The two men are both in the
 same room. The two men
 are both in the same room.

[illegible]

The first of these is the fact that the

 second of these is the fact that the

 third of these is the fact that the

 fourth of these is the fact that the

 fifth of these is the fact that the

 sixth of these is the fact that the

 seventh of these is the fact that the

 eighth of these is the fact that the

 ninth of these is the fact that the

 tenth of these is the fact that the

1. **Identify the main idea of the passage.**
 2. **Identify the supporting details.**
 3. **Identify the author's purpose.**
 4. **Identify the author's tone.**
 5. **Identify the author's point of view.**
 6. **Identify the author's bias.**
 7. **Identify the author's audience.**
 8. **Identify the author's style.**
 9. **Identify the author's structure.**
 10. **Identify the author's language.**

[illegible]

Life Savers for Parents.
The Anti-Defamation League
has developed a new
book, *How to Talk to Your
Children About Anti-Semitism*.
The book is available for
purchase at a special price of
\$4.95. The book is available
in both English and Hebrew.
For more information, call
1-800-422-6244.

[illegible]

Madame
 Madame, je
 vous prie de
 m'excuser de
 ne pas vous
 avoir écrit plus
 tôt.

Madame
 Madame, je
 vous prie de
 m'excuser de
 ne pas vous
 avoir écrit plus
 tôt.

Madame
 Madame, je
 vous prie de
 m'excuser de
 ne pas vous
 avoir écrit plus
 tôt.



Part A nounce
Sport En amb

[illegible]

Fluently when handwriting appears and has at least begun, that means the teacher must now study the matter. She must find out, rapidly, the prominent strengths and weaknesses. Her teacher should study books and papers on these matters and have better methods.

Front Page Women of the Week in Review

[illegible]

Note the use of a half-column halftone with the story at the upper left, and the employment of four half-column line cuts in column eight.

The five-column partly boxed head below the center fold and its four boxed subordinate heads (in a light face) lent interest to the lower part of the page

Note how a single-column brief story was placed between some of the items in the picture group, and, above it, a five-line box

The rules used for the box and the boxed and partly boxed heads were all light single rules, in many instances complemented with outlined diamonds. Four of the column rules, too, were topped with the ornaments. The only cutoff on the page was a light single rule. Several initial letters were employed.

The *New York Post*, too, has employed fairly light sanserifs for heads on its woman's pages, as suggested by Example 336.

That page had a banner in fairly light outlined type reading "This Young Man Is Right—Such Sacrifice Is Foolish and Futile," with a two-column drop in a fairly light sanserif face. Most of the other heads, too, were in sanserifs, with one of the heads in column three, and sub-heads in columns seven and eight, presented flush at the left. Leading paragraphs of the story at the top of columns one and two were two columns wide, but with several of the lines somewhat narrower to make room for the 8-pica halftone. Leading paragraphs in the story in the lower-right corner also were two columns wide. While most of the lines in columns one and two were 12 picas wide, other single-column lines on the page were held to 11½ picas, and an extra shoulder of white was used on each side of the third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh column rules, and to the right of the second column rule.

Note that, while light sanserif overlines were used with the double- and single-column halftones, no overline was used with the large half-tone in columns three to five. A frame of white space fully two picas wide surrounded that picture, which was accompanied by a five-line legend, the main line of which was in a comparatively large but light sanserif face, and followed by a two-column head and a story centered round the picture.

Note, particularly, that the legend was separated from the picture by fully two picas of white—by as much white as that employed on either side and above the picture.

Cutoffs were light single rules. Outlined diamonds were used at the

tops of the first, second and third column rules, and at the top of the lower portion of the last column rule Several initials were used

Another of the many papers that have presented their woman's pages with heads in type faces considerably lighter than most of the heads used on most of their other pages is the *Cleveland News*

Example 337 suggests a page from that paper employing five two-column illustrations, with four of them stepped down from the right

All heads were fairly light and most of the heads were in sanserif faces One of the stories at the top was presented in three columns each $15\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide, with extra shoulders of white for its column rules Another story was presented in two columns each 17 picas wide, with extra white beside its rules All five of the pictures had sanserif overlines, and the legends of the three halftones were in Antique Italic

Note, at the bottom of the page, that a story with a two-column head was placed beside and under some of the lines of a story under a four-column head—a canopy treatment often followed to advantage by many papers

All cutoffs were light single rules Several initial letters were employed

Some of the type faces particularly appropriate for use on woman's pages and on society pages are shown in the next chapter

Society Pages

WHILE many newspapers, as already pointed out, make no distinction between woman's pages and society pages, but run "mixed" pages—pages incorporating items that some editors would confine arbitrarily to the one classification or to the other—many metropolitan papers publish both kinds of pages. Many of the papers that run both kinds give both the same sort of type treatment—usually considerably lighter than the treatments given their other pages—and run more pictures on both pages than on most of their other pages. Often, though, many of the illustrations on woman's pages are presented in the form of line-cuts, particularly when dress styles and accessories are pictured, whereas most of the illustrations on society pages are in the form of halftones—reproductions of photographs of people.

Example 338 suggests a society page from the *New York World-Telegram*, with a considerable portion of the upper half given over to three pictures of people—mostly women.

All heads were in fairly light sanserif faces. Two of the pictures, each three columns wide, overlapped a picture five columns wide. The two smaller pictures were separated by a story 23 picas wide and set off with shoulders of white space. All cut legends were in a face in the Antique Italic classification. The main story in columns one and two was two columns wide, as also was the boxed story in columns five and six. The canopy-treated four-column head, and the two three-column boxed heads, below the fold lent interest to the lower half of the page. Light single rules complemented with outlined diamonds were used for the box and the three boxed heads. Cutoffs were light single rules. A dozen or so initial letters were employed.

The *Cleveland News* has presented society pages making use of

July 24, 1924 THE CLEVELAND NEWS

SOCIETY CLUBS




Club to Stage Outing At Chagrin Valley

Cleveland Shaker-U. High
Group Entertains Tuesday

BY EDWARD J. HANCOCK
The Shaker-U. High school group, which has been organized for the purpose of entertaining the community, will stage a picnic and social gathering at Chagrin Valley on Tuesday afternoon.




Irma Milde Is Bride Of Milwaukee Man

Wedding Is Scheduled at Summer Home of Her Parents in Cuyahoga

BY EDWARD J. HANCOCK
The wedding of Irma Milde, daughter of Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Milde, of Cuyahoga county, and a Milwaukee man, will be celebrated at the summer home of the bride's parents on the Cuyahoga river.




Society Notes





NEW YORK WORLD TO HAVE LATEST OFFERED IN 1911

19

The Velvet Ball Brings Back the Cotillion

TARTAN FOR FIFTH AVENUE, Fashion Designer



EXAMPLE 340

many pictures, with some of the pictures tinted with or outlined in color. Example 339 suggests such a page, but without the color that was in the original.

Various degrees of color were used to frame several of the pictures and to tint some of the others. Cut legends were in the italic of the body face. The two main heads were in fairly light sanserif faces, with first decks given flush-at-the-left treatment. Most of the smaller heads were in Bodoni Bold Italic—in the same type family used for most of the heads on the front and other pages of the *Cleveland News*. Cutoffs were light single rules. Several initial letters were employed.

The *New York Herald Tribune* has run in its society section on Sunday a page made up almost entirely of pictures, and sometimes has employed both halftones and line-cuts on such a page, as suggested by Example 340.

Society pages involving many other treatments could be shown here, but the three pages already suggested and the several somewhat-similar pages illustrated in Chapter 33 should serve to suggest many other acceptable variations.

See, also, Example 271.

Some of the many linotype faces (available in various sizes) particularly appropriate for heads on society pages and on woman's pages—comparatively light faces—are shown here.

18 point Benedictine Book

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

18 point Benedictine Book Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

18 point Bodoni

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

18 point Bodoni Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than O

18 point Bodoni Book

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Ot

18 point Bodoni Book Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Ot

18-point Caslon Old Face

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Oth

18-point Caslon Old Face Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others

18-point Century Expanded

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

20-point Cheltenham

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

20-point Cheltenham Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

18-point Cheltenham Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Other

18-point Cheltenham Extra Condensed Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others

18-point Classic Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

18-point Cloister

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Othe

18-point Cloister Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others an

18-point Erbar Light Condensed

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Others and Ar

18-point Garamond

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Ot

18-point Garamond Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Ot

18 point Granjon

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Othe

18-point Granjon Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than Other

18-point Memphis Light

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Th

18-point Memphis Medium

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

18-point Memphis Medium Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read T

18 point Metrolite No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

24-point Metrolite Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

18-point Metrothin No 2

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Tha

24-point Metrothin Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Rea

18-point Narciss

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Than

18-point Old Style No 7

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read Th

18-point Scotch

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Read

18-point Scotch Italic

Some Type Faces Are Easier to Rea

Although the smaller sizes of some of these faces—sizes below 12 point in some instances, below 10 and 8 point in others—would be too light to show up well in newspapers, the larger sizes of all of the faces often can be used to advantage on pages where the light or comparatively light touch is desirable.

Sports Pages

NEXT TO A BIG CRIME or scandal story, as an interest arouser and circulation builder, runs the feeling in many newspaper offices in large cities, comes live sports news. So firmly convinced of the drawing power of sports news are many editors of large-city papers that they often give such news prominent treatment on front pages, as pointed out in Chapter 26. Some large-city dailies run two or three or more sports pages in each issue. The sports departments of several such papers enjoy more freedom than many other departments of the same papers. They are allowed more by-lines, often operate their own copy desks, set and follow rules of their own as to headlines and story treatments, and plan the makeup of their own pages. Often, too, they are given a much freer hand in the employment of "art" than are the planners of the general-news pages.

The *New York World-Telegram* has run two or more sports pages in an issue, with its first sports page having a nameplate of its own, and usually featuring a picture or pictures of some current sports star or stars, as suggested by Example 341.

The leading sports column has been presented in a high double column at the left, as suggested here.

Note the prominence and the cut-out treatment given the leading picture, which occupied parts of six columns but with the main body of the picture confined to the width of only three columns.

As that picture was "kept to scale"—held to regular column widths—no "run-arounds" were necessary, except for the switch from a double column to a single and back to a double at one point in the feature column at the left.

Observe that a brief story and a picture were presented in a double-column boxed ear at the upper right.



JOE WILLIAMS

Dempsy's First Comeback
When Romance Was Hot
And His Old Man Filled

QUINTUPLE in the boxing arena that Mr. Jack Dempsy has made for himself is a record that has no parallel in the history of the sport.

He has fought 100 bouts, and in 99 of them he has won. He has fought 100 bouts, and in 99 of them he has won. He has fought 100 bouts, and in 99 of them he has won.

The First Comeback

Mr. Dempsy's first comeback was in 1914, when he fought for the title of champion of the world. He was defeated by Jack Johnson, but he came back and fought for the title again in 1915, and he won it.

A Race Course

Mr. Dempsy has also been successful in the race course. He has won many races, and he has been a member of the racing club.

Dempsy's Story

Mr. Dempsy's story is a story of triumph and adversity. He has overcome many obstacles, and he has emerged as a champion.

Mr. Dempsy's story is a story of triumph and adversity. He has overcome many obstacles, and he has emerged as a champion.

Mr. Dempsy's story is a story of triumph and adversity. He has overcome many obstacles, and he has emerged as a champion.

Just a Boy

Mr. Dempsy was just a boy when he started boxing. He was a small, skinny boy, but he had a heart of gold.

Mr. Dempsy was just a boy when he started boxing. He was a small, skinny boy, but he had a heart of gold.

Mr. Dempsy was just a boy when he started boxing. He was a small, skinny boy, but he had a heart of gold.

World-Telegram Sports

NEW YORK, TUESDAY JANUARY 16, 1920

If You're Talking of Winning Figures



SONG
& KARLE
WORLD'S
GREATEST
SINGERS
HERE FOR
ENTERTAINMENT

College Netates To Do Double Duty

A college netate is a player who is expected to do double duty in both football and basketball.

\$50,000 Hunt for Buster?—Hack Once Curved Out of Majors

A \$50,000 hunt for Buster is being conducted by the police. He is a famous criminal who has been on the run for a long time.

A \$50,000 hunt for Buster is being conducted by the police. He is a famous criminal who has been on the run for a long time.

Amerks Face Canadian Six

Key Workers Run Risk of
Treason, So Far
Will Be Caught

The American government is facing a new challenge from the Canadians. They are accused of treason and are being hunted.

College Netates To Do Double Duty

A college netate is a player who is expected to do double duty in both football and basketball.

\$50,000 Hunt for Buster?—Hack Once Curved Out of Majors

A \$50,000 hunt for Buster is being conducted by the police. He is a famous criminal who has been on the run for a long time.

A \$50,000 hunt for Buster is being conducted by the police. He is a famous criminal who has been on the run for a long time.

Norse Patrols of Ice Here Today

Norse patrols are being sent out to the ice here today. They are looking for any signs of life or activity.

Murder and Mine Head Fight Squad

A fight squad has been formed to deal with murder and mine cases. They are the most powerful force in the city.

Stein Tactics Risky Stuff

Stein's tactics are considered risky stuff. They are a new strategy that has been developed by the military.

Enzo's Stock Suffers Drop

Enzo's stock has suffered a sharp drop. This is due to a number of factors, including a change in management.

Crescent A.C. Plans Poly Tech Passors

The Crescent Athletic Club plans to pass on to the Polytechnic Institute. This is a major decision that will affect the club's future.

New Football Coach at Y.Y.U.

A new football coach has been hired by Y.Y.U. He is a former player and has a lot of experience.

Answer to U.S. Zone
The answer to the U.S. zone is a new strategy that has been developed by the military.



Cann To Be Named Coach Of N.Y.U. Football Eleven

Howard G. Cann is to be named coach of the N.Y.U. football eleven. He is a former player and has a lot of experience.

Howard G. Cann is to be named coach of the N.Y.U. football eleven. He is a former player and has a lot of experience.

How Made Body of Golden Springs

The body of the Golden Springs was made in a special way. It is a masterpiece of craftsmanship.

How Made Body of Golden Springs

The body of the Golden Springs was made in a special way. It is a masterpiece of craftsmanship.

How Made Body of Golden Springs

The body of the Golden Springs was made in a special way. It is a masterpiece of craftsmanship.

How Made Body of Golden Springs

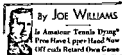
The body of the Golden Springs was made in a special way. It is a masterpiece of craftsmanship.

How Made Body of Golden Springs

The body of the Golden Springs was made in a special way. It is a masterpiece of craftsmanship.

How Made Body of Golden Springs

The body of the Golden Springs was made in a special way. It is a masterpiece of craftsmanship.



By JOE WILLIAMS

Is Amateur Tennis Dying?
Pro Have Upper Hand Now
CHI ends Retard Own Game

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

World-Telegram Sports

SATURDAY, FEBRUARY 26, 1934

Birthday Greetings

A John Jones, birthday greetings, wishing that you were in the city of New York, where you would be a great success. John Jones, birthday greetings, wishing that you were in the city of New York, where you would be a great success.



Record Time Looms as Bonthron Again Faces Rivals

How a Diving Queen Does It

FROTHY FACTS

1,500-Metre Mark Likely

In A. C. U. Meet at Garden

Tale So True That Tarnish of Controversy and

Vandal May I, just President Ann—Only

Bathory Says Remains Unsettled.



There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Dawson Gets Hardest Task In Track Test

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Brown of Yale In Turn Role Tonight

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

A Double Post Race

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Dunnigan's Attack Stirs Public Protest

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Broken in Jumpsuit, Delay of Racing Bill

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Giant Batterymen in Camp

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Purchase of New York Grid Coach Monday

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

French Netmen Lose Again

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

French Netmen Lose Again

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Bankers Sign Uhle, Heffner

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Bankers Sign Uhle, Heffner

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Bankers Sign Uhle, Heffner

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Bankers Sign Uhle, Heffner

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

Bankers Sign Uhle, Heffner

There is something like a reaction, rather just now, in the fact that the Pro have a better chance of winning than the Amateurs. It is a preliminary to a final shot at the amateur's game, the real test of the amateur's game.

EXAMPLE 342

story and picture in a double-column boxed ear, but with a halftone running deep into the page.

Note that, while that halftone occupied parts of five columns, it was no wider than two columns at its widest part, that part of it was only one column wide, and that the lowermost portion was held in to one and one-half columns, and the half column to the left of it was used to present the legend of the picture. As that picture, too, was 'kept to scale,' no "run-arounds" were necessary.

Another effect that has been secured for the first sports page of the same paper is suggested by Example 343.

Observe that two ears, with pictures, were employed with the nameplate, and that a story was featured in three double columns above the regular feature column and a large picture. That illustration occupied parts of five columns, with most of it, however, confined to fewer columns, and it was "kept to scale" to get away from the setting of "run-arounds."

An unusual first sports page from the same paper—a page employing two high double columns, and a hand-lettered sky-line streamer—is suggested by Example 344.

Observe, also, that the greater part of four columns was given over to a picture layout of more than twenty-five units.

Another paper that has devoted considerable space to sports, that has employed a nameplate at the top of its leading sports page, and has given the main picture prominent treatment, is the *New York American*, as suggested by Example 345.

Note the high first column, the prominent line above the nameplate, and the two ears. And observe that the large halftone, which occupied parts of seven columns, was superimposed on the nameplate and part of the left ear, and that an uninteresting portion of background under the left arm of the football player pictured was routed out to accommodate a boxed legend for the picture.

The main sports page of the *Chicago Daily News* has carried a nameplate of its own, sometimes in an illustrated panel reaching across the top of the page, and has devoted considerable space to pictures, as suggested by Example 346.

The large halftone toward the top pictured a young woman at the beginning of a high dive, and the halftone toward the bottom showed her cleaving the water—supposedly at the end of the same dive. The boxed overline with the upper illustration read "Up and Coming" followed by a dash, and the boxed overline with the lower cut read

"Giants and Yanks in 1935 World Series"—Daniel



BY JOE WILLIAMS

State's Latest Boxing Fight
Bookies and Tachi Heavy
Another Way to Reach Top

New York World-Telegram

SPORTS

NEW YORK, N. Y., APRIL 16, 1935

The Giants and Yanks in the New Baseball Season Tomorrow at Madison

New York Times Says First
Equipped for Flag Ranks

League's Come Off May Have Reached for
Cubans, Fight and Intimidation
Threatened the First Division

How Daniel Porter Took to Fight

The last of the season's boxing...
The last of the season's boxing...
The last of the season's boxing...

State's Latest Boxing Fight...
State's Latest Boxing Fight...
State's Latest Boxing Fight...

Bookies and Tachi Heavy...
Bookies and Tachi Heavy...
Bookies and Tachi Heavy...

Another Way to Reach Top...
Another Way to Reach Top...
Another Way to Reach Top...

State's Latest Boxing Fight...
State's Latest Boxing Fight...
State's Latest Boxing Fight...



League's Come Off May Have Reached for
Cubans, Fight and Intimidation
Threatened the First Division

How Daniel Porter Took to Fight

Giants Ready for Big Day

State's Latest Boxing Fight...
State's Latest Boxing Fight...
State's Latest Boxing Fight...

Bookies and Tachi Heavy...
Bookies and Tachi Heavy...
Bookies and Tachi Heavy...

Rosenbloom Is Ready to Hang Up the Gloves

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

GIANTS AND WASHINGTON MAY CLASH AGAIN IN SPRING SERIES

A Touchdown Every Day! The American Football League's first game, between the Giants and the Washington Redskins, is scheduled for September 10 at the Polo Grounds.

New York American Sports

America's Most Fascinating Cartoon, "Buster" by Bud, and the Nation's 100 Sports Illustrations, Deane Burton, appear daily in The American.



PACIFIC COAST COACHES DIVIDE ON 'FREE BALL'

Majority Oppose It as a Source of Big Game Drama, but Some Think It's a Good Idea

Crimson Tide Will Roll in Town Today

By the Associated Press

An Army Bomber!

S. C. STANTON, 10, has just won the Army Bomber contest, and will receive a prize of \$100 and a trip to the Army Bomber contest in the future.

SOUTH CAROLINA PRESSED TO TRAIN THE CITADEL 12-6

WILMINGTON, S. C., Oct. 10.—The Citadel football team, which is expected to play the South Carolina team today, is being pressed to train the Citadel 12-6.

N. Y. ABANDONS L. A. FOR MIAMI BEACH CAMP

Seaside, Calif., Oct. 10.—The New York Yankees, who were expected to play the Los Angeles team today, have abandoned the Los Angeles camp for the Miami Beach camp.

SEEK UNCLE SAM AS SPONSOR FOR OLYMPIC TEAMS

WASHINGTON, Oct. 10.—The United States Olympic committee is seeking the United States government as a sponsor for the Olympic teams.

Violet Grid Squad Is Off For Georgia

Star Pitches 11-4, Wins in Georgia

ADZICIAN GOES TO CRIMSON VARSITY

Georgetown, Oct. 10.—Adzician, who was expected to play the Georgetown team today, has been accepted for the Crimson Varsity.

Official Accepts Blame For Error Against Army

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Three Teams Tie in Bicycle Race

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

WINDOKA TO RACE AT LAUREL TODAY

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Football Team in English League

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Police Ends Career at Detroit Quarter

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Ferry Offered Road to 100-0 Win

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

Dodgers Eleven To Play Now 5 For Knox Fund

Small in Stomach Tally, but Big in the Last Year of His Career

"Giants and Yanks in 1935 World Series"—Daniel



BY JOE WILLIAMS

See Loose Balls Fight
Bouquet of Ties in Happy
Ache Way a Respite

New York World-Telegram SPORTS

The Lurks & Goes Up and New York Season To a row a sad one

New York Teams Seen Best Equipped for Flag Battles

Lighter Going All Along Line Predicted for
Card with Types and Referee-Designers
Headlined for Five Divisions

How Don of P. & C. Clubs to Find

NAME	TEAM	POSITION
Don of P. & C.	Yankees	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Giants	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Yankees	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Giants	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Yankees	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Giants	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Yankees	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Giants	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Yankees	Pitcher
Don of P. & C.	Giants	Pitcher

By Daniel
A. New York World-Telegram
The Yankees and the Giants
are the two teams that are
most likely to meet in the
1935 World Series. The
Yankees have won the
American League pennant
and the Giants have won
the National League pennant.
The Yankees are the
favorites to win the Series.
The Giants are the
underdogs. The Series
will be a close one.
The Yankees are the
favorites to win the Series.
The Giants are the
underdogs. The Series
will be a close one.

Giants Ready for Big Drive

Terry Backing on Pitching and Field Defense
Y. Lead Flag for New York

The Giants are ready for a big drive. Terry Backing on Pitching and Field Defense. Y. Lead Flag for New York.

Brooklyn in Co. Bucked a Snicker

The Brooklyn team is in a co. Bucked a Snicker.

THE RED SOX

The Red Sox are the favorites to win the Series.

THE Y. SKIES

The Y. Skies are the favorites to win the Series.

Iteming Cap uses Trampant Crew

Iteming Cap uses Trampant Crew.

Introductions Series of 1935

Introductions Series of 1935.



The Yankees and the Giants are the two teams that are most likely to meet in the 1935 World Series. The Yankees have won the American League pennant and the Giants have won the National League pennant. The Yankees are the favorites to win the Series. The Giants are the underdogs. The Series will be a close one. The Yankees are the favorites to win the Series. The Giants are the underdogs. The Series will be a close one.

Daddy, Eisenstat Impress

But to Dark Edward Cross Credit for Dodgers Van
Very They... others.

The Yankees and the Giants are the two teams that are most likely to meet in the 1935 World Series. The Yankees have won the American League pennant and the Giants have won the National League pennant. The Yankees are the favorites to win the Series. The Giants are the underdogs. The Series will be a close one.

Brooklyn in Co. Bucked a Snicker

The Brooklyn team is in a co. Bucked a Snicker.

THE RED SOX

The Red Sox are the favorites to win the Series.

THE Y. SKIES

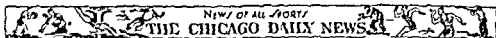
The Y. Skies are the favorites to win the Series.

Iteming Cap uses Trampant Crew

Iteming Cap uses Trampant Crew.

Introductions Series of 1935

Introductions Series of 1935.



Cubs Clash with Portland After Walloping Sox

**Light Travel to Venture
of Close with Good
League Team.**

C. Y. O. HOCKEY
TEAMS IN TITLE
SERIES TONIGHT



Girls Work Hard for Title Quest

Vince Dundee
in Feature of
Run Program

Hawks to Meet Canadiens in First Playoff

Fast Booking
Unlimited Reservations

Room	Single	Double	Triple	Quad
Standard	\$12.95	\$24.95	\$36.95	\$48.95
Deluxe	\$14.95	\$26.95	\$38.95	\$50.95
Executive	\$16.95	\$28.95	\$40.95	\$52.95
Presidential	\$18.95	\$30.95	\$42.95	\$54.95

Change Rooms to Suits
in Minutes! There
is No! No!

CLARK HIRE & CO.

TONELLI AND
ROBBINS FIGHT
AT 165932017

Tony Dan Fyfe
Lou Ann Knight

CHINA EXAMINED IT
- CHALLENGED IN ATTEMPT
TO STOP JOURNALISM

**WESTERN LEADING OFFERS
PAUL SEASON 80**

Jones No Cinch in Tilt with Pro Ace

...the ... of ...

Hair Ye! Hair Ye!
of Singh's Mustache

The above information was obtained from a review of the files of the FBI, New York Office, dated 10/10/68.

The Fly in the Ointment

The world is a stage And all the men and women Are merely players Their exits and entrances Are merely soliloquies And this life, our stage Is but a dream, a vision A fleeting moment in time A brief interlude in life A fleeting moment in time A brief interlude in life	The world is a stage And all the men and women Are merely players Their exits and entrances Are merely soliloquies And this life, our stage Is but a dream, a vision A fleeting moment in time A brief interlude in life A fleeting moment in time A brief interlude in life
--	--



"Down" preceded by a dash—the dashes being used, of course, to help "tie up" the two pictures. And both of those cuts, also, were "kept to scale" to get away from "run-arounds."

The *New York Post*, which has run its main sports page as the front page of its second section, has presented that page with a nameplate of its own, but smaller than the one used for the main front page of the paper, and has presented its main sports department in a double column beginning high at the left.

Example 347, which suggests a main sports page from the *Post*—a page run the day of a football game between Army and Notre Dame teams—presented a deep halftone across all eight columns, toward the top of the page, below the nameplate and a pair of ears, but above the double-column department usually presented high at the left.

That halftone was 7 inches deep at the right, but was held to 4 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches toward the middle and at the left, and a feature box with a repeated head and doubled-up body lines in 12 point 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ picas wide was run above part of the picture. A banner below the picture called attention to the subject discussed in the department at the left.

Another main sports page from the same paper, with deep halftones above the nameplate, is suggested by Example 348.

Those four halftones toward the top (5 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep) were presented under boxed heads and were given two-line prominent legends. The main department was started on a line with the top of the nameplate, and an ear was employed at the right.

Note that two other deep halftones were presented across four columns in the body of the page.

More recently, however, the *New York Post* has run its main sports page, with a secondary nameplate, as the second page of its second section, and has played up important news and feature stories on the front page of that section, under a nameplate the same size as that used on the main front page, and with a right ear prominently displaying the statement, "2nd Page One."

Most of the examples in this chapter made generous use of display lines in rather heavy italics, a commendable practice, as rather heavy italics can suggest strength and action—qualities often written up and pictured on sports pages.

See, also, Example 380.

Financial Pages

MOST WEEKLY NEWSPAPERS, as well as many small dailies, present their financial news about the same as they do any other sort of news on inside pages. That is, they give it little if any special typographic treatment. The same column width followed for the general-news columns is employed and the same sort of head and body faces are used. But most large-city dailies devote one or several pages in each issue to financial news, and usually present their stock and bond tabulations in wider columns and in smaller type sizes than those regularly employed for the general-news columns. Many a daily that uses a 7- or a 7½-point face for its general-news columns presents its stock and bond and other tabulations in a 6- or a 5½- or even a 5-point face.

While, of course, the smaller size is harder to read than the larger (assuming that both sizes are in the same type family), the use of the smaller is justified by the considerations that it makes possible the presentation of more lines of information to the page or issue, and that the average reader is put to comparatively little inconvenience by the smaller size, as he is interested in no more than a few of the lines in any one table—the same sort of reasoning applied to the classified-advertising pages.

Some eight-column papers present their stock and bond tables in four double columns to the page, others run six columns to the page and still others convert the six inside columns of a page into three double columns, or into four columns each about one and one-half times the width of a regular column, with a regular-width column on either side of the tabular matter. And the body lines of those regular-width columns, which present news stories of a financial nature, are in the same type face and size used in the general-news columns.

A									
Ad Mills (3ag)	1	27	27	27	+	3/4			
Advance Rums	6	5	5	5	+	1/4			
Air Red (3)	6	94 1/2	93 3/4	94 1/2	+	1 1/4			
AirW Et Ap	1	2 3/4	2 3/4	2 3/4					
Alas Jun (90b)	16	19 1/4	19 1/4	19 1/4	+	1/2			
Alleghany	2	2 3/4	2 3/4	2 3/4					
Do pf 330 ww	2	12 1/2	12 1/2	12 1/2	-	3/4			
Do pf 340 ww	3	11 3/4	11 3/4	11 3/4	-	1 1/4			
Al Ch&D (6)	1	32	32	32	+	1 3/4			
Allis Ch Mfg	7	16 1/4	16	16					
Am Ag Ch Del	3	33 3/4	33	33	-	1/4			
Am Bank N	8	19 1/2	19	19 1/2					
Do pf (3)	10	46	46	46	-	1/4			
Am Beet Sug	6	10 1/2	10	10 1/2	+	1/4			
Am B s pf (7)	20	108	108	108	+	1 1/4			
Am Can (4)	11	94 3/4	93	94	+	1 1/4			
Am Car & Fdy	15	34	33 3/4	34 1/2	+	1/2			
Am Coml Alco	15	8 1/4	7 3/4	8 1/4	+	3/4			
Do \$6 pfd	1	16	16	16					
Do \$7 pfd	1	20	20	20	-	1/2			
Am Hide & Lea	2	5 1/4	5 1/4	5 3/4					
Am Ho P (240)	1	33	33	33					
B									
Bald Loco	9	11 1/4	10 3/4	11 1/4	+	5/8			
Do pf	1	46 1/4	46 1/4	46 1/4	+	1/2			
Balt & Ohio	12	23 3/4	23	23 3/4	-	1/4			
Do pf	1	27	27	27	+	1/4			
Bang & Ar (2 1/2)	1	43 1/4	43 1/4	43 1/4	+	1/4			
Barnsdall	7	8	7 3/4	8	+	1/4			
Bayuk T pf (7)	90	94 1/2	94 1/2	94 1/2	+	1/4			
Beatrice Cr	1	15 1/4	15 3/4	15 1/4	+	3/4			
Belding Hem	9	12 3/4	11 3/4	12 1/4	+	3/4			
Bel NR pf (5 86)	2	11 3/4	11 3/4	11 3/4	+	3/4			
Bendix Aviat	11	15	14 1/2	15	+	1/4			
Benef I Lc (1 1/2)	1	16 1/4	16 1/4	16 1/4	+	1/4			
Best & Co (1 1/4)	4	30	29	30	+	1/4			
Beth Steel	41	33 3/4	32 3/4	33 1/2	+	1 1/4			
Do pf	1	63	63	63	+	1 1/4			
Blaw Knox	1	11	11	11					
Bohn At (3)	7	24 1/4	23 3/4	24 1/4	+	1/2			
Borden (1 60)	16	24 1/4	22 3/4	24 1/4	+	3/4			
Bera W (1 1/4)	8	22 1/4	22 1/4	22 1/4	+	3/4			
Briggs M (1 1/2)	6	16 1/4	16 1/4	16 1/4	+	1/2			
Bristol My (2 20b)	2	33 1/4	33 1/4	33 1/4	+	1/2			
Bkin Man T	60	40 1/4	39 3/4	40 1/4	+	1/4			
Do pf (6)	2	92	91	91	+	1/4			
Bkn L Gas (5)	1	66	66	66	+	2 1/2			
Beatrice Cr	12	23 1/4	24 1/4	23 1/4	+	1/2			
Blaw Knox	7	39 3/4	39 3/4	39 3/4	+	1/2			
Bohn At (3)	4	39 1/4	40 1/4	39 1/4	-	3/4			
C									
Lily T C (1 1/4)	4	20 3/4	20	20 3/4	-	1/4			
Link Belt (40)	2	16	15 1/4	16	-	1/2			
Liquid C (1 1/4)	4	29	28	29	+	1 1/2			
Leewe (1)	55	31 1/4	30 3/4	31 1/4					
Loft	4	2	2	2					
Long Bell A	2	1 1/2	1 1/2	1 1/2					
Loril (P) (1 20)	41	17 1/4	17	17 1/4	+	1/2			
L & N (1 1/2)	1	52	52	52	+	1 1/4			
M									
MacA & F (2 35b)	1	33	33	33	+	1			
Do pf (6)	20	104	104	104	+	1			
Mk Tk (1)	2	25 1/4	25 1/4	25 1/4	-	1 1/4			
Macy RH (2)	6	40 1/4	39 1/4	40 1/4	+	3/4			
Manati Sug	1	15	15	15	+	3/4			
Mar Mid (40)	15	7 1/4	7 3/4	7 1/2					
Marsh Field	1	15	15	15	+	3/4			
Martin Parry	1	7	7	7	-	1 1/2			
Math Al (1 1/2)	10	30	30	30	+	1 1/4			
Mcall (2)	1	29 1/2	29 1/2	29 1/2	-	1 1/4			
Maytag pf ww	1	25 1/2	25 1/2	25 1/2	+	3/4			
N									
N Y Chi & St L	1	18 1/4	18 1/4	18 1/4	-	3/4			
Do pf	1	84 1/2	84 1/4	84 1/4	-	1 1/4			
N Y Dock pf	2	11	11	11	-	1			
N Y Investors	1	15 1/4	14 3/4	15					
N Y N H & H	5	15 1/4	14 3/4	15					
Do pf	7	23 1/4	23 1/4	23 1/4	+	3/4			
N Y Ont & W	1	7 3/4	7 3/4	7 3/4	+	3/4			
N Y Rys pf	1	1	1	1					
N Y Ship (40)	2	16	15	16					
N Y Dock pf	43	169	170	169	-	1 1/4			
Norwalk T & R	4	11 1/4	12 1/4	11 1/4	+	1 1/4			
N Y Investors	7	23	24	24	+	3/4			
North Pac	4	234 1/4	235 1/4	234 1/4	+	3/4			
N Y St \$7 pf (7)	20	109 1/4	108 1/2	108 1/2					
Do \$6 pf (6)	10	98	98	98	+	2			
Nor Min (1 1/2)	7	43 1/4	43 1/4	43 1/4	+	3/4			
Nor & W (10b)	7	173	173	173	-	2			
Do pf (4)	10	96	96	96	+	3/4			
No Am Aviat	2	5	5	5					
Nor Am (1 1/2)	17	16 1/4	16 1/4	16 1/4	+	1/2			
North Pac	32	253 1/4	24	25	+	1 1/4			
O									
Ohio Oil (15g)	6	11 1/4	11 3/4	12 1/4	+	3/4			
Oliver F pf	2	16	16	16	+	1 1/4			
Oppenheim Coll	1	10 1/4	10 1/4	10 1/4	+	3/4			
Otis Elev (60)	6	16	15 1/2	15 1/2	+	1			
Otis Sel	1	4 1/4	4 1/4	4 1/4	+	1 1/4			

EXAMPLE 350

Example 350 shows a stock table with body lines set solid in the Gothic No. 3 available in combination with 5-point Excelsior No. 1.

A					Ely T C (11 1/2)						
Ad Mills (1 1/2)	1	27	27	27	+ 1/2	4	20 1/2	20	20 1/2	- 1 1/2	
Advancer Rume	6	5	5	5	+ 1/2	2	16	13 1/2	16	- 1 1/2	
Air Red (3)	1	2 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2	4	23	24	27	+ 1 1/2	
AirW Li Ap	1	2 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2	55	31 1/2	30 1/2	31 1/2	- 1 1/2	
Alas Jun (30b)	16	19 1/2	19 1/2	19 1/2	+ 1 1/2	4	2	2	2	- 1 1/2	
Alleghany	2	2 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2	2	1 1/2	1 1/2	1 1/2	- 1 1/2	
do pf 5 1/2 ww	2	2 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2	41	17 1/2	17	17 1/2	+ 1 1/2	
do pf \$10 ww	3	11 1/2	11 1/2	11 1/2	+ 1 1/2	1	32	32	32	+ 1 1/2	
Al Ch&D (4)	1	22	22	22	+ 1 1/2	M					
Allis Ch Mfg	7	16 1/2	16	16	+ 1 1/2	Mark & F (2 1/2 b)	1	32	32	32	+ 1
Am Ag Ch Del	3	33	33	33	- 1 1/2	do pf 16	29	16 1/2	16 1/2	16 1/2	+ 1
Am Bank N	8	19 1/2	19	19 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Mk T& (1)	2	2 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2
do pf (2)	19	46	46	46	+ 1 1/2	Macy (Rif) (2)	6	40	39 1/2	40 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Am Beet Sug	6	10 1/2	10	10 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Manat Sug	15	15 1/2	15 1/2	15 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Am B s pf (7)	29	10 1/2	10 1/2	10 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Marb Field	1	13	13	13	+ 1 1/2
Am Can (1)	31	9 1/2	9 1/2	9 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Marb Mid (40)	10	20	20	20	+ 1 1/2
Am Car & Fdy	13	31	31 1/2	31 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Marb Parry	1	7	7	7	- 1 1/2
Am Coml Alca	13	8 1/2	7 1/2	8 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Math Al (1 1/2)	10	20	20	20	+ 1 1/2
do 35 pf	1	16	16	16	+ 1 1/2	Mcail (2)	1	29 1/2	29 1/2	29 1/2	- 1 1/2
do 37 pf	1	20	20	20	- 1 1/2	Maytag pf ww	1	23 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Am Hide & Lea	2	6 1/2	6 1/2	6 1/2	+ 1 1/2	N					
Am Ilo F (2.60)	1	23	23	23	+ 1 1/2	N Y Chl & St L	1	18 1/2	18 1/2	18 1/2	- 1 1/2
B					N Y Dock pf	1	33 1/2	33 1/2	33 1/2	- 1 1/2	
Bald Loco	9	31 1/2	31 1/2	31 1/2	+ 1 1/2	N Y Investors	1	15 1/2	14 1/2	15 1/2	+ 1 1/2
do pf	1	46 1/2	46 1/2	46 1/2	+ 1 1/2	N Y N H & H	1	2 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Balt & Ohio	12	23 1/2	23	23 1/2	- 1 1/2	do pf	1	1 1/2	1 1/2	1 1/2	+ 1 1/2
do pf	1	27	27	27	+ 1 1/2	N Y Ont & W	1	1 1/2	1 1/2	1 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Bang & Ar (1 1/2)	1	43 1/2	43 1/2	43 1/2	+ 1 1/2	N Y Rys pf	1	1	1	1	+ 1 1/2
Barndall	7	8	8	8	+ 1 1/2	N Y Ship (40)	2	16	16	16	+ 1 1/2
Bayuk 1 pf (7)	90	54 1/2	54 1/2	54 1/2	+ 1 1/2	N Y Dock pf	41	16 1/2	16 1/2	16 1/2	- 1 1/2
Beatrice Cr	1	15 1/2	15 1/2	15 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Norwalk T & R	4	11 1/2	12 1/2	11 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Belding Item	5	15 1/2	15 1/2	15 1/2	+ 1 1/2	N Y Investors	7	23	24	24	+ 1 1/2
Bel Nll pf (5.55)	2	119 1/2	119 1/2	119 1/2	+ 1 1/2	North Pac	4	23 1/2	23 1/2	23 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Bendis Avlat	11	15	15 1/2	15 1/2	+ 1 1/2	N Y St 57 pf (7)	29	107 1/2	107 1/2	107 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Benef I In (1 1/2)	1	16 1/2	16 1/2	16 1/2	+ 1 1/2	do 66 pf (4)	10	98	98	98	+ 1 1/2
Bent & Co (1 1/2)	4	20	20	20	+ 1 1/2	Nor Min (100)	7	43 1/2	43 1/2	43 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Beth Steel	41	32 1/2	32 1/2	32 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Nor & W (100)	7	112	112	112	- 1 1/2
do pf	1	62	62	62	+ 1 1/2	do pf (4)	10	96	96	96	- 1 1/2
Blaw Knox	1	11	11	11	+ 1 1/2	No Am Avlat	2	3	3	3	+ 1 1/2
Bohn At (3)	7	54	53 1/2	53 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Nor Am (1 1/2)	17	16 1/2	16 1/2	16 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Borden (1.60)	16	21 1/2	21 1/2	21 1/2	+ 1 1/2	North Pac	32	2 1/2	2 1/2	2 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Berg W (1 1/2)	8	22 1/2	22 1/2	22 1/2	+ 1 1/2	O					
Brigex W (1 1/2)	5	16 1/2	16 1/2	16 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Ohio Oil (1 1/2)	4	17 1/2	17 1/2	17 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Bristol Mf (2.20b)	2	23 1/2	23 1/2	23 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Oliver & pf	2	16	16	16	+ 1 1/2
Bkin Man T	60	40	39 1/2	39 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Oppenheim Coll	1	10 1/2	10 1/2	10 1/2	+ 1 1/2
do pf 1 1/2	2	8 1/2	8 1/2	8 1/2	+ 1 1/2	Ohio Riv (60)	6	15	15 1/2	15 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Bkn U Gas (5)	1	66	66	66	+ 2 1/2	Otis Sel	1	4 1/2	4 1/2	4 1/2	+ 1 1/2
Beatrice Cr	12	23 1/2	23 1/2	23 1/2	+ 1 1/2						
Blaw Knox	7	54	53 1/2	53 1/2	+ 1 1/2						
Bohn At (3)	4	39 1/2	40 1/2	39 1/2	+ 1 1/2						

EXAMPLE 351

And Example 351 shows a stock table with body lines set solid in the Bold Face No 2 available with 5-point Excelsior No 1.

Some papers sometimes present four of the "column and one-half" columns above or below three double columns, or present regular-width columns above or below some of the columns wider than 12 picas. Certain minor tabulations are run in the form of four narrower columns in the width of three regular columns, or are doubled up, with two half-column widths to the column. Some papers present two or three double columns of tabular matter to the left on their financial pages, with four or two columns of advertising at the right, or two or four columns of tabular matter each about one and one-half times the width of a regular column, to the left, with five or two columns of advertising to the right.

Some papers employ head dresses for their financial pages different from those used on their general-news pages, and run banners at the tops of most of their financial pages to relieve the physical monotony of the many small tabular lines, and some papers make use of charts and occasional pictures of people to "break up" the pages.

It would be possible to illustrate here various effective column-width treatments of financial tables, but the chief variations already referred to should suffice to suggest the various possibilities.

Many large-city dailies make use of nameplates on their leading financial pages, and some occasionally present pertinent editorials on such pages, as suggested by Example 349, a leading financial page from the *New York Post*.

It will be observed that the editorial was presented in a high double column at the left of the page, under a partly boxed head, and that a balancing partly boxed ear was used at the right of the nameplate.

~~Some newspapers confine advertising on their financial pages to~~ certain kinds and sizes of type faces, as well as to certain kinds and sizes of rules or borders, comparatively light in weight, to tone in with the comparative lightness, physically, of the news and feature matter on such pages.

Other newspapers, though, give their financial pages, including the body matter of stock and bond and other tables, darker treatment, as suggested by Examples 350 and 351.

Radio Pages

WHILE some newspapers publish little radio news, other papers, particularly large-city papers, maintain regular radio departments, run radio programs in all editions, and sometimes devote a full page or more to radio news and features. Many of the smaller papers that run radio departments present their radio programs and other radio news in the same sort of head and body faces used for the general-news columns, but the larger dailies that present the programs of several radio stations in each issue run the programs in 6-, 5½- or even 5-point faces—the same faces, in many cases, employed for tabular lines on the financial pages and for body lines on the classified-advertising pages.

Example 352 suggests one effective way of presenting radio programs in a double-column measure, with the main head in 24-point Metrolite No 2, with single-column sub-heads in 12-point Metro-medium No 2 and Metrothin No 2, and with body lines in 5-point Excelsior No 1 set solid.

And Example 353 suggests another effective way of treating the same copy, with the main head in 24-point Memphis Bold and with sub-heads in 12-point Memphis Bold and Memphis Light.

Note how, in Examples 352 and 353, the most important points in the sub-heads were made to stand out, but harmoniously so, by presenting them in heavier members of the Metro and Memphis families, and the incidental matter in lighter members of the same families.

While, as has been stated, many papers present the body lines of radio programs in smaller sizes of the same faces used in their general-news columns, some papers use entirely different faces for the body lines of their radio programs.

Today's Programs

454M -WEAF-660K

- 5 30-James Wilkinson, baritone
- 5 45-Stamp Club, Capt. Tim Healy
- 6 00-Government by Experiment
- 6 30-Press Radio News
- 6 35-Dale Wumbrow songs
- 6 45-Billy and Betty sketch
- 7 00-Lothrop Stoddard, author
- 7 15-Stories of the Black Chamber
- 7 30-Easy Aces comedy
- 7 45-Uncle Ezra s Radio Station
- 8 00-One Man s Family, sketch
- 8 30-Wayne King s Orchestra
- 9 00-Fred Allen, Peter Van s Orchestra
- 10 00-Guy Lombardo s Royal Canadians
- 10 30-Ray Noble s Orchestra
- 11 00-John B. Kennedy
- 11 15-Cyril Pitts tenor
- 11 30-Dance music
- 12 30 A. M.-Lights Out, drama

422 3M -WOR-710K

- 5 30-Adventures of Jack and Fritz
- 5 45-Adventures of Jimmie Allen
- 6 00-Uncle Don
- 6 30-Terry and Ted
- 6 45-Talk and music
- 6 50-Music news

- 7 00-Myrt and Marge sketch
- 7 15-Just Plain Bill
- 7 30-The O Neills sketch
- 7 45-Boake Carter
- 8 00-Johnnie and Foursome
- 8 15-Edwin C. Hill
- 8 30-Everett Marshall s Varieties
- 9 00-Lily Pons, Andre Kostelanetz
- 9 30-Burns and Allen
- 10 00-Jack Pearl, Rich s Orchestra
- 10 30-Norman Cordon, orchestra
- 11 00-Four Aces of Bridge
- 11 05 1 00 A. M.-Dance music

526M.-WMCA-570K

- 5 30-Jerry Baker, Fenton s Orchestra
- 6 00-Dog talk
- 6 15-Safeguarding Investments
- 6 25-Press Radio News
- 6 30-Screen Revue, Sam Taylor
- 6 45-Sports resume
- 7 00-Today s Baseball, Jack Fraser
- 8 00-Three Little Funsters
- 8 15-Five Star Final
- 8 30-Harry Herschfield
- 8 45-Jerry Baker, Fenton s Orchestra
- 9 00-Wanderer songs
- 9 30-M. d. Week Forum.
- 10 00-Classical music
- 10 15-Thelma Lawrence, Bud Abbey songs

EXAMPLE 352

Today's Programs

445M -WEAF-660K

- 5 30-James Wilkinson, baritone
- 5 45-Stamp Club, Capt. Tim Healy
- 6 00-Government by Experiment
- 6 30-Press Radio News
- 6 35-Dale Wumbrow songs
- 6 45-Billy and Betty sketch
- 7 00-Lothrop Stoddard, author
- 7 15-Stories of the Black Chamber
- 7 30-Easy Aces comedy
- 7 45-Uncle Ezra s Radio Station
- 8 00-One Man s Family, sketch
- 8 30-Wayne King s Orchestra
- 9 00-Fred Allen, Peter Van s Orchestra
- 10 00-Guy Lombardo s Royal Canad ans
- 10 30-Ray Noble s Orchestra
- 11 00-John B. Kennedy
- 11 15-Cyril Pitts tenor
- 11 30-Dance music
- 12 30 A. M.-Lights Out, drama

422 3M -WOR-710K

- 5 30-Adventures of Jack and Fritz
- 5 45-Adventures of Jimmie Allen
- 6 00-Uncle Don
- 6 30-Terry and Ted
- 6 45-Talk and music
- 6 50-Music news

- 7 00-Myrt and Marge sketch
- 7 15-Just Plain Bill
- 7 30-The O Neills sketch
- 7 45-Boake Carter
- 8 00-Johnnie and Foursome
- 8 15-Edwin C. Hill
- 8 30-Everett Marshall s Varieties
- 9 00-Lily Pons, Andre Kostelanetz
- 9 30-Burns and Allen
- 10 00-Jack Pearl, Rich s Orchestra
- 10 30-Norman Cordon, orchestra
- 11 00-Four Aces of Bridge
- 11 05 1 00 A. M.-Dance music

526M -WMCA-570K

- 5 30-Jerry Baker, Fenton s Orchestra
- 6 00-Dog talk
- 6 15-Safeguarding Investments
- 6 25-Press Radio News
- 6 30-Screen Revue, Sam Taylor
- 6 45-Sports resume
- 7 00-Today s Baseball, Jack Fraser
- 8 00-Three Little Funsters
- 8 15-Five Star Final
- 8 30-Harry Herschfield
- 8 45-Jerry Baker, Fenton s Orchestra
- 9 00-Wanderer songs
- 9 30-Mid Week Forum
- 10 00-Classical music
- 10 15-Thelma Lawrence, Bud Abbey songs.

EXAMPLE 353

The *Cleveland News*, which has used Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic for most of the heads in its general-news columns, has presented its radio programs in a double-column measure, with body lines in 6-point Gothic Condensed No. 4-B, available in combination with 6-point No. 11-B, under a head in 12-point Cheltenham Bold, as suggested by Example 354.

The News Radio Time Table				
Friday, Aug. 25		Eastern Standard Time		
280 M WTAM 1070 KC		215 M WHK 1390 KC	206 M WGAR 1450 KC	491 M WJAY 610 KC
3 00	Treasure House	Kathryn's Comments	Gene Quaw's band	Al Bannen's ensemble
3 15	May We Present	Club Calendar	" "	" "
3 30	South Sea Islanders	U. S. Army band	The Arcadians	The Twins Studio
3 45				
4 00	Symphonic dance band	Congratulations	What Is Beauty?	Phone Record
4 15			Casino band	Vincellano
4 30	Jack and Loretta	Horse Race and band	Organ Recital	
4 45	Paul Wing	Brustloff's band	Ruth Gallup	Chris Cross
5 00	Sports and ensemble	Skippy	Uncle Clyde	Mary Jane Dance band
5 15	Twilight Tunes	Where to go	" "	" "
5 30	Pie Plant Pete	All American Boy	Don Drexler	" "
5 45	Tarzan	Baseball scores	Lowell Thomas	" "
6 00	The Rollickers	Stamp Club	Amos n Andy	Baseball
6 15	Baseball Resume	Baseball scores	Hill Billy	Musical Doctors
6 30	Betty Boop	Three Brown Bears	Vanderpyl Sports	Rural skit
6 45	The Goldbergs	Boake Carter	Ernie Holst's band	Bohemian Hour

EXAMPLE 354

Note that the time table was presented in tabular form, with four columns devoted to the programs of as many stations, with a time column at the left. Yet all five columns were presented, and with plenty of space between columns, in the width of only two regular columns. That was made possible by the close fitting of the face used. And the fact that that face has short descenders made for a saving of space vertically as well as horizontally.

Many papers feature on their radio pages, often in boxes employing fairly large body lines and prominent heads, the leading items on current or future radio programs.

Many papers with Sunday editions present in those editions detailed radio programs for the week to come, for the benefit of "Sunday only" patrons, even though each day's program will be repeated in that day's editions to follow.

It would be possible to illustrate here many different treatments of radio pages, but one illustration should suffice to suggest some of the many other possibilities.

Example 355, a reduced showing of a radio page from a Saturday

NEW YORK WORLD TELEGRAM FOR MONDAY FEBRUARY 26, 1934

Radio Favorites of 1934 Revealed in World Telegram's Poll



Top Ratings
Given to Benny
Goodman and
Jepson



Benny Goodman
His Program
Also Favored
Jane Foman
with Winners



Top Ratings
Given to Benny
Goodman and
Jepson

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

World Telegram Radio Poll Winners

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Top Ratings
Given to Benny
Goodman and
Jepson

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Top Ratings
Given to Benny
Goodman and
Jepson

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Top Ratings
Given to Benny
Goodman and
Jepson

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Pick of Today
Light Entertainment

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Pick of Tomorrow
Light Entertainment

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Pick of Tomorrow
Light Entertainment

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Pick of Tomorrow
Light Entertainment

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

Pick of Tomorrow
Light Entertainment

The following are the names of the radio stars who received the highest number of votes in the poll conducted by the World Telegram and Sun. The names are listed in alphabetical order of the number of votes received.

1. Benny Goodman (10,000 votes)
2. Edna Gurney (8,000 votes)
3. Jane Foman (7,000 votes)
4. Jepson (6,000 votes)
5. ...

FOR THE FIRST TIME IN HISTORY

Schaefer presents

OVER 8 NEW YORK STATIONS

WEAT WEE WWO WWO WWO WWO WWO WWO

ALL THESE STATIONS ARE ON THE PROGRAM

SUNDAY NIGHT FEB 26 10:30 P M

EXAMPLE 355

edition of the New York World-Telegram, which published no Sunday editions, suggests how that paper presented Saturday and Sunday programs along with an illustrated radio feature that enlivened the page considerably

Theatrical-Advertising Pages

TYPE WAS MADE TO READ—even in theatrical-advertising columns. But many a potential reader of such columns in many a newspaper probably has wondered if many theatrical advertisers are aware of that. Many of them seem not to be. In fact many of them seem to work on the theory that the chief business of types should be to “out-shout” competitors and only secondarily to convey any messages of their own. At any rate the theatrical-advertising columns of many a newspaper offer an affront to the eyesight of the potential reader. He looks there to find certain information—and is met with a welter of bold-face types, blotches of grotesque lettering, smashing reverse plates and brutal borders that make it difficult for him to find what he seeks. The sort of ballyhoo—of drum-pounding and ear-splitting yelling—greets him there that would assail his ears in a street of side-shows at Coney Island—unless the newspaper comes to his rescue by obliging theatrical advertisers to meet certain reasonable typographic standards.

Example 356 is a reproduction of part of a theatrical-advertising column from a metropolitan newspaper.

Observe the reverse plates, the heavy types and lettering of the announcements—each planned to distract attention from the others to itself, and all succeeding in making it difficult for the potential reader to find and to concentrate on the information sought.

How differently—refreshingly so for the reader and ever so much more effectively for the advertisers—another newspaper presented the identical announcements is shown by Example 357.

It will be noticed that no reverse plates, heavy types or lettering appeared in any of the announcements. All display was held to one type family—the Cheltenham family—and all of the announcements were made to conform to the same conservative typographic style.

"MERTON CORT THEA
OF THE MOVIES" W 46 St
Eves 8 15 Mts
Wed & Sat 2 15
with GLENN HUNTER—FLORENCE NASH

R U R FRAZEE Theatre,
42d W of B way
Mats Wed & Sat

MOROSCO West 45th St Eves at 8 30
Last Matinee Sat at 2 30
BIGGEST LAUGH HIT IN TOWN!

LAST WEEK WHY MEN LEAVE HOME

SELWYN 42D ST., WEST OF B WAY
DAILY MAT 2 30 EVS 8 30
INCLUDING SUNDAYS
Greatest Invention Since Motion Pictures

TELEVIEW
PEOPLE FLYING AND DANCING OUT
OVER THE HEADS OF THE AUDI-
ENCE A POSITIVE SENSATION.
Every Mat. 500 Seats at 50c
Every Eve 500 Seats at \$1.00

Maxine Elliott's 39 St E of B y Eves 8 15
Mats Wed & Sat 2 15
SAM H HARRIS Presents

JEANNE EAGELS in 'RAIN'

EMPIRE BILLIE BURKE
B way 40 St
Mts Wed & Sat
In Booth
Tarkington's "ROSE BRIAR"

VANDERBILT 48 St E of B y Bryant 0134
Eves 8 30. Mts Wed & Sat 2 30
glory
THE BIG SISTER OF
IRENE.

ELTINGE Thea. W 42d St Eves 8 30
Mats Wed & Sat 2 30
HELEN MACKELLAR in
The MASKED WOMAN
with LOWELL SHERMAN

GEO M COHAN THEATRE Broadway 43d St
Mats Wed & Sat
THE LOVE CHILD

KLAW THEA W 45th St Eves at 8 30
Matinees Wed & Sat. at 2 30
"The LAST WARNING"
with WILLIAM COURTLEIGH

EXAMPLE 356

"MERTON CORT THEA
OF THE MOVIES" W 46 St
Eves 8 15 Mts
Wed & Sat 2 15.
With Glen Hunter—Florence Nash

R. U. R. FRAZEE Theatre
42d W of B y Eves 8 30
Mats Wed & Sat

MOROSCO West 45th St Eves at 8 30
Last Matinee Sat 2 30
BIGGEST LAUGH HIT IN TOWN!

LAST WEEK WHY MEN LEAVE HOME

SELWYN 42d St W of B y Daily Mat
at 2 30 Ev 8 30 Sun Mat at 3
Greatest Invent on Since Motion Pictures

TELEVIEW
PEOPLE FLYING AND DANCING OUT OVER
THE HEADS OF THE AUDIENCE.
A POSITIVE SENSATION
Every Mat nee 500 Seats at 50c
Every Even ng 500 Seats at \$1.00

Maxine Elliott's 39 St E of B y Eves 8 15
Mats Wed and Sat 2 15
SAM H HARRIS Presents

JEANNE EAGELS in 'RAIN'

EMPIRE Billie Burke
B way 40th St
Mts Wed & Sat
In Booth
Tarkington's "ROSE BRIAR"

VANDERBILT 48th St East of B way
Bryant 0173
Evenings 8 30 Matinees Wed and Sat 2 30
G L O R Y
THE BIG SISTER OF IRENE

ELTINGE THEATRE W 42d St Eves 8 30
Mat nees Wed and Sat 2 30
HELEN MacKELLAR in THE
MASKED WOMAN
with LOWELL SHERMAN

GEO M COHAN THEA Broadway 43d St
Mats Wed. & Sat
THE LOVE CHILD

KLAW THEATRE, West 45th St Eves at 8 30
Matinees Wed. and Sat at 2 30
The LAST WARNING
With WILLIAM COURTLEIGH

EXAMPLE 357

"MERTON CORT THEA
OF THE MOVIES" W 48 St
 Eve 8 15 Mats
 Wed & Sat 2 15
 With GLEN HUNTER—FLORENCE NASH

R.U.R. FRAZEE THEA.
 42 W of B y Eve 8 30
 Matinees Wed and Sat

MOROSCO West 45th St Eve at 8 30
 Last Matinee Sat 2 30
BIGGEST LAUGH HIT IN TOWN!

Last **WHY** MEN
 Week **LEAVE**
HOME

SELWYN 42d St W of B y Daily Mat
 at 2 30 Ev 8 30 Sun Mat. at 3
 Greatest Invent on Stage Mot on Pictures

TELEVIEW

PEOPLE FLYING AND DANCING OUT OVER
 THE HEADS OF THE AUDIENCE
 A POSITIVE SENSATION

Every Matinee 500 Seats at 50c
 Every Evening 500 Seats at \$1.00

Maxine Elliott's 39th St E of B way
 Eve ngs at 8 15

Mat a Wed and Sat at 2 15
SAM H HARRIS Presents

Jeanne Eagels in "RAIN"

Billie Burke EMPIRE
 B way 40th St
 Eve at 8 30

in BOOTH TARRANTON'S
"ROSE BRIAR" Mats Wed and
 Sat at 2 30

VANDERBILT 48th St. East of B way
 Bryant 6178
 Evenings 8 30 Matinees Wed and Sat. 2 30

G L O R Y

THE BIG SISTER OF IRENE

ELTINGE THEATRE W 42d St Eve. 8 30
 Matinees Wed. and Sat. 2 30

HELEN MacKELLAR in

The Masked Woman

with **LOWELL SHERMAN**

GEORGE COHAN THEA Broadway 43d St
 Mats Wed & Sat

The Love Child

KLAW THEATRE West 45th St. Eve. at 8 30
 Matinees Wed and Sat at 2 15

The Last Warning

With WILLIAM COURTNEY

EXAMPLE 358

The reader could get what he wanted from any of them quickly, and all of the advertisers were treated fairly—much better than they treated themselves in Example 356

Still another way of treating the same announcements is suggested by Example 358, in which the Bodoni family was used for display

It will be noticed that the Bodoni treatment was somewhat more prominent than the Cheltenham, but that the same sort of orderliness prevailed throughout Example 358 as throughout Example 357 Both were easy to read, and both were entirely, and easily, composed by machine

Some newspapers go a step farther in the reader's favor by presenting such announcements in alphabetical order

When it comes to advertisements considerably more pretentious than single-column announcements, the theatrical-advertising pages in papers with easy typographic standards can be hard indeed on the eyes

Although no reverse plates or grotesque lettering appeared in the theatrical advertisements suggested in Example 359, the rules used were unnecessarily heavy, the type lines were blacker than

they needed to be, and many of the lines were too crowded And there

[illegible]

EXAMPLE 360

tinuing them into the two columns at the right, as in Example 359. The running head and the rule used with it got along well together, and so did the type face and the border used for the head "Theatre News." All elements on the page harmonized, and all of the type lines were easy to read.

Classified-Advertising Pages

TO THE NEWSPAPER READER in quest of employment, a house, an apartment, a place to board, a used car, or any one of scores of other things, the contents of a paper's classified-advertising section can be more interesting than front-page news. But the reader not consciously on the hunt for something he believes the classified pages may help him find is inclined to skip those pages entirely, even though he may take the time at least to skim the headlines and glance at the pictures on most of the other pages. (Reference is made to the average edition of the average daily or weekly, not to large Sunday and special editions, complete sections of which are passed up by readers who lack the time or inclination, or both, to look at more than a few of the several sections.)

And one reason why the classified pages are passed up by the casual reader is that there is little on them to catch his eye. In appearance they are among the least attractive pages in a paper.

Naturally enough, a multiplicity of small items unrelieved by any considerable amount of display or decorative or illustrative material makes for a monotonous-looking and unattractive page.

Many publishers, of course, realize this, and have adopted various devices to brighten up their classified sections. To attract the casual reader to the small-ad columns, some publishers run current-event cartoons or comic strips or crossword puzzles on their classified pages. Some offer prizes to the readers who find the most misspelled words on such pages—words purposely misspelled to encourage a careful reading of all lines. Some sprinkle such columns with names and addresses of individuals reprinted from city directories or telephone books, with prizes for the ones who find their names and addresses in the columns.

Some run letters of commendation from satisfied users of space on such pages. Some encourage their advertisers to use certain forms of display type in their messages.

As stated in Chapter 6, many of our dailies now set the body matter of their classified-advertising columns in 5-point faces, solid, or in 5½-point faces on a 5-point body, which gives them fourteen lines to the inch and, consequently, more income than they would receive at the same rate from lines in larger point sizes and leaded, or from the 5½ point leaded, or even cast on its own body size, 5½ point.

Among the most popular and effective body faces for the classified-advertising columns of metropolitan dailies are 5- and 5½-point Ionic No 5 with Bold Face No 2, and 5- and 5½-point Excelsior with Bold Face No 2 or with Gothic No 3. All three of the 5½-point combinations may be had with short descenders and may be cast on a 5-point body, with fourteen lines to the inch.

Suppose we look at various effective treatments of 5½-point Excelsior No 1 with short descenders cast on 5-point slugs.

In Example 361 all lines begin flush at the left, except second lines, which are indented to the right, and the first word of each item is entirely in capitals. In Example 362 all lines but first lines are indented to the right, with each first line beginning flush at the left, and with the first word or words of each item entirely in capitals.

COUPLE Austrian \$90 good cook useful housemaid gardener chauffeur excellent references anywhere

United Agcy 169 E 72d BUTTERFIELD 8 5050

COUPLE Hungarian first-class cook butler chauffeur four years last position recommended

Modern Agcy 200 E 72d BUTTERFIELD-8 6515

COUPLE German cook houseworker useful gardener chauffeur \$75 four years experience recommended

Modern Agcy 200 E 72d BUTTERFIELD 8 6515

COUPLE German American cook experienced gardener butler houseman excellent references. REgent-4 2324

COUPLES—Cooks butler-chauffeurs except anal Johnson Agency 146 Madison av REgent-4 6725

EXAMPLE 361

GARAGE Bay Ridge 20 000 feet one floor 80 cars security only Ing 2-4684

GAS STATION modern equipped auto laundry and repair shop busy thorough fare excellent home trade long lease low rental good living very reasonable REpublic 9 1878

GAS STATION repair shop refreshment stand rent \$65 price \$7500 gallonage 8 000 lease Hekemian 148 25 Hils de ave Jamaica

GAS STATION in Brooklyn established 5 years net income over \$4000 a year \$5 000 cash required For appointment call PULaski 5 7231

GAS STATION for rent just built new highway Suffolk County easy terms Write G 1643 American Brooklyn

EXAMPLE 362

Some papers present the first word or words of classified items flush at the left in capitals of Bold Face No 2, or Gothic No 3, with following lines arranged as in Examples 361 or 362.

The New York Herald Tribune has begun certain lines in its "Rooms for Rent" or "Help Wanted Women—Agencies" sections with four-pointed stars or encircled dots, as suggested by Examples 363 and 364, although, in Example 364, a larger black dot has been substituted

for the smaller but encircled dot, which will not fit on a 5-point slug

Italicized lines at the top of the "Rooms for Rent" section of the *Herald Tribune* have explained that advertisements with Manhattan addresses beginning with the stars "indicate rooms personally visited

→54TH (5th)—Private residence, elevator small garden apartment also single room artistically furnished reasonable references COLUMBUS 5 8132

→71ST 141 East—Outside room attractively furnished reasonable FOWLE BUTTERFIELD 8-5227

→71ST 75 West—Large airy comfortable good location telephone \$5 \$8 MORRIS

→15TH, 112 West—Two rooms, bath house keeping \$10 double single \$7 50 54

→79TH 307 West (4 D)—Luxuriously furnished double living bedrooms house keeping \$9 up

→83D 233 West—Spacious, sunny front southern exposure suitable 1 2 \$7 \$9 EBERLE

EXAMPLE 363

●DAVID AGENCY 11 WEST 42D
Stenographer Bookkeeper about 24 Protestant \$25 Legal Stenographer (young) \$25 Typist Bler retail automobile experience \$18 Stenographers \$15 Essential all applicants have good background

●ALBERTA SMYTH 63 Park Row Rm 725 STENO 21 26 fire insur exp Chr \$24 KFY PUNCH OPR 18 25 attractive Chr DICT OPR 23 26 Chr \$100

●WEHINGER SERVICE—180 BROADWAY Steno statement typ st Newark \$18 \$20 Key Punch Opr Hollerith 80 col \$ 8 Stenos insurance bkgs exp \$15-222

BKPR F C Import exp pfd age 30 Chr \$25 permanent excellent copy

●ABBINGTON 277 Broadway

EXAMPLE 364

by a *Herald Tribune* representative Ads without star were received too late for a room inspection Rooms visited and found below a fair standard are not acceptable for advertising in these columns" And italicized lines at the top of the "Help Wanted Women—Agencies" section have explained that the dot in an item "indicates that advertiser is a member of N Y Association of Commercial Personnel Bureaus"

Other ways of starting classified items, with two-line initial letters are illustrated by Examples 365 and 366, with 12-point Bodoni initials used in Example 365, and 12-point Memphis Light initials used in Example 366

THAVERN old established corner will sacrifice liquor beer license re modeled LI 9320

THAVERN completely equipped rent reasonable FI 4709 M for appointment

THEATRICAL and masquerade costumes bus dress for sale established over 30 years Mrs Mnk 69 E Genesee st

CASH for stocks of merchandise and fixtures Weisbauer 196 W North GRANT 8539

DEBTS collected no charge unless successful Cadwallader 170 Franklin st

EASTERN grain distillery about to go into production seeks contact with responsible distillers for special dry guns. Write Eastern 21 Buffalo News

EXAMPLE 365

CUPLE Swedish \$70 expert gardener drives cook houseworker Sherres Agency BUTTERFIELD 8-5379

CUPLE French cook housekeeper chauffeur butler useful references Torr III 132 East 113th st

HOUSEKEEPER American good cook waitress or second girl steady permanent references L 117 Herald Tribune

HOUSEWORKER COOK German Austrian \$50 good baker, 3 1/2 years last position Others \$25 up also sleep home Modern Agency 200 E 72d BUTTERFIELD 8 6515

HOUSEWORKER German good cook two years last position reasonable many others Unted Agency 185 E 72d BUTTERFIELD 8 5050

EXAMPLE 366

Smaller-city dailies and weeklies usually present their classified ads in larger faces—often in 6-, 7- and even 8-point faces—often in the same sizes used for regular news and feature body matter And for such papers the 6-, 7- or 8-point sizes of Ionic No 5 with Bold Face No 2, or of Excelsior with Bold Face No 2 or with Gothic No 3

should prove effective Or the same sizes of Textype or of the newer faces—Paragon or Opticon

Newspapers that use display faces in classified advertisements can secure attractive effects by using various sizes of Metrothin No 2 or Metrolite No 2 for display The comparative lightness of those faces makes it possible to present many lines in them on a page without giving it a decidedly spotty appearance—a condition that would make it difficult for the reader to concentrate on individual advertisements and that would make the page as a whole unattractive physically

In Example 367 the 12- and 18-point sizes of Metrothin No 2 have been used for display

AUTOMOBILES FOR SALE

A BIG BARGAIN by OLDSMOBILE

REO 1931 Royale 8 sedan equipped with 5 General Cord tires body duced in black up holstered in gray cloth mechanically subject to any demonstration must be seen to be appreciated cost new over \$2,000 NOW \$1795 trade accepted

Other makes and models from \$50 up

GENERAL MOTORS FINANCE PLAN

OLDSMOBILE MOTOR CO

2277 BROADWAY South of 59th St.

SUSquehanna 7 1516 Open till 10 P. M.

AUBURNS Used car buyers will find it to their advantage to see our used car stock which is being offered at real bargain prices for fall clearance Auto Sales Corporation 790 Columbus av

CADILLAC 1932 De Luxe Sedan—800 miles La Salle 32 De Luxe Sedan—600 miles New car guarantee terms trades Sell for unpaid balance Doran, Kelly Motor Co 570 Dyckman st LORRAINE-7-4200

WANTED—FEMALE HELP

MAID White for small family steady all year position good home with fine surroundings at present in nearby seashore hotel washing sent out sleep in one day off each week \$60 monthly For interview call at my office WILLIAMS 95 West 17th Street

SECRETARY 20 to 27 years of age must be an experienced stenographer and possess initiative and have ability to direct work of others in sales promotion department of large wholesale manufacturing concern a splendid position with a future Address your letters to Mr Jones Box 297

SALESLADIES

Women's Apparel

Inexperienced \$4 first day while learning liberal commission until qualified for salary experienced \$25 salary no investment Call any time during the day at our employment office on the first floor

MILLER SALES INC

614 CHURCH STREET

WANTED—MALE HELP

YOUNG MEN!

Would you like to go in business for your self without any investment? Our specialty is nationally advertised in full pages in all the leading magazines All leads from your protected territory are turned over to you We provide capital merchandise everything necessary to insure your immediate success Your commission and bonus are equal to a dealer's profit

TURNER & STRONG

205 EAST 43D STREET N. Y. C.

Phone LACKAWANNA-4 3706

CHAUFFEUR commercial steady and willing worker who is not afraid of long hours must know New York and Brooklyn thoroughly give age experience name of present employer and salary expected Box 942 321 W 180th Street

REAL ESTATE Salesmen wanted Big opportunity for English speaking Italian Polish Slavish and Jewish to sell our real estate in Jamaica easy to sell prices are right but money to be made whether you have been selling before or not Call between 10 and 12 mornings Ask for Mr Newsom Sellers Development Corporation 739 Broadway between 11th and 12th Sts

TRADE SCHOOLS

Become a Winfred Trained BEAUTY SPECIALIST

Learn this fascinating profession in America's largest most modern institution where every branch of Beauty Culture is conscientiously taught by Master Instructors Moderate Cost—Day Eve Classes Easy Payment Terms Available Positions Furnished Write us for full particulars Get FREE illustrated Book

WINFRED ACADEMY

(Beauty Culture)

397 PEARL STREET BROOKLYN N. Y.

BE A HOTEL HOSTESS

Opportunities in fashionable hotels clubs apartment hotels splendid salaries fascinating field previous experience proved unnecessary quality for well paid position a home in spare time Nation wide Placement Service free of extra charge Write today for FREE book

Station 3011 Washington D. C.

HOLMES HOTEL SCHOOL

HOTELS

THE NEW
ST. FRANCIS

Light and airy 2 and 3 room suites in the St. Francis Brooklyn overlooking New York's skyline and bay most reasonable. Delightful Features—Free use of the world's largest and most beautiful natural salt water swimming pool daily, gymnasium, sunny roof promenade, social clubs, entertainments.

Six day rate for breakfast and dinner in our Coffee Shop \$7.50 (including tips). Clark St subway station 1 R T 7th Ave line in building 6 minutes to Wall St 15 minutes to Times Square. Apply Assistant Manager or write for booklet.

HOTEL ST FRANCIS

MAIn-4 7963

EARLE HOTEL

Nowhere in New York will you find rooms so big, clean and richly equipped with such perfect service as here. 200 OUTSIDE RMS all with bath located in heart of New York's West Side metropolis of business and theatres, restaurants, parks and with transportation facilities unhealed of L one block 10 min downtown bus 1 1/2 blks street cars at door it cannot be equalled. All this as low as

\$14 PER WEEK

371 WEST 74TH STREET
Phone Fairfield 7195

Hotel Winthrop

PARK AV AT 49TH ST

1 2 and 3 room apartments. Large rooms large windows large baths and large closets. Convenient location. Frigidaire. Two room apartments furnished kitchenette with full hotel and maid service from \$125.
Phone Wickersham 4 7964

THE BELVEDERE

Distinctive exclusive apartment hotel 1 2 or 3 rooms kitchenettes. Furnished or unfurnished. Refrigerator. From \$60 including maid service. Restaurant room service.

913 WEST 38TH STREET
PENNSYLVANIA 6 9847

BERKELY HOTEL

A TWO ROOM SUITE

Cost no more than you'd expect to pay for a single room, and you'll find living conditions there a delight. Suite consists of pleasant living room, comfortable bedroom and at

UNFURNISHED APTS

WOOD TERRACE

534 WEST 27TH

Wood Terrace values are hard to duplicate. For example this spacious 3 room garden apartment at \$84: living room 22x12 bedroom 15x12 large completely equipped kitchen 4 big closets bath with stall shower wide foyer. Live with Garden qu et 1 block from 8th Ave Subway station. Enjoy these free privileges. Marine Deck Terrace Swimming Pool. Children's Sun Terrace Gymnasium. Free gas and refrigeration.

A complete self contained colony with 4 restaurants bank shops, stores.

1 room and kitchenette \$60

1 room and kitchen \$65.50

2 rooms and kitchenette \$80

3 rooms \$84

Also terrace and penthouse apartments.
Renting Office 535 W 32d Chelsea 3-8200
Brokers protected

FENTON & WHITE

Established 1873

Renting and Managing Agent

HOLYOKE CHAMBERS

44 WASHINGTON SQUARE WEST

1 and 2 rooms outside kitchen mechanical refrigeration modern apartment hotel. One half block from new 8th av subway 1 block from West Side I R T or elevated on 5th av bus line. Rentals to meet 1932 budget. SPRing 7-4200

The Lexington

256 EAST 73D STREET

Modern 15 story fireproof apartment house with hotel conveniences. Rentals include maid service and gas for cooking and refrigeration.

RADICAL REDUCTIONS

1 room kitchenette and bath from \$75 monthly on lease 2 rooms, kitchenette and bath from \$96 monthly on lease 3 rooms kitchenette and bath from \$150 monthly on lease

100 FT PARK DEPT ST

Southern exposure—no buildings obstruct sunshine and light to the north and east. Large ventilated kitchenettes fully equipped and basement laundry. 24 hour switchboard and elevator service. 3 elevators. doorman. Modest prices convenient to theatres, shops, transit lines. Larger apartments will furnish no transients.

Resident Manager

RHInelander-4-3704

EXAMPLE 368

Example 368 shows the use of the 12- and 18-point sizes of Metro-lite No. 2 for display.

Various sizes of Memphis Light also can be used to advantage for display heads in classified columns, as suggested by Example 369.

Example 370 suggests how the *New York Telegram*, back in 1929, before its merger with the *World*, filled the better part of a classified page with used-car advertisements, with the price of each car presented in large display figures, and with the prices arranged in sequence from the lowest to the highest—a feature that lent interest to

AUTOMOBILES FOR SALE

A BIG BARGAIN
by OLDSMOBILE

REO 1931 Royale 8 sedan, equipped with 5 General Cord tires, body duco in black, upholstered in gray cloth, mechanically subject to any demonstration, must be seen to be appreciated, cost new over \$2,000. NOW \$955, trade accepted.

Other makes and models from \$50 up
GENERAL MOTORS FINANCE PLAN
OLDSMOBILE MOTOR CO

2271 BROADWAY South of 59th St.
SUSQUEHANNA 7 1515 Open till 10 P. M.

AUBURNS Used car buyers will find it to their advantage to see our used car stock which is being offered at real bargain prices for fall clearance. Auto Sales Corporation, 790 Clear bus av.

CADILLAC 1932 De Luxe Sedan—800 miles La Salle 32 De Luxe Sedan—600 miles. New car guarantee, terms, trades. Sell for unpaid balance. Doran, Kelly Motor Co., 520 Dickman st. Lorraine-1-4700

WANTED—FEMALE HELP

MAID White for small family steady all year position good home with fine surroundings, at present in near by seashore hotel, washing sent out, sleep in one day off each week \$60 monthly. For interview call at my office WILLIAMS 95 West 17th Street

SECRETARY 20 to 27 years of age must be an expert, enclosed stenographer and possess initiative and have ability to direct work of others in sales promotion department of large wholesale manufacturing concern. A splendid position with a future. Address your letters to Mr. Jones, Box 297

SALESLADIES

Women's Apparel

Inexperienced \$1 first day while learning liberal commission until qualified for salary, experienced \$3.50 salary, no investment. Call any time during the day at our employment office on the first floor

MILLER SALES INC

614 CHURCH STREET

Body 31st cr-5 Point Fares of No. 1 w. h. Road Face No. 7 (Short Descenders)
Set 14 lines to the inch.

UNFURNISHED APTS

WOOD TERRACE

534 WEST 27TH

Wood Terrace values are hard to duplicate for example in spaceous 3 room Garden apartment at \$34 1 living room 22x17 bedroom 15x11 large completely equipped kitchen 4 big closets bath with stall shower wide foyer Live with Garden suite 1 block from 8th Ave Subway station Enjoy these free privileges Marine Deck Terrace Swimming Pool Children's Sun Terrace Gymnasium Free gas and refrigeration.

A complete self-contained colony with 4 restaurants, bank, shops, stores.

1 room and kitchenette \$60

1 room and kitchen \$5.50

2 rooms and kitchenette \$50

3 rooms \$34

Also terrace and penthouse apartments
Renting Office 535 W. 3rd, Chelsea 3-8200
Brokers prohibited

FENTON & WHITE

Established 1873

Renting and Managing Agent

HOLYOKE CHAMBERS

44 WASHINGTON SQUARE WEST

1 and 2 rooms outside kitchen mechanical refrigeration, modern apartment hotel One half block from new 8th av subway 1 block from West Side 1 R. T. or elevated on 5th av. bus line. Rentals to meet 1932 budget Spring 7-4 00

The Lexington

258 EAST 32D STREET

Modern 15-story fireproof apartment house with hotel conveniences. Rentals include maid service and gas for cooking and refrigeration.

RADICAL REDUCTIONS

1 room kitchenette and bath from \$75 monthly on lease 2 rooms, kitchenette and bath from \$78 monthly on lease 3 rooms, kitchenette and bath from \$150 monthly on lease
100 FT PARK DEPT ST

Southern exposure—no buildings obstruct sunshine and light to the north and east. Large ventilated kitchenettes fully equipped and basement laundry 24 hour switchboard and elevator service 3 elevators doorman mail chute roof garden excellent restaurant, modest prices convenient to theatres, shops, transit lines. Larger apartments will furnish no transients.
Resident Manager RHineclander-4-3704

EXAMPLE 369

the page and doubtless appealed to many readers in quest of used cars at certain prices

Those advertisements were presented under a hand-drawn banner against a background picturing eight pocketbooks—a banner that read “A Used Car for Everybody's Pocketbook”

And about four years later the *New York World-Telegram*, early in December of 1933, presented the classified feature suggested by Example 371

Observe the four columns of small advertisements at the right—columns presented under a decorative head reading “Santa's Gift

4 Jan 1976 44 Arctic

THE NEW YORK TIMES TUESDAY JANUARY 22, 1968

Worked West All Beach 1960 - 1961 for 2 years.

Answered car for everybody's pocketbook

Up to 100	Up to 200	200 to 300	300 to 400	400 to 500	500 to 600	600 to 700	700 to 800	800 to 900
125	145	275	375	450	575	695	875	
125	150	275	375	450	575	695	875	
135	165	290	375	465	575	695	875	
135	175	295	390	465	575	700	890	
140	175	295	390	475	575	700	895	
150	175	295	395	475	575	700	925	
150	175	295	400	475	575	700	945	
155	185	295	400	475	585	725	950	
165	185	300	400	485	590	725	950	
175	185	300	400	490	595	735	975	
175	195	300	425	495	595	750	995	
175	200	300	425	495	600	750	1095	
175	200	300	425	495	600	750	1175	
175	200	315	425	495	635	750	1195	
175	200	325	435	495	650	750	1195	
175	225	325	435	495	650	750	1200	
185	225	325	440	495	650	750	1200	
190	225	325	440	495	650	750	1275	
195	225	350	440	495	675	775	1275	
100	250	350	445	495	675	775	1315	
110	250	350	450	500	675	795	1395	
115	250	350	450	500	675	795	1500	
125	250	360	450	525	675	795	1675	
125	250	365	450	530	675	795	1850	
125	250	365	450	545	675	800	2600	
135	250	375	450	550	675	800	2750	
140	265	375	450	550	675	825	3150	
140	275	375	450	550	690	825	3150	

[illegible]

Suggestions—A Directory of Distinctive Gifts for Wife, Husband, Children, Relatives and Friends ”

At several points below that main head were single-column heads in decorative borders reading “Gifts for Her,” “Gifts for Him,” “Gifts for the Children,” “Gifts for the Home,” “Where to Eat While Shopping,” and “Foods and Decorations ” Each small advertisement was started with a display initial, and the initials were arranged alphabetically under the various headings

That classified feature, of course, was presented in addition to the regular run of want advertisements in the issue It was a special feature built up for before-Christmas advertisers and shopper-readers

The *Christian Science Monitor* of Boston sometimes presents many small advertisements on a page, as suggested by Example 372

That page, which featured displays of advertisers in communities adjacent to Boston, under a banner reading “Buy Now in Reading, Stoneham and Wakefield,” presented fifty-two small advertisements, and yet there was no decided clashing of one with another Each thanks to the use of comparatively light faces and the judicious employment of white space, was comparatively attractive and easy to read, and so was the page as a whole

One of the liveliest classified departments run by weekly newspapers in this country is run by the *Taylor County Star-News* of Medford, Wis , a page from which is suggested by Example 373

The *Star-News* nearly always runs more than a full page of classified advertisements, and it often has run a paneled line at the bottom of its main classified page reading “Do Not Overlook Reading the Additional Want Ads on Page Six ” The paper often changes the eye-appeal and “selling” statements in the large banner panel at the top of its main classified page, and from issue to issue it changes the copy in the three-column panel toward the top In the page suggested here that smaller panel stated “There Is Nothing Magical About Turning Unused Furniture Into Cash However, it’s easy to think there is something magical about *Star-News* Want Ads, because the ease with which they do their work is nearly unbelievable No Matter What It Is You Wish to Buy, Sell or Exchange, a *Star-News* Want Ad Will Do the Work for You ”

Some eight-column papers run nine columns on their classified pages to attract an “extra column of income” to the page

See, also, Chapter 43

Modern Tabloid-Front Pages

WHAT TYPE FAMILY would make an attractive conservative dress for a newspaper of tabloid size—a paper five columns wide—and what would be a pleasing page size for such a paper?" When this question was put to this writer, it was answered with the statement that the same principles entering into the makeup of an attractive conservative paper eight columns wide could be applied successfully, with a few modifications, to a smaller-size paper.

One of these modifications might well be (because of the smaller page size of the tabloid) the limiting of heads to two decks, except heads over unusually important front-page stories calling for banners, when it might be advisable to use three or four or even more decks. Another modification would be the "holding down" of stories to conform to the smaller page size, and still another would be the use of fewer unusually large sizes of type.

Any of the display-type families specifically listed in Chapters 4, 29 and 34 would be just as appropriate for an attractive conservative tabloid as for a paper of larger size.

Ionic No. 5, Excelsior, Texttype, Paragon or Opticon would be an appropriate body face. The 7-point size on an 8-point body, or the 7½-point size on an 8½- or 9-point body, or the 8-point size on a 9-point body, would be good for the news and feature columns; the 10-point size on a 12-point body for leads of unusually important stories or for wider editorial columns, and the 5-point, or the 5½-point size with short descenders on a 5-point body, for the classified-advertising and financial departments.

An attractive page size for a five-column paper with columns 12

A Heading Like This For Important Stories

King's Agent Asks Apology By De Blank

Governor General Defies
President by Revealing
Notes on Cabinet Men's
'Calculated' Discourtesy

Sees Rail Leaders
On Eve of Parley

*German Atlantic Flyers
Alight at Labrador Port*

Governor General Defies
President by Revealing
Notes on Cabinet Men's
'Calculated' Discourtesy

Manslaughter Laid to 5 Police

Eight Others in 3rd Degree
Death Inquiry Indicted on
Charge of Assault

Bank to Help In Refinancing

Stocks Rise on Assurance
That War Is Over

*Mrs. Pittman and Mrs. Ridley
Beaten in Sea Bright Singles*

picas wide is one with a width of $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches and a depth of $15\frac{1}{2}$ inches. This allows for four 9-point column rules, with side margins 3 picas wide, and a type-page depth of $86\frac{1}{2}$ picas, with a 3-pica margin at the top and a $3\frac{1}{2}$ -pica margin at the bottom.

As any of the eight type families illustrated in Chapter 4 is appropriate for general-news heads in a tabloid-size paper, suppose we pick one of them at random—and assume that it is the Bodoni family.

Six sizes of Bodoni Bold and three of Bodoni Bold Italic give us an ample and varied assortment to work with—36-, 30-, 24-, 18-, 14- and 12-point Bodoni Bold, and 24-, 14- and 12-point Bodoni Bold Italic. As the roman and italic are available on the same matrices in the 12- and 14-point sizes, only seven display fonts are needed. And these seven fonts offer, among other possible combinations, the seven different heads shown in Example 374—a good workable variety of heads for the average run of news and feature stories. And from these same fonts it is possible to compose other head combinations for the editorial, sports and other pages, as well as date lines, running heads, masthead lines, and so forth—and to compose a wide variety of advertisements including both display lines and body matter.

The head shown at the top of Example 374 has a first deck two columns wide in two staggered lines of 36 point, with a single-column hanging-indentation deck in four lines of 14 point. No extra leading is used between the lines of the first deck, but the lines of the second are leaded 4 points. The main single-column head in the first column of Example 374 consists of three staggered lines of 30 point, with 2 points of extra leading between lines. The second deck is the same as that used with the head already described. The second head to the right has a first deck of two staggered lines of 24 point, with 4 points of extra leading between lines, and a second deck of three pyramided lines of 12 point, also leaded 4 points. The next head in the same column has a first deck of two staggered lines of 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic leaded 2 points, and a second deck of two pyramided lines of 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic leaded 4 points. The second single-column head in the first column consists of two staggered lines of 18-point Bodoni Bold, with no extra leading. The head just below it consists of two staggered lines of 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic, with no extra leading. And the two-column head at the bottom consists of two staggered lines of 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic, with no extra leading. The tapered jim dashes are

A Heading Like This For Important Stories

King's Agent Asks Apology By De Blank

Governor General Defies
President by Revealing
Notes on Cabinet Men's
'Calculated' Discourtesy

Governor General Defies
President by Revealing
Notes on Cabinet Men's
'Calculated' Discourtesy

Manslaughter Laid to 5 Police

Eight Others in 3rd Degree
Death Inquiry Indicted on
Charge of Assault

Sees Rail Leaders
On Eve of Parley

Bank to Help In Refinancing

Stocks Rise on Assurance
That War Is Over

German Atlantic Flyers
Alight at Labrador Port

Mrs. Pittman and Mrs. Ridley Beaten in Sea Bright Singles

3-point 954 An appropriate tapered "30" dash for use with such heads as 3-point 956, shown here

The makeup of a front page of a modern newspaper (and of most other newspaper pages, for that matter), as stated before, should start at both the top and bottom of the page, rather than at the top alone, if the page is to be well organized throughout, to possess color and character both above and below its center fold

As our head dress is in Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic, the nameplate at the top of the front page might well be in Bodoni Bold, or in a decidedly different face if pronounced contrast is desired, and the rules used with the date line be oxford rules, as the thick and thin strokes of such rules harmonize with the thick and thin strokes of Bodoni Bold. But not all oxfords are appropriate for date-line and running-head use. Some are too heavy, some too light, some too widely spaced. (See Chapter 8.) Linotype oxford 4-point 505 is about right. When the oxfords used with a date line are placed with the light strokes inside, or toward the type line, they form a more attractive frame for the line than they would were both rules placed with their light strokes down, as stated before. Cutoff rules might well be 2-point 403 single light rules.

As a nameplate in 72-point Bodoni Bold capitals gives weight to the top of the page (a weight that will be considerably increased when the top-of-page heads are placed), it is advisable to place one or more fairly forceful heads, as well as several smaller ones, below the center fold, to keep the page from appearing topheavy and the lower half from appearing bleak.

These below-the-fold heads should be placed to secure the typographic effects desired (but not too artificially), whether or not the stories they present must be jumped to other pages, and whether or not top-of-page stories are so long that they, too, must be jumped to make way for these below-the-fold heads. Then the makeup should proceed from the top downward.

The reduced showing of a rough paste-up of a front page (with body matter purposely omitted to emphasize the head breakup) presented in Example 375 suggests the force and liveliness that may be secured for a front page by the use of various sizes of Bodoni Bold and Bodoni Bold Italic.

Observe that all heads on the page, because of its comparatively small size, were limited to two decks, although three or even four decks might well have been used for the head at the upper right had the story seemed important enough to call for such treatment. Observe the attention value of the three-column head, with cut treatment, toward the bottom of the page and the interest and force it gives to

<h1 style="text-align: center;">MODERN TABLOID</h1>			
VOL. XXVIII—NO. 130		The Tabloid Thursday, September 3, 1932	
<p>King's Agent Asks Apology By De Valera</p> <p><i>Common Council Declines Pardon by Revoked Order on Cabinet Men "Calculated" Dismissed</i></p>		<p>A Head Like This for First Deck To Reach Across Three Columns</p> <p>Manslaughter Lead to 5 Police</p> <p><i>Ask Release to 3rd Degree Death Inquiry Initiated on Charge of Suicide</i></p>	
<p>Bank to Help In Refinancing</p> <p><i>Bank to Buy up Securities That Are 1. Over</i></p>		<p>See Rail Leaders On Eve of Parley</p> <p><i>Common Council to See Pardon by Revoked Order on Cabinet Men "Calculated" Dismissed</i></p>	
<p>See Rail Leaders On Eve of Parley</p>		<p>See Rail Leaders On Eve of Parley</p>	
<p>A Head Like This for First Deck To</p> <p><i>Ask Release to 3rd Degree Death Inquiry Initiated on Charge of Suicide</i></p>			
<p>Common Council Declines Pardon by Revoked Order on Cabinet Men "Calculated" Dismissed</p>		<p>Common Council Declines Pardon by Revoked Order on Cabinet Men "Calculated" Dismissed</p>	

EXAMPLE 375

that often-neglected part of a page. Note the attractive shape (oblong) of the box at the top of column two, and the liveliness of the single-column two-deck italic head immediately below the box. Note that the jim dashes and the "30" dashes harmonized with the head dress. Observe that all "floating" heads on the page (all heads over stories not "anchored" at the top or bottom) were limited to single decks; this on the assumption that heads over stories that did not rate preferred posi-

tions did not rate multiple-deck treatment. The page, while purposely asymmetrical, was well balanced, and all elements on the page got along well with each other.

A more conservative but attractively organized front page employing the same head elements, rules and dashes is shown in Example 376.



EXAMPLE 376

with two double-column and several single-column heads below the center fold

The main head, it will be observed, was held to two columns, and no box or cut was used. This naturally gave the page a quieter appearance than that of the page suggested by Example 375. The two double-column heads below the center fold and the two single-column heads below them were placed before the upper heads were put in.

Another conservative front page—conservative, but not without

the picture, of course; but no inconsiderable part of the movement at the top of the page was brought about by the single-column two-deck heads in italic to the left and right of the cut. While each unit at the top of the page was in exact balance with each pairing unit there, the page as a whole was kept from appearing artificially forced, by the spotting in of smaller heads at seemingly irregular intervals in the body and toward the foot of the page.

Modern Tabloid-Inside Pages

THE INSIDE PAGE (reduced from a rough paste-up) suggested by Example 379 presented seven different kinds of heads, yet made use of only five fonts of display matrices—36-, 18- and 12-point Bodoni Bold, 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic, and 14-point Bodoni Bold with Bodoni Bold Italic.

The page had inviting liveliness, and plenty of force without being "noisy." No small part of its attractiveness was contributed by its pictures (three different widths of halftones, it will be noticed), but much of its general effectiveness was due to the variety, and without sacrifice of harmony, afforded by the seven different head combinations employed and the positions the various heads were given on the page. As like head combinations were kept away from each other, each head stood out on its own. It did not have to "fight" other heads for attention. Even the smallest heads on the page had a fair chance at the reader. The main head, at the upper right, had a first deck in 36-point Bodoni Bold, with a second deck in 14-point Bodoni Bold. The two-column heads were in 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic. The single-column two-deck heads were in 24- and 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic. Some of the smaller single-column heads were in 18-point Bodoni Bold, and others in 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic. The overline used with the three-column cut was in 18-point Bodoni Bold. The running head was in 14-point Bodoni Bold. The cut legends were in 7-point Bold Face No. 2.

One of the most effective head treatments on the page (yet a treatment that comparatively few newspapers take advantage of) was the one near the top of column four, where a subordinate deck was used below a halftone complemented with an overline and a legend. The overline in that instance, was in 14-point Bodoni Bold, the legend in

7-point Bold Face No. 2, and the three-line pyramid in 12-point Bodoni Bold. (The same sort of head treatment was used in Example 378.)

Another lively looking inside page is suggested by the reduced showing of a rough paste-up presented in Example 380, in which four pictures were used, and all but two of the heads were in italics. At



EXAMPLE 379

that, though, the different sizes and shapes of the three kinds of italic heads, and the positions given all heads on the page, kept the heads from clashing with each other or making for too much sameness.

The banner was in capitals of 36-point Bodoni Bold, with a second deck dropping into column three in 12-point Bodoni Bold. No cut on the page was given overline treatment, as the three half-column cuts were presented in the bodies of their stories, and the two-column cut was at the end of its story. Legends were in 7-point Bold Face No. 2.

Half-column cuts are particularly appropriate for tabloid newspapers. They not only help to conserve space but do less interrupting of the reader than do single-column or larger cuts when presented in



EXAMPLE 380

the bodies of stories. The stories, of course, run round the smaller cuts, whereas they have to jump over any larger illustrations presented in the bodies of stories.

Modern Tabloid-Editorial Pages

A GOOD WAY to make the editorial page of a modern tabloid different from its other pages is to increase the width of some or all of the columns on the page, to use a larger size of the regular body face in some or all of the columns, to employ more leading between some or all of the body lines, to use more white space beside some or all of the column rules, and to treat some or all of the heads somewhat differently from heads in other parts of the paper.

This treatment, by opening up the page, giving it a better chance to "breathe," can be made to result in a page at once markedly but harmoniously different from the other pages.

The editorial page suggested by Example 381 was unattractive. It had several faults.

The same size body face used in single columns was used for the double column, and without extra leading, with the result that those lines seemed too wide and were too crowded for easy reading. Too many different and unrelated type faces were employed for the heads, and the rules used with two of the heads diverted attention to themselves from the type lines they were supposed merely to complement. The shape of the masthead (horizontal, and inclined to squattiness) was unattractive, and its leadered lines wasted space. The appearance of the alleged poem in the lower-left corner suggested plenty of dissonance. And the semblance of a display advertisement at the lower right contributed a band of mourning to the obsequies of the page.

There was nothing "terribly" wrong with the page. It was merely ordinary, commonplace, unattractive.

Much more attractive was the page suggested by Example 382, a reduced showing of another rough paste-up.

undue attention to themselves. The comparatively small black dots employed to separate items in columns three and four helped to brighten those columns without seeming to intrude. The two-deck head in column four was in 24- and 14-point Bodoni Bold Italic.

It will be noted that four small cuts (each half the width of a regular column) were used to enliven the page, and that all of those cuts were placed to "look into"—at any rate not "away from"—the items they complemented. That "looking in" of the cuts helped to hold the attention of the reader to the column—much more so than would have been the case had the cuts been "looking away" from the items they accompanied.

Modern Tabloid-Classified-Advertising Pages

WHILE the smaller size of the tabloid page may preclude the running of cartoons or crossword puzzles in the classified sections, banner lines, prominent subheads and occasional boxes and panels, together with a small amount of lively editorial matter, can be made to brighten up those pages considerably

The page suggested by the reduced showing of a rough paste-up presented in Example 383 is representative, in appearance, of classified pages in many newspapers

Despite the fact that more than sixty subheads were used (in 10-point Antique), the page as a whole was monotonous looking, with virtually nothing on it to reach out for the attention of the casual reader. Yet that casual reader—many hundreds of him—is a potential buyer of space on such pages, and it is to the interest of publishers to make their classified columns attractive to him—physically attractive.

Compare the appearance of the page suggested by Example 383 with the one suggested by Example 384 and note the easily applied devices that made the one much more attractive than the other.

The banner at the top of the page (in 36-point Bodoni Bold) was much more attention arresting than the two-column stereotyped phrase, "Classified Advertisements," on the other page. The prominent single-column heads (in 18-point Bodoni Bold) and the two more prominent double-column heads (in 24-point Bodoni Bold Italic) contributed liveliness, as also did the two single-column boxes (which, of course, should command higher rates). And that bottom-of-page banner, because bottom-of-page banners are rarely used on any but front

Editorial matter of that sort might well be used in the classified-advertising section every issue—not merely kept standing, but reworded each time.

The body matter of Example 385 is in 7-point Excelsior No 1 on a 9-point body, with the heading in 18-point Bodoni Bold (held in to

N. Y. Daily News, Thursday, September 2, 1939

PROFITABLE NEWS FOR BUYERS AND SELLERS

Apartment for Rent One room, bath, kitchen, and living room. Call 123-4567.	Room for Rent Single room, bath, and kitchen. Call 123-4567.	Real Estate to Paying You Buy or sell your property. Call 123-4567.	Apartment Two room, bath, and kitchen. Call 123-4567.
Apartment Wanted One room, bath, and kitchen. Call 123-4567.	Room Wanted Single room, bath, and kitchen. Call 123-4567.	Male Help Wanted Experienced male help. Call 123-4567.	Staircase Wanted Staircase for sale. Call 123-4567.
Looking for a New Home New home for sale. Call 123-4567.	Apartment Two room, bath, and kitchen. Call 123-4567.	Female Help Wanted Experienced female help. Call 123-4567.	Doors, Laths, Etc. Doors, laths, and other building materials. Call 123-4567.
The Market Place for Used Cars			

ONE OF THE LIVEST PAGES OF A LIVE PAPER

EXAMPLE 384

10½ picas, to allow for shoulders of white space between it and the column rules).

Copy addressed directly to the reader and that tells him how he personally can profit from the section with little or no inconvenience on his part should help considerably to make the classified section interesting to him. And so should the use of differently worded banners in each issue—lines that call attention to the newness of the pages, to their value to the reader personally.

Banners worded like those in Example 384 might well be followed

up from issue to issue with dozens of other banners worded something like the ones in Example 386.

Ready Money Is Paging You

Those items you no longer have any use for—that abandoned furniture, washing machine, lawn mower, baby carriage, radio, used car and so on—and that now clutter up your attic or basement or garage can be turned into ready money through inexpensive small ads on this page. Or you can rent that spare room or apartment or sell that house just as inexpensively.

Many of the items advertised here today may suggest items that you yourself can cash in on.

Form the profitable habit of studying this section every issue.

Call Blank 123 for rates, and let our experts help you shape your selling messages.

EXAMPLE 385

**Today's Biggest Bargains in Classified Ads
Meeting Place of Landlords and Tenants
A Page That Appeals to Your Bank Book
Here's That Chance You've Been Seeking**

EXAMPLE 386

As the same principles that apply to the placing of display advertisements on newspaper pages of larger size (see Chapter 30) also apply on tabloid pages, it seems unnecessary to show here any specific examples of effective display-advertising makeup for tabloid pages. Nor does it seem necessary to show or discuss any other tabloid pages, as most of the principles discussed, and examples shown, in other chapters apply as well to the tabloid-size page as to pages of larger size.

Sunday, September 24, 1934, the *Detroit Free Press* began presenting its Sunday classified-advertising section in tabloid form—five 12-pica columns to the page. Some of the advertising arguments stressed by the *Free Press* in favor of that form were “half as many ads to page twice the visibility, less competition between ads, handier size for reference”

Although the term “modern tabloid” may suggest to many editors and publishers a paper of comparatively small page size making use of many pictures, the principles of type selection and arrangement set forth in this and other chapters on the modern tabloid apply just as well to the tabloid-size paper employing many illustrations as to the one using comparatively few pictures

Department Heads

IN A STORY in the *Linotype News* several years ago this writer made some statements about newspaper departments and department heads (meaning the departments in the *printed newspaper*—not the departments of the newspaper plant) that he believes are just as true now as he felt they were then.

"Whether the fact is fully realized or not by the average newspaper reader, the chances are that he likes the paper of his choice because he likes and has come to look for certain of its regular departments," ran that story.

(It was taken for granted, of course, that that average reader would want his favorite paper to be attractive physically and easy to read.)

"Regular departments," the story continued, "go a long way toward shaping the personality of a paper. For next to the character and ability of those behind it, its departments are the most vital things about it. They serve to differentiate it from other papers. They give it that 'something of its own,' make it stand out 'as itself,' clothe it with that 'rise up and step along' that a paper should have, really must have, to attract a growing following.

"Consequently, a paper is attractive in direct ratio as its departments are attractive; and the way to make it more so is to add more good departments or to brighten up the ones already carried.

"The more varied the departments the better, of course. For the more varied they are, the wider their appeal. Some of them should be addressed to boys and girls, but more to men, and even more to women, for women are the ones behind most of the subscriptions, and to whom most advertising is addressed.

"But this doesn't necessarily mean that the publisher—and espe-

cially the smaller-town publisher—should rush into signing up for a lot of more or less costly syndicated matter, however desirable such procedure often may be.

"It means that he should take advantage of many of the countless chances for good departments that offer right in his own and neighboring communities. It means that he should make the most of his present sources of news by presenting certain portions of it in regular departments, and should be quick to start new departments as it seems well to do so.

"If such departments are wisely chosen and kept interesting, readers will become accustomed to them and will watch for their appearance. Thus every member of the family can be appealed to—and made a booster of the paper. For, naturally enough, those department readers will come to have more and more respect for a paper which (can't we hear many of them say it?) 'plainly realizes the importance of the things that interest us most, and gives them the consideration they deserve—in special departments.'"

Accompanying that story were twenty or so department heads planned with the thought of the smaller-town paper in mind. No attempt was made to produce and show any elaborate or complicated heads. The heads were purposely kept simple. But each was planned to go well with its subject matter, and the rules and borders were chosen to harmonize with the type faces.

Several of those heads, which were laid out by Edward D. Chenery, are reproduced here, each with accompanying matter descriptive of the typographic elements employed in its construction.

Suppose we begin with a fairly light touch by presenting the head shown in Example 387.



24-point Caslon Old Face Italic 12-point Caslon Old Face Italic Caps and Small Caps
6 point Matrix Slide No. 1334

EXAMPLE 387

The italics of Caslon Old Face and the lively border give the head a sparkle, and the name in capitals and small capitals a formal touch, in keeping with the subject matter.

Department Heads

IN A STORY in the *Linotype News* several years ago this writer made some statements about newspaper departments and department heads (meaning the departments in the *printed newspaper*—not the departments of the newspaper plant) that he believes are just as true now as he felt they were then

‘Whether the fact is fully realized or not by the average newspaper reader, the chances are that he likes the paper of his choice because he likes and has come to look for certain of its regular departments,” ran that story

(It was taken for granted, of course, that that average reader would want his favorite paper to be attractive physically and easy to read)

“Regular departments,” the story continued, “go a long way toward shaping the personality of a paper. For next to the character and ability of those behind it, its departments are the most vital things about it. They serve to differentiate it from other papers. They give it that ‘something of its own,’ make it stand out ‘as itself,’ clothe it with that ‘rise up and step along’ that a paper should have, really must have, to attract a growing following

“Consequently, a paper is attractive in direct ratio as its departments are attractive, and the way to make it more so is to add more good departments or to brighten up the ones already carried

“The more varied the departments the better, of course. For the more varied they are, the wider their appeal. Some of them should be addressed to boys and girls, but more to men, and even more to women for women are the ones behind most of the subscriptions, and to whom most advertising is addressed

“But this doesn’t necessarily mean that the publisher—and espe-

cially the smaller-town publisher—should rush into signing up for a lot of more or less costly syndicated matter, however desirable such procedure often may be

"It means that he should take advantage of many of the countless chances for good departments that offer right in his own and neighboring communities. It means that he should make the most of his present sources of news by presenting certain portions of it in regular departments, and should be quick to start new departments as it seems well to do so

"If such departments are wisely chosen and kept interesting, readers will become accustomed to them and will watch for their appearance. Thus every member of the family can be appealed to—and made a booster of the paper. For, naturally enough, those department readers will come to have more and more respect for a paper which (can't we hear many of them say it?) 'plainly realizes the importance of the things that interest us most, and gives them the consideration they deserve—in special departments' "

Accompanying that story were twenty or so department heads planned with the thought of the smaller-town paper in mind. No attempt was made to produce and show any elaborate or complicated heads. The heads were purposely kept simple. But each was planned to go well with its subject matter, and the rules and borders were chosen to harmonize with the type faces.

Several of those heads, which were laid out by Edward D. Chenery, are reproduced here, each with accompanying matter descriptive of the typographic elements employed in its construction.

Suppose we begin with a fairly light touch by presenting the head shown in Example 387.



24 point Caslon Old Face Italic 12 point Caslon Old Face Italic Caps and Small Caps
6 point Matrix Slide No. 1334

EXAMPLE 387

The italics of Caslon Old Face and the lively border give the head a sparkle, and the name in capitals and small capitals a formal touch, in keeping with the subject matter.

The use of Antique No. 1 and a three-line monotone rule produces a more prosaic effect, as suggested by Example 388.

Local and Personal
Items About Your Friends and Acquaintances

12- and 24-point Antique No. 1 6-point Matrix Slide No. 737

EXAMPLE 388

A restrained treatment of a related subject is brought about by the use of a single line of 30-point Scotch and an enclosing oxford rule, as in Example 389.

Rural Life Section.

30-point Scotch 6 point Matrix Slide No. 515

EXAMPLE 389

A stronger head, but not too strong for the subject, results from the use of three lines of Cloister Bold, with the main line in 24-point capitals, as in Example 390.

IN OTHER COMMUNITIES

Taken from Our Exchanges About People
of Your Acquaintance

14- and 24 point Cloister Bold 5½-point Matrix Slide No. 1870

EXAMPLE 390

The employment of a single line of 30-point Clearface Bold capitals and a crisscross border gives the head in Example 391 strength and considerable liveliness.

LIVE STATE NEWS

30-point Clearface Bold 6-point Matrix Slide No. 1512

EXAMPLE 391

Century Bold and a zigzag border are responsible for the head for a radio department suggested by Example 392

Broadcasting Brevities

Radio News, Notes and Gossip

17 and 24 point Century Bold 6 point Matrix Slide No. 1773
EXAMPLE 392

The use of a single line of 30-point Bodoni capitals and a double oxford rule gives us the simple and dignified department head suggested by Example 393

REAL ESTATE SALES

30 point Bodoni 8 point Matrix Slide No. 725
EXAMPLE 393

Of course it is not intended to suggest that the typographic treatments given the seven heads just illustrated and discussed are the best possible treatments for the subjects represented. Far from it. Scores of acceptable variations of each head are possible, and many more distinguished variations.

The main points to be brought out here are that certain kinds of type faces fit certain subjects better than certain other kinds do, and that some rules and borders lend themselves better to some faces and subjects than do other kinds.

While department heads need not necessarily be limited to the faces regularly used for news or feature heads on the same pages (in fact it often is desirable to use other faces), many different department heads can be devised with the regular faces by arranging the lines and sizes in other than customary ways and by giving them rule, border or other ornamental treatment.

Suppose we look at several different heads for a single department—heads designed for different issues of the *Linotype News*, most of them by Paul A. Bennett.

The head shown in Example 394, planned for an issue with regular news and feature heads in the bold branch of the Bodoni family, was



24-point Bodoni Bold Matrix Slides 3-point No 406c and 2-point No 404¹/₂ Dot is Border Matrix 6-point No 7

EXAMPLE 394



30 point Metroblack No 2 Matrix Slide 10-point 647 Star is Border Matrix 24-point No 815

EXAMPLE 395

kept in the same branch of the same family, but was differentiated from the other heads by the use of letter-spaced Bodoni Bold capitals complemented with top and bottom rules, two of them interrupted with rather small black dots.

Observe that the employment of two comparatively heavy and two comparatively light rules followed through with the thick-and-thin design of the Bodoni characters.

In an issue with regular news and feature heads in Metroblack No. 2, the department head was kept to the same branch of the Metro family, but was differentiated from the other heads by the use of capitals and three-line parallel rules trimmed away at an angle of forty-five degrees at each end and interrupted with rather large black stars, as shown in Example 395.

A lighter treatment was accorded the same word copy, for an issue with heads in Metrolite No. 2. (See Example 396.)

Observe that, although the same kind of rules employed with the heavier head in Metroblack No. 2 were used for the lighter head as well, they were interrupted with outlined stars, rather than black ones.

Still another treatment of the same word copy, for another issue with regular news and feature heads in the same branch of the same type family, Metrolite No. 2, is suggested by Example 397.

Observe that the first word, with the exception of the first letter, is in lower-case, and that the second word is in capitals. Note, also, that

the first word has been placed off center, to the right, with a small black dot before it, and the second word centered in the measure



30-point Metrolite No 2 Matrix Slide 10-point No 647 Star is Border Matrix 24-point No 863

EXAMPLE 396



36-point Metrolite No 2 Matrix Slides 3-point No 425 and 6-point No 1773

EXAMPLE 397

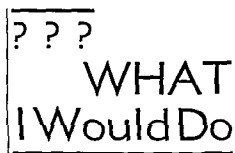
Examples 398 to 401 suggest four different treatments of another subject, most of them designed by Mr. Bennett.

- Example 398 is in 24- and 30-point Metroblack No. 2, and Example 399 is in 24- and 30-point Metrolite No. 2.



24- and 30-point Metroblack No 2 Matrix Slides 4-point No 419 and 3-point No 425 Star is 18-point Border Matrix No 768

EXAMPLE 398



24- and 30-point Metrolite No 2 Matrix Slide 3-point No 406

EXAMPLE 399

Example 400 is in 24-point Poster Bodoni, and Example 401 is in 24-point Vulcan Bold.

It would be possible here to present many other attractive and appropriate treatments of the same word copy, and to show innumerable other department heads, but the various treatments already illustrated should suggest the well-nigh limitless possibilities in the way of department heads in any newspaper plant with a fair number of good

The head shown in Example 394, planned for an issue with regular news and feature heads in the bold branch of the Bodoni family, was



24 point Bodoni Bold Matrix Slides 3
point No 406c and 2 point No 404½ Dot
is Border Matrix 6 point No 7

EXAMPLE 394



30 point Metroblack No 2 Matrix Slide
10 point 647 Star is Border Matrix 24
point No 815

EXAMPLE 395

kept in the same branch of the same family, but was differentiated from the other heads by the use of letter-spaced Bodoni Bold capitals complemented with top and bottom rules, two of them interrupted with rather small black dots

Observe that the employment of two comparatively heavy and two comparatively light rules followed through with the thick-and-thin design of the Bodoni characters

In an issue with regular news and feature heads in Metroblack No 2, the department head was kept to the same branch of the Metro family, but was differentiated from the other heads by the use of capitals and three-line parallel rules trimmed away at an angle of forty-five degrees at each end and interrupted with rather large black stars, as shown in Example 395

A lighter treatment was accorded the same word copy, for an issue with heads in Metrolite No 2 (See Example 396)

Observe that, although the same kind of rules employed with the heavier head in Metroblack No 2 were used for the lighter head as well, they were interrupted with outlined stars, rather than black ones

Still another treatment of the same word copy, for another issue with regular news and feature heads in the same branch of the same type family, Metrolite No 2, is suggested by Example 397

Observe that the first word, with the exception of the first letter, is in lower-case, and that the second word is in capitals. Note, also, that

the first word has been placed off center, to the right, with a small black dot before it, and the second word centered in the measure



30-point Metrolite No 2 Matrix Slide 10-point No 647. Star is Border Matrix 24-point No 863

EXAMPLE 396



36-point Metrolite No 2 Matrix Slides 3-point No 425 and 6-point No 1773

EXAMPLE 397

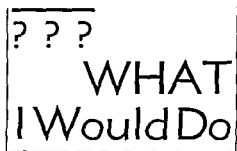
Examples 398 to 401 suggest four different treatments of another subject, most of them designed by Mr. Bennett.

Example 398 is in 24- and 30-point Metroblack No. 2, and Example 399 is in 24- and 30-point Metrolite No. 2.



24- and 30-point Metroblack No 2 Matrix Slides 4-point No 419 and 3-point No 425 Star is 18-point Border Matrix No 768

EXAMPLE 398



24- and 30-point Metrolite No 2 Matrix Slide 3-point No 406

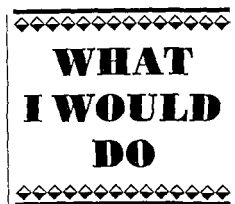
EXAMPLE 399

Example 400 is in 24-point Poster Bodoni, and Example 401 is in 24-point Vulcan Bold.

It would be possible here to present many other attractive and appropriate treatments of the same word copy, and to show innumerable other department heads, but the various treatments already illustrated should suggest the well-nigh limitless possibilities in the way of department heads in any newspaper plant with a fair number of good

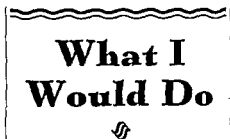
type faces, a fair assortment of appropriate rule and border material, and a staff member or members who understand the relationships of certain rules and borders to certain type faces

That is an important point—that certain rules and borders harmonize with certain type faces, and clash with certain others. A type face can be good of its kind, and a rule or border be good of its kind,



24 point Poster Bodoni Matrix Slides
4 point No 407 and 10 point No 1603

EXAMPLE 400



24 point Vulcan Bold Matrix Slide 8
point No 141 Border Matrix 12 point
No 542

EXAMPLE 401

and yet when used together make an unhappy combination. And certain faces good in themselves, as well as certain rules and borders good in themselves, are not good for use in newspapers.

There is no great mystery about type faces and rules and borders. Although some people, of course, have more native ability than others in the handling of printing units, an intelligent person can become fairly proficient at it after a fair amount of study and practice. But he cannot reach that point overnight.

The trouble is that too many people in the editorial end—the copy-starting end—of journalism have too little knowledge of the inner workings of the “back shop,” and too long have taken it for granted that if they supply the words, the men in the composing-room somehow will manage to set them to the right “music.”

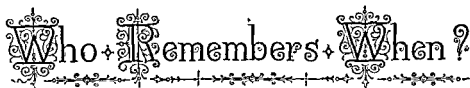
But consider for a moment how faulty that assumption is, unless a newspaper has a man or men in the “back shop” particularly delegated (and *qualified*) to plan different and attractive and appropriate typographic effects. In the composing-rooms of many newspapers the men are too busy at routine tasks—too busy fighting deadlines—too

busy "following copy"—to do any out-of-the-ordinary planning. In fact, in many composing-rooms the men are not permitted to take any liberties with copy, but are obliged to follow instructions from the writing end of the business. Consequently, in such plants, any unusual typographic planning has to be done before the "follow-copy" stage.

Fortunately, however, many papers have art or planning departments with one or more staff members versed in the handling of typographic units.

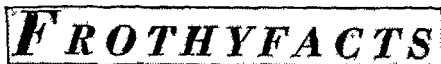
But to get back to department heads.

When a department has to do with personalities or happenings of other days, it sometimes is advisable to give its head an old-time atmosphere, as suggested by Example 402.



EXAMPLE 402

Some newspapers sometimes employ Ben Day screens, with type lines for department heads, as suggested by Example 403.



EXAMPLE 403

While, as has been stated, department heads need not necessarily be limited to the faces regularly used for news or feature heads on the same pages, the department heads should not be decidedly heavier or decidedly lighter than the other heads. If they are too far removed in either direction they will give the pages a spotty appearance.

The use of reverse plates with solid-black backgrounds—with the type lines presented in white—is inadvisable, too. Such plates make for spottiness, often are responsible for smudges on their own and opposite pages, and often show through on reverse pages. The white lines sometimes fill in during the press run, particularly when reverse plates are used over and over again on flatbed presses that print direct from the type forms, rather than from stereotype plates. When reverse plates

are to be employed for department heads, the backgrounds should be toned down by the use of screens. Even then such plates often are unsatisfactory, because of the possibility of the white lines' filling in.

Stereotypes or electrotypes of department heads, or the original type lines themselves, should not be kept standing in the forms when any of those printing units have become noticeably worn or battered.

When serial-story or other matter is cast from stereotype matrices received from outside sources and the heads on such matter are too ornate or too black or too light to go well with the other heads on the pages that will carry that matter, it is advisable to remove the heads from the resultant castings and to reset them in more appropriate faces.

Many of the faces illustrated in Chapters 4, 29 and 34 can be used to advantage for department heads.

Magazine and Book Sections, Gravure, Comics, Color, and Wrappers

THE NATURE of magazine and book sections suggests "bookish" treatments for such sections, particularly when they are presented in tabloid form, as most of them now are, especially in Sunday editions of metropolitan newspapers

Although many newspapers issuing such sections run five 12-pica columns on most of the pages, in many instances the leading pages (devoid of advertising) are presented in wider columns separated by strips of white space, rather than column rules, whereas on the five-column pages carrying advertising, column rules usually are employed, for display lines in advertisements placed side by side and not separated by column rules often "run into" and, at first glance, seem to form parts of, display lines in neighboring advertisements

The rear pages of some magazine sections make use of both strips of white and column rules—strips of white to separate columns of story matter from each other, and a column rule or two to separate stories from advertisements, or columns of advertisements from each other

The larger sizes of many book faces and other comparatively light faces can be effectively employed for heads in magazine and book sections. But book faces should not be used for the regular body matter if such sections are printed from stereotypes on coarse-fibered newsprint and on high-speed presses—for reasons previously mentioned, particularly in Chapters 3 and 5.

Initial letters, too, are quite appropriate for magazine and book

sections—and so is the employment of color. In fact, color is coming to play an increasingly important part in virtually all sections of the newspaper, as pointed out later in this chapter.

Some newspapers are now presenting their magazine sections in gravure and colorgravure.

Among the many type faces that can be used effectively for heads in magazine and book sections are many of those shown in Chapters 4, 29 and 34, particularly in Chapter 34.

See Examples 273 and 274.

Gravure and Colorgravure

Much progress has been made in recent years in the gravure and colorgravure branches of printing, and more and more newspapers and advertisers are coming to employ gravure and colorgravure.

While it is not the purpose here to describe in detail how gravure printing is done, it is the purpose to point out the kinds of type faces, kinds of artwork, kind of paper, and colors of ink, that have proved and are proving successful in gravure printing.

And this writer can think of no more authoritative or compact way of accomplishing this purpose than to present extracts from an article in *Printers' Ink Monthly* entitled "Taking the Mystery Out of Roto-gravure"—an article prepared by that publication with the assistance of gravure experts with the Kimberly-Clark Corporation, Art Gravure Corporation, Neo Gravure Corporation, Alco-Gravure, Inc., the *New York Times* and the *Chicago Tribune*. And here are the extracts:

"Intaglio, gravure, roto-gravure, photogravure—all are one and the same thing. The basic process involves printing from a copper surface on which the design or picture has been depressed by etching. The term 'intaglio' is the general term describing all processes of this kind, the word itself meaning 'incised or counter-sunk.' Sheet-feed gravure is different from other gravure in only one respect—the job is printed from flat sheets on a flatbed press, rather than on a web rotary press. With the web rotary press, rolls of paper are used.

"There are three basic methods of printing: (A) Relief or raised surface, to which the term 'printing' is commonly applied, (B) Planographic, or surface, which takes in lithography and offset, (C) Intaglio, or subsurface, which takes in all forms of gravure." (Relief printing is the kind employed by nearly all newspapers for all but gravure printing.)

"In intaglio, or subsurface, printing, the design is either carved or etched below the surface. When the design is etched into a flat plate with acid, through the medium of a sheet of sensitized gelatin, on which it has been produced by photography, the process is known as 'photogravure.' When this method is applied to a copper cylinder, the process is called rotogravure.

"In rotogravure, the copper cylinder revolves in an ink fountain, coming out covered with ink. A thin steel blade, the length of the cylinder, known as the 'doctor blade,' oscillates across the surface of the cylinder, wiping all the superfluous ink from it. This leaves the surface of the cylinder clean, the ink remaining only in the etched depressions. The paper passes between the copper cylinder and a rubber impression roller which forces the paper into the etched parts. The ink is thus deposited on the paper.

"The fundamental advantage claimed for gravure is that the process reproduces the finest gradations of tone values that an original subject may contain. Fine detail may be shown in the shadows as well as in the lighter tones.

"This greater depth of color is obtained because of the varying depths of the etched depressions. The result of these varying depths is that different thicknesses of ink are deposited on the paper in the different tones. This produces extremes of contrast that make for beautiful reproduction. It permits the contrasty type of illustration that is so popular with many advertisers. In other words, a faithful likeness is the big advantage claimed. It produces a soft, velvety appearance, reproduces soft tints and delicate shadings and achieves a lifelike brilliancy of detail.

"Although different screens are available, it is probable that ninety-nine per cent of rotogravure work is done with the 150-line screen. The screen is invisible to the naked eye, but can be seen under a strong glass. This is partly due to the fact that it is partially etched away by acid during one phase of the process. A screen is used to create little wells or cups to hold the ink, otherwise, solid masses would carry surplus ink and spill over on the printed surface.

"There is no make-ready in rotogravure. Printing starts immediately after the cylinder is put into the press.

"In rotogravure the tendency is for type matter to reproduce more softly than in letterpress printing. This is an important point to bear in mind when selecting type faces for rotogravure reproduction. It is

also essential to give thought to the fact that the fine screen used is likely to break up letters that have delicate curlicues. Moreover, the screen accentuates the heavier lines.

"Don't use a 'thick-and-thin' type face, especially in the smaller sizes. Select strong, even-weight type.

"Don't use large blocks of small-size type—6 point, for example.

"Don't use smaller than 10 point where type is to be surprinted over a tinted background.

"Don't use smaller than 10 or 12 point if the type is to be in reverse—white on a dark background.

"Don't use a design background for reverse type.

"Don't use reverse type on a light or varying background.

"In preparing layouts for the rotogravure printer, exercise care to keep the layouts clean.

"Use a good grade of bristol board.

"Headings and captions should be set in type, actual size, and perfect press proofs attached with library paste in the spaces allowed.

"Type matter for advertisements should be set actual size, but the press proofs should be attached to the layout only when it is possible to locate them in exactly the correct position. Otherwise, type proofs should be sent separately.

"To eliminate the shadows cast by the edges of proofs that are pasted to the layout, it is advisable to run a thin line of Chinese white around each edge.

"Two duplicate proofs of all type matter should be furnished.

"Don't paste photographic prints to the layout. Indicate where they are to go and send them in separately.

"Draw layouts to actual size.

"Be sure that good press proofs are furnished.

"Borders and decorations may be drawn or pasted on the layout.

"Pen-and-ink drawings, dry-brush work and oil paintings reproduce excellently when a generous range of tone values is used. A charcoal drawing does not reproduce so well, because it usually lacks that range of tone. With oil paintings it is necessary to consider that the brush marks may be exaggerated, because rotogravure printing picks up every detail. Also, where the work is in color, the photographic print supplied for copy should be made from a color-separation negative in order to retain original tone values.

"In brief, one of the chief values of the process is that it is capable

of reproducing a full gradation of tones, holding fine details in the deepest shadows as well as in the middle tones and higher lights. Consequently, to use line may mean losing one of the principal advantages of rotogravure.

"Wash drawings are good, especially the poster type, where the tints are blocked in quickly and not worked over too much. A muddy or streaky wash is exaggerated in the process. Opaque colors are usually better than transparent, for brush marks and drying lines do not show so plainly.

"Pen drawings with a technique that produces fine gradation of tone values lend themselves well to rotogravure. Dry-brush work frequently makes attractive rotogravure, particularly when a generous range of tone values is used.

"The reproduction of photographs is, of course, one of rotogravure's strongest points. In fact, it is claimed for it that it more closely approximates photographic originals than any other method of printed reproduction. There is no doubt that photographs are the best sources of illustration.

"Photographs should be selected with care. Photographs that are contrasty, chalky or flat, lacking detail in the highlights and having heavy shadows also lacking detail are unsatisfactory. Photographs that are brilliant and sharp, containing full tones, with the point of highlights pure white, are preferable to prints that are flat, because rotogravure softens.

"Avoid photographic prints with a rough egg-shell or linen finish. When the photographic print has a rough surface, the surface may reproduce and give a gramy appearance in the final result.

"Do not greatly enlarge or reduce a photograph. Good judgment will indicate the proper limits, after examining the print closely.

"Photographs for rotogravure usually do not need much retouching, except where definite changes in the print are wanted, inasmuch as the retouching of negatives and positives is part of the process.

"There is some difference of opinion as to whether dull or glossy prints are better for rotogravure reproduction when photographs are used. The printing companies favor the glossy print. Some photographers, on the other hand, insist that, by making their prints on suitable paper, dull prints may be used that will give even better results than glossy prints. There is no doubt that the dull print calls for special knowledge on the part of the photographer of the problems of roto-

gravure reproduction, and where this knowledge does not exist a glossy print should be furnished

"Soft-focus photographs can be handled, and sometimes the results are exceedingly good. However, more often the details are likely to be further softened by the thin ink that is used, which has a tendency to spread slightly when it reaches the paper. Consequently, if a picture is used, the details of which are already soft, and if these details are further softened by the process, a blurry reproduction may result. However, if a part of the picture is diffused to center attention on the part to be emphasized, the process will turn in an excellent job.

"Rotogravure is a full-tone process. When suitable originals are used, it gives an almost perfect reproduction. It has unusual depth of color because of the varying depths of the etched depressions, the result being that different thicknesses of ink are deposited on the paper in the different tones. The thickness of each tiny mound of ink depends on the etching depth. This produces extremes of contrast.

"In a background of varied tones, rotogravure reproduces the details perfectly. In a background of a solid tone, it reproduces a perfectly even tone over all. Attractive results may be secured by the use of middle-tone and solid rototint backgrounds. Some outstanding effects have been obtained through the use of pattern backgrounds by employing wallpaper designs, fabrics, tapestries, laces, etc. Care must be taken, however, to select a material that will reproduce as desired.

"The pattern should not be so prominent that it will detract from the advertisement. The texture should not be so coarse that it will cast heavy shadows. The colors must be suitable for good reproduction. Some colors photograph light, some dark, unless the photographer is capable of securing the proper orthochromatic rendering, the reproductions may be very different from the results expected. As a general rule, it is advisable to use neutral shades, like grays and browns.

"When a photographic or wash-drawing illustration is to be reproduced as a silhouette on a middle-tone or solid rototint background, the copy should be prepared in one piece, that is, the illustration should be attached to a mount of the background. For a plain middle-tone background, use a light-gray mount with a smooth surface. For a solid rototint background, use a black mount with a smooth surface. For a pattern middle-tone background, use a photograph of the material containing the pattern, instead of using the material itself as a mount.

"Some advertisers furnish complete positives of advertisements and, at times, the question arises as to which is preferable, positives or original copy. Almost without exception, original photographs, either pasted together or in separate units with dummy layouts, are preferred. A good reproduction can be secured from a positive if it is properly made.

"Reproductions from halftone proofs are rarely satisfactory, due to the screen. Line copy, however, reproduces well from good press proofs of line-cuts.

"When a border or panel is drawn for rotogravure, it is well to keep the lines of uniform density, unless varying tones are desired in the finished production.

"Do not mark anything on the face of copy that is not to be reproduced. Make a flap of tracing paper and indicate instructions, or put them on the back of copy. Use a soft pencil and mark lightly.

"Heavy and dark backgrounds must be used with discretion for rotogravure. Too often, the heavy inking brings unsatisfactory results—especially where the subject is very light and full of fine details.

"As to paper stock, a super-calendered slack size—a paper that has great absorptive power and capacity, so that the thin liquid ink used may spread slightly without showing through on the opposite side—affords the best results. The ink used is much more fluid than ordinary printers' ink, being about the consistency of thick soup.

"Ink of any color may be employed in gravure, but experience has demonstrated that the best results, particularly in newspaper rotogravure, are obtained with brown, green and black.

"Brown is the most popular, for a variety of reasons. Perhaps the most important is that brown is a warm color and results in pleasing effects. It most uniformly approximates the original copy. And—based on actual tests—it outpulls other colors used in rotogravure, especially in newspaper work. Finally, for reasons that are somewhat obscure, brown was the first color used for newspaper rotogravure, and, while it would not have continued in use if it did not produce the desired results, there is no doubt that its popularity is due, at least in part, to this fact."

Concerning colorgravure, J. Thomson Willing of the Gravure Service Corporation, New York City, recently informed this writer

"In quantity production of pictorial color copy, there have been two great problems—register and clarity of tone when one wet color was superimposed on a previous color still wet. But these problems have been solved, and often now it is impossible without analysis to determine whether more than one color has been used on a certain spot. A speed that makes for the almost simultaneous imposing of one color on another stops all 'out of register'."

"Color photography of copy gives an exact determination of the quantity of each ingredient of the three primary colors—blue, red, yellow—thus making it possible to secure a non-variable facsimile of copy. There are three possible forms of copy available for colorgravure: Photography, oil paintings or water-color renderings. Each of these has definite advantages for special uses."

"Color photography is beyond all question the best method of rendering textures, textiles or factual objects and packages. A color photograph will show the purchaser of the advertised product what he is to get as nothing else can."

"Oil paintings can give fine results, as the brush technique can be effectively retained, especially if the painting has been done in a high key of color."

"Water-color copy gives brilliant effects with surety. It is desirable that color designs be complete, and not provided in separate units to be assembled. Assembling in a gravure plant, though possible, is difficult. When text type is to be used, it can be flashed onto a surface. It must not be pasted on a color surface, but clean black proofs of it supplied. A few special colors, such as emerald green and magenta, are to be avoided, but otherwise it is easy to get a full range of rich, glowing color in gravure."

"In color photography we have the selection of one of three methods—the Finley plate, the Lumiere, or Agfa, and the direct color-separation method. The Finley plate method is the most rapid for the recording of instantaneous movement, but it is difficult to get reliable results from this, because it in itself is a screen."

"In the Lumiere, glass transparencies can be given to the gravure plant and color separations made from them."

"In the direct method, the original photographer will supply separations and color guides. These can be reproduced, then duplicated and proved, and color progressives provided with final proof."

Comic Sections

Little if anything can be done to make attractive pages—attractive physically—of pages filled or nearly filled with comic strips. The strips often vary decidedly in weight from unit to unit within the same strips, and even more so from one strip to another. Usually the strips clash with each other and the other units of composition on a page, to the physical disadvantage of the page as a whole.

However, comic pages have been found by many newspapers to be circulation builders and holders and so are run as a matter of course.

Usually such pages are run toward the end of a paper, and often as left, rather than right, pages, as right-page space often is preferred by advertisers.

Example 404 suggests a page of comics and an installment of a serial story from the *Tacoma* (Wash.) *Times* that was well organized, considering the material to be presented.

Note that that page (a left page) presented its lighter columns to the left, and its heavier to the right, and that, although the top strip presented more weight than some of the others, the other fairly heavy units at and toward the bottom of the page kept the page from appearing top-heavy.

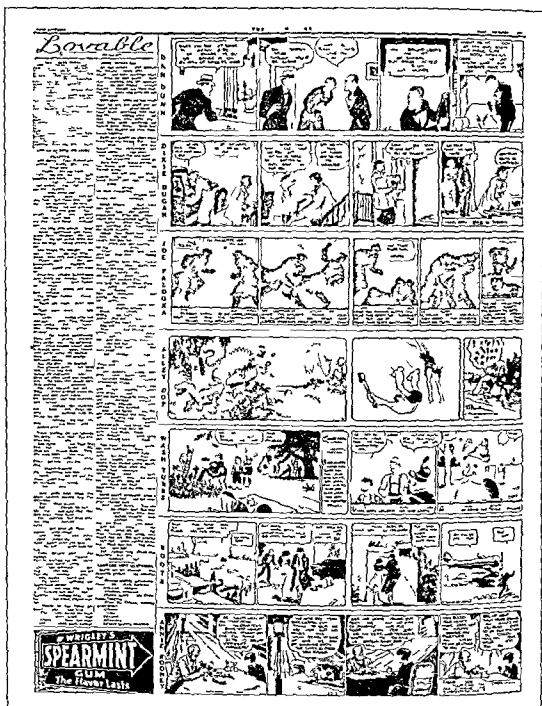
Observe, also, the unusual head treatment, with the seven heads (all in the same face, Cheltenham Bold) presented vertically at the left of the strips, rather than at the top of the first one and between it and the others, which made possible the employment of more white space between the strips and so helped the appearance of the page.

Comic strips often are employed on feature, sports, classified-advertising and other pages, and many newspapers present entire sections of comics in color.

Many national advertisers employ colored comics in newspapers to publicize their products, and many national advertisers, appreciating the popularity of colored comics, issue specially prepared comic papers of their own for distribution through dealers.

Run-of-Paper Color Advertising

That run-of-paper (R-O-P) advertising in color is becoming increasingly popular and that more and more newspapers are equipping their plants to provide R-O-P color is attested by the fact that more



EXAMPLE 404

than forty times as much R-O-P color advertising was run by United States newspapers in 1934 as in 1930. And this was independent of the comic, gravure and magazine or special-section color advertising run.

"In round figures, and taking into consideration only color exclusive of comics, roto, magazine or other special sections, R-O-P color in the United States has jumped from a paltry \$15,000 in 1930 to around \$600,000 in 1934," stated Bice Clemow, in the July 13, 1935, issue of *Editor & Publisher*, following a survey made by that publication.

The same issue of *Editor & Publisher* presented a list of 541 United States daily or Sunday newspapers (in forty states and the District of Columbia, and representing more than one-fourth of the dailies in this country) offering R-O-P color—a list presented through the courtesy of the business service department of the *Chicago Tribune*.

"In the first place," Mr. Clemow further stated, "whereas there are 541 offering daily or Sunday R-O-P-C, indications are that not more than ten per cent of these were in the field five years ago. Secondly, failure of many papers, perhaps more than half, to keep accurate records on R-O-P-C as they do in all other categories indicates that, for these papers at least, growth has been without promotional stimuli. Thirdly, although 541 signify their willingness to take R-O-P-C, at least a hundred of this number have had little to date.

"The growth represented in the 'forty times in five years' figure is general for both large and small papers—for those operating with a simple, inexpensive and perhaps home-made color fountain as well as for those papers with the latest color attachments or complete presses. Further proof of this fact is contained in the listing of papers offering R-O-P-C. In the decided preponderance are those dailies announcing 'black and one color' space offered.

"An additional charge ranging from twenty-five to seventy-five per cent of the black-and-white line charge is common practice for R-O-P-C. Slightly over one-third additional seems to be the average.

"As regards 'editorial attitude,' the question of color in the smaller dailies drew forth lively discussion at the preliminary meeting of smaller dailies at the convention of the American Newspaper Publishers' Association in New York City in April. Several publishers commented before the members that they were refusing color because it gave emphasis to a single ad for which proportionate compensation could not be levied. Others openly acknowledged that they were

holding back because of the effect of color on newspaper appearance, although later discussion brought out that some of this minority antipathy was against poor color printing and not against the idea itself

"There can be no doubt, however, in the face of much evidence that R-O-P-C is established and, although still in infancy, growing at an attention-arresting pace"

Newspaper Wrappers

Many a newspaper that looks attractive or fairly attractive when it comes off the press, and is fairly easy to read, is decidedly otherwise when it reaches a subscriber by mail. Some papers sent out as singles—individually wrapped—are rolled so tightly in the mail-room that it is difficult for the receiver to unwrap them without tearing, and have become so crumpled that it is difficult for him to flatten them out and to keep them from rolling up as he attempts to read them. And a too liberal use of paste in the mail-room often results in the mutilation of newspapers.

A friend of this writer's, an exchange editor who receives scores of newspapers by mail weekly, and who has to look them over quickly if at all, declines to unwrap some of the papers received.

"It isn't that they couldn't be valuable to us," he once told this writer. "They could be. But the harder they make it for us to let them prove it, the less chance they get to do it. Some of them have been squeezed and twisted so much in the mailing that any receiver would have to have more time and patience than we have to be willing to fight his way through their wrinkles and creases."

While sympathizing with that editor's point of view, this writer remarked: "But an exchange editor with many papers to choose from is hardly to be compared with a person who receives, say, only one paper by mail, and his favorite one, at that."

"True enough," the editor replied. "That person would read that paper, or attempt to do so, no matter how handicapped. But he wouldn't thank its editor or staff members for making it difficult. He would though, you can be sure, whether or not he ever told them so appreciate their making it easier to read."

Many singles are wrapped in cut-up sections of exchanges—surely no good advertisement for the papers inside. Others are mailed out neatly enough, perhaps, in remnants of blank newsprint.

But printed wrappers can be much more effective, in an advertising way, and newspaper publishers should be interested in advertising their commodities all the way from the mail-room to the home or office of the person or firm receiving copies by mail

Certain rulings have been made as to the kind and amount of printing that legally may be employed on newspaper wrappers, but there is room enough within those rulings for many publishers to improve the effectiveness of their wrappers

In response to a letter addressed by this writer to the Postmaster General, Washington, D C , the following statements were received from the Post Office Department as this chapter was being written

" With reference to the item which you wish to include in your manuscript on 'Newspaper Makeup,' regarding newspaper wrappers, you are informed that while this office is not unaware of the desire of publishers to dress up the wrappers of their publications, it is not contemplated that under Section 552, Postal Laws and Regulations, the envelopes or wrappers, etc , used by publishers in mailing copies of their publications at the second-class rates of postage shall contain other information than the following

" 'The name and address of the person to whom the matter shall be sent, index figures of subscription book, either printed or written, the printed title of the publication and the place of its publication, the printed or written name and address without addition of advertisement of the publisher or sender, or both, and written or printed words or figures, or both, indicating the date on which the subscription to such matter will end, the correction of any typographical error, a mark, except by written or printed words, to designate a word or passage to which it is desired to call attention, the words "sample copy" when the matter is sent as such, the words "marked copy" when the matter contains a marked item or article ' "

Surely, the well written and edited, attractively set, made up and printed newspaper sent out by mail in a single wrapper deserves a well worded and attractively printed wrapper—one that both protects and reflects the superior product it contains

Glossary of Technical Terms

- agate** $5\frac{1}{2}$ point type, unit of measurement used by most American daily newspapers in computing the depth of a page or an advertisement, weeklies usually compute depth in inches, as also do some of the small dailies, see type
- bank** a section of a multiple section head same as deck, a cabinet or bench designed to receive type or other units of composition, see drop
- banner** a large or comparatively large head extending across a page, a streamer, sometimes called a line see sky line streamer
- Ben Day pattern** a pattern of lines or dots used to tone down heavy types or rules or solid areas in cuts or to provide a shaded background for types or pictures
- blanket sheet** a newspaper with unusually wide and deep pages
- Bodoni dash** a tapered dash thicker in the middle than at the ends, see French rule
- boilerplate** news or feature material received by publishers in the form of stereotype plates or the casts from stereotype matrices received from outside sources, the term boilerplate was originated when the American Press Association established its Chicago office in the same building with a sheet iron foundry, and a printer jokingly referred to the stereotypes as coming from a boilerplate factory
- border** a type high typographic unit with an ornamental printing surface, several such units combined, with or without rules, the printed result secured from such units, a typographic frame, a border, shoulder or margin of white space, see rule
- box** news feature or editorial matter enclosed by rules or borders and forming a square or oblong
- bumped heads** heads of the same structure, or nearly the same, placed side by side in a form, tombstone heads
- by line** the signature line of the writer of a story— By John Doe
- canopy head** a head with a first deck three or more columns wide, with subordinate decks dropping from the extreme left and right of the first deck, sometimes the same as a combination head
- chase** a metal frame into which a form is locked before being sent to the stereotyping department or pressroom
- column rule** a rule used to separate columns
- combination head** a head of two or more sections the first deck of which extends across two or more closely related stories
- composition assembled types, slugs or other typographic units**
- crossline** a single line of type (in a multiple deck head) occupying the full width of the measure
- cut** a halftone, line cut, plate or any other kind of engraving, an electrotype or stereotype
- cutoff rule** a rule used to separate advertisements or stories or other units of composition, a full width rule in any given measure
- deck** see bank, and drop
- double rule** same as oxford rule, or Scotch rule, but not the same as parallel rule
- drop** a subordinate bank or deck, or sequence of such banks or decks
- drop line head** a head of two or more type lines with second and following lines indented to the right to suggest a flight of stairs, a stagger, or step, head
- dummy** a chart, graph, or sketch, usually in miniature outlining a makeup plan, see format, and layout
- ear** composition to the left or right or on each side of a nameplate, or title line
- em** the square of any type body size, in this country, straight composition usually is measured by ems, a 6 point line 1" wide containing 12 ems a 12 point line containing 6 ems and so on, a pica em, or pica, a standard unit of measurement among printers in this country. is 12 points, or approximately $1/6$ ". an em

- quadrat or quad, is sometimes called a mutton quad to avoid confusion with the sound of en quad
- en one half of the width of an em in the same font, an en quad is sometimes called a nut quad to avoid confusion with the sound of em quad
- flag statement of ownership principles and so forth beneath the name of a newspaper, now usually at the top of the first column on the editorial page, masthead.
- flatbed press a press that prints from flat forms
- flush head a head the line or lines of which begin at the extreme left, or end at the extreme right, of any measure, usually meaning at the extreme left
- folio a page number— Page 2, or 2, a size of paper
- font an assortment of types of a single style and point size
- form made up composition
- format the physical plan or characteristics of a publication or other item of printing, see dummy and layout
- French rule a tapered rule or dash thicker in the middle than at the ends, see Bodoni dash
- fudge a mechanical device that fits into a printing press cylinder and that contains tapered slugs or slugs or hand types supplemented with tapered leading material for the printing of late news bulletins, in areas left blank on front pages after the regular forms have gone to press, the printing secured from such a device
- galley a three sided metal or wooden tray used to contain composition before it is placed within a chase
- hanging indentation head a head the first line of which is full width with following lines uniformly indented to the right
- height to paper type high, in this country, 918"
- imposing stone the stone topped or steel topped table on which forms are locked in chases
- inverted pyramid head a head the first line of which is full width with following lines centered and increasingly indented from line to line, a pyramid head
- jun dash a comparatively narrow dash often used between the decks of a multiple deck head or under a head or between items in a column or department
- jump head a head over part of a story continued from another page in the same issue
- layout a sketched outline of a page, or part of a page for the guidance of compositors or makeup men, a picture or group of pictures given special treatment for a story see dummy, and format
- lead (pronounced led) a strip of metal less than type high and that can be up to 4 points in thickness, used to separate type lines or other units of composition, strips 6 points or more in thickness are called slugs
- lead (pronounced leed) the first paragraph or first few paragraphs of a story
- leader the most prominently presented story on a front page or the leading editorial a dot or hyphen or sequence of dots or hyphens used in some kinds of composition
- legend the line or lines under an illustration sometimes erroneously called a caption
- line gauge in this country a printer's instrument of measurement usually marked off in picas half picas and agates and some times as well, in inches and fractions of inches, sometimes called a pica stick pica rule, or rule
- logotype a single type high unit of composition incorporating two or more characters for use together, two or more characters somewhat cut away on one or both sides to bring about a closer fitting of the characters when used together, sometimes applied to a nameplate or title line
- lower case letters the smaller letters (not capitals) in a font
- make ready the pressroom process of preparing a form for printing
- masthead same as flag
- matrix, linotype a small brass mold bearing in intaglio on its casting edge one or two printing characters (or blank areas in the case of spacing matrices), from such molds type characters on linotype slugs are cast.
- matrix slide a brass mold several picas long and that can be as long as 42 picas from which a rule or border is cast on a slug composing machine
- matrix, stereotype a unit of specially prepared paper bearing the impression of a type form, from such units flat or curved stereotype plates are cast

mitered rule a rule one or both ends of which have been cut away at an angle

mortise an opening cut through an illustration for the insertion of type lines or ornaments or through type lines for the insertion of other type lines or illustrations or ornaments

must story any story that the publisher or editor or someone else in authority has ordered inserted in a certain edition

mutton quad same as em quad

nameplate the line at or near the top of a front page and sometimes at the top of other pages presenting the name of a paper, title line, logotype, sometimes erroneously called the masthead or flag

nut quad same as en quad

over banner a banner above a nameplate sky line streamer

overline or **lines** the line or lines immediately above and relating to an illustration

oxford rule a rule with one thick and one thin stroke running parallel with each other sometimes called a Scotch rule or double rule, not the same as parallel rule a double oxford rule is a three stroke rule with one central thick stroke and two outer thin strokes, see parallel rule

parallel rule a rule of two or more strokes of the same weight running parallel with each other, not the same as an oxford, or Scotch or double rule which incorporates both thick and thin parallel strokes

patent insides sheets of printed pages of news and feature material and sometimes advertising purchased by some publishers from outside sources to form parts of their papers, such pages often are inside pages and are used to back up outside pages of home print, same as ready prints

pica in this country, 12 point type, approximately 1/6", the standard now used by American type producers is 166"—the 12 points making a pica thus becoming each 01383"—for convenience usually called 014", see type

point a unit of measurement for typographic material, in this country, about 1/72" or 01383" or 014"

pyramided advertisements advertisements arranged upward and to the left or right on a page usually meaning to the right with the largest display in the lower right corner

pyramid head when this term is used in averted pyramid usually is meant

quadrat a quad, a less than type high blank printing unit, see em and en

quotes quotation marks

ready prints same as patent insides

reverse plate a printing plate photo-mechanically reversed from type or decoration or illustration so that black design on white paper becomes white design against black background, may also be printed in colored inks to change background

R O P run-of paper

rule a type high printing unit consisting of a line or lines, see border and line gauge

running head the name and date line usually at the top of all but front pages in a newspaper

Scotch rule same as oxford rule or double rule but not the same as parallel rule

side head a flush head

sky line streamer same as over banner

slug a line of composition produced on a slug casting machine, a less than type high blank printing unit 6 or more points thick see lead (led)

spaceband a steel device consisting of two co-operating wedges for the automatic spacing of lines on slug-composing machines

spread head a multiple-deck head with one or more decks three or more columns wide but less than the full width of a page

stagger head a drop-line, or step, head

step head a drop line, or stagger head

stick a container in which a hand typesetter assembles types, on slug composing machines the container that receives the slugs after they have been ejected from the machines, on slug casting machines the container that carries matrices assembled by hand about two inches of composition

streamer same as banner

swash letter any letter designed with a flourish or swinging loop for more decorative effect

30 dash a dash used at the end of a story many tales have been circulated as to why 30 came to mean the end of a story to journalists and printers but the most generally credited is that the expression was adopted from the telegraphers symbol 30 meaning the end of a message

title line same as nameplate, see logotype

tombstone heads same as bumped heads

turtle a curved container into which a type form was locked in the days of the type revolving press, see turtle truck

turtle truck a movable table on which a form is moved about the composing room and to and from the stereotyping department, frequently abbreviated to 'turtle'

type before 1886, when a uniform point system was adopted by the United States Type Founders Association, type sizes were designated by names. The most commonly used names and their equivalents in point sizes were

excelsior or minikin	3 point
brilliant	4 point
diamond	4½ point
pearl	5 point
agate or ruby	5½ point
nonpareil	6 point
emerald or minionette	6½ point
minion	7 point
brevier	8 point
bourgeois	9 point
long primer	10 point
small pica	11 point
pica	12 point
english	14 point
columbian	16 point
great primer	18 point
paragon	20 point

double small pica	22 point
double pica	24 point
double english	28 point
double great primer	36 point
double paragon	40 point
meridian	44 point
canon	48 point

Types larger than 48 point were designated as 5 line pica (60 point), 6 line pica (72 point), and so on. Whereas, before 1886 excelsior and paragon represented *specific sizes of any type faces*, today Excelsior and Paragon are formal names of linotype faces available in *various sizes*.

type high in this country, a printing unit .918" high, height to paper, in other countries, this measurement differs from .918" to .9893"

upper case letters capital letters

web perfecting rotary press a press that prints from curved stereotype plates on rotating cylinders on paper fed from a roll or rolls, and on both sides of the paper at one time

well makeup a page with advertisements to the left and right, with news and feature matter between

widow a line containing only one word part of a word or other brief sequence of type high characters

Index

- Alco Gravure, Inc., 464
Alexandria (Va.) Gazette, 85 86, 353, 355, 357
Altoona (Kan.) Tribune, 88, 89
 American Institute of Graphic Arts, ix
 American Newspaper Publishers' Association, 473
 American Optical Company, 65
 Angelo, Michael, 17
 Art Gravure Corporation, 464

Barnaby Rudge, 20, 22
 Beecher, The Rev. Henry Ward, 17
 Ben Day, 161, 163, 165, 305, 461
 Bennett, James Gordon, 20, 158
 Bennett, Paul A., ix, 70, 317, 457
 Bingay, Malcolm W. 1
Bismarck (N D.) Capital, 152 153
Blair (Wis.) Press, 88, 89
 Blyth, F., 86
 Bodoni, Giambattista, 33
 Bonaparte, Napoleon 17
 Boone, Nicholas, 10
Boston Daily Globe, 150 151
Boston Herald, 352, 353
Boston News Letter, 8 10, 82
Boston Notion 17
 Box, 20
 Bradford, William, 14
Brooklyn Daily Eagle, 288, 290, 302 304
 Buchanan, President, 17
 Burns, A. H., x

 Cambridge University Press, viii
 Campbell, Heyworth, 235
 Campbell John, 10
 Caslon, William, 33
 Chenery, Edward D., 155
Chester (Pa.) Times, 335, 339 340, 381-383
Chicago Daily News, 383, 384, 400 404 407
Chicago Herald and Examiner, 152
Chicago Tribune, 49, 50, 464 473
Christian Science Monitor, 340 341, 430, 432
Cincinnati Enquirer 251, 252
 Clemen, Bice, 473

Cleveland News, 235, 237, 245 248, 347 348
 388, 389, 390, 392, 394, 415
Coraopolis (Pa.) Record, 357, 359, 362
 Coster, Laurens Janszoon, 6
 Craske, Charles, 24

 Day, Ben, 161 163, 165, 305 161
Delta (Ohio) Atlas 95 97, 356 357
 Denman, F. T. x, 64
Detroit Free Press, 4 153
 Dickens, Charles, 20
 Dickman, O. Alfred, x

Editor & Publisher, 4, 154 473
English Newspaper, The, viii
 Everett, Edward, 17

Fort Worth (Texas) Star Telegram 340, 344
Foxboro (Mass.) Reporter, 360, 362
 Funk & Wagnalls, 6
 Fust, Johann, 6

 Gage, Harry L., ix, 67
Galignani's Messenger, 8
 Goudy, Frederic W., 86
 Gravure Service Corporation 469
 Greeley, Horace, 20
 Green, B., 10
 Griffith C. H., ix
Grist Williamsport Pa., 91, 92
 Gutenberg Johann 6

Hamlet 1
 Harper & Brothers viii
 Harris, Benjamin, 8
History of American Journalism, viii, 304
History of Printing in America, The, viii
History of the United States, for Families and Librarians, 19
Hollywood (Calif.) News, 94, 95
Honolulu Star Bulletin, 347, 350
 Horan Engraving Company, x, 159
 Horgan, Stephen H., 157, 158
 Houghton Mifflin Company, viii
Houlton (Maine) Pioneer, 91
Houlton (Maine) Pioneer-Times 91

- Houlton (Maine) Times*, 91, 93, 95
Houston (Texas) Press, 335, 338
Hudson Frederic, viii, 8

Illuminated Quadruple Constellation, New York City, 17-19
Imperial Type Metal Magazine, 5
Indiana (Pa.) Democrat, 88, 89
Indianapolis News, 281, 285
Iowa Publisher, 4
Irrington (N. Y.) Gazette, 330

Journalism in the United States from 1690 to 1872, viii, 8
 Joyce, Maurice, 158

Kansas City Star, 4
Kimberly Clark Corporation, 461

 Lee, James Melvin, viii, 304
 Lee School of Journalism, 229
Logan (Ohio) Republican, 151
London Packet, 82, 84, 86
London Times, 302
Long Island Daily Press, Jamaica, N. Y., 317, 349, 372, 375
Los Angeles Evening Post Record, 97
 Lossing, Benson J., 19

 Mapel, William L., 229, 231
 Martin Earle, 235, 245, 248
 Martin, John E., x
 Mergenthaler Linotype Company, ix, 63, 67
 Michael Angelo, 17
Milford (Conn.) News, 90, 91
Milwaukee Sentinel, 363, 365
 Moore, Thomas, 20
 Morison, Stanley, viii
Morning Courier and New York Enquirer, 16

 Napoleon Bonaparte, 17
 Nelson, William R., 4
 Neo Gravure Corporation, 464
New Haven (Conn.) Evening Register, 377, 380
New Orleans Picayune, 257, 258
 News Journal Company, Wilmington, Del., 229
New York American, 250, 252, 277, 278, 340, 343, 367, 369, 400, 403
New York Daily Graphic, 157, 158
New York Daily Tribune, 22
New York Evening World, 334, 335
New York Herald, x, 20, 158

New York Herald Tribune, x, 20, 21, 91, 95, 203, 209, 262, 263, 291, 295, 297, 299, 300, 327, 372, 374, 393, 394, 423-424
New York Journal, 95, 96, 310, 312
New York Morning Courier and Enquirer, 16
New York Morning Telegraph, 235
New York Post, 249, 252, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 386, 387, 389, 403, 406, 407, 409, 412
New York Semi-Weekly Tribune, 22
New York Sun, x, 19, 44-48, 95, 96, 263, 266
New York Telegram, 426, 427, 428
New York Times, 305, 322, 324, 328, 329, 345, 347, 461
New York Tribune, x, 20-24, 158
New York Weekly Tribune, 22
New York World, 365, 426
New York World Telegram, 91, 95, 195, 275, 276, 282, 283, 285, 286, 288, 289, 326, 335, 336, 337, 363, 367, 368, 372, 376, 380, 383, 385, 386, 390, 391, 397-400, 401-402, 416, 427, 429, 432
 Nottzie Scritte, 8
Nuremberg Gazette, 8

Ogdensburg (N. Y.) Journal, 261

 Patterson, Walter B., ix
Pennsylvania Journal, Philadelphia, 14, 15
 Pierce, R., 8
 Platt, Senator Thomas C., 158
 Poe, Edgar Allan, 46
 Postal Laws and Regulations (Section 552), 475
 Postmaster General, 475
 Post Office Department, 475
 Powell, Gerry, x
Printers' Ink Monthly, 464
 Proctor, Edna Dean, 304
Publick Occurrences, Boston, 7, 9, 13, 82
Publishers' Auxiliary, 210

Raleigh (N. C.) News and Observer, 153, 154, 346, 347
 Reid, Whitelaw, 24
Rhinebeck (N. Y.) Gazette, 85, 86, 357, 358
Richmond Times Dispatch, 347, 351, 353
 Roberts, George, 16

 Saint Christopher, 6
San Francisco Chronicle, 353, 354
 Schoeffer, Peter, 6
 Shantytown, 158
 Soubiran, Julien J., x, 159, 160
Standard Dictionary, 6

- Jacob H Jr 86
 Robert ix
 (Wash) Times 471 472
 County Star News Medford Wis., 87
 431 432
 Isaac viii 8
 Isaac Jr, viii
 (Ont) Evening Telegram 153 154
 5
 aboe (N Y) Record 86 87
 d States News 367 370 372 373
 Utica (N Y) Observer Dispatch 248 252
 Virginia Gazette Williamsburg Va 86 87 88
 Wallace Ross 17
 Washington and Lee University 229
 Whittier John Greenleaf 304
 Willing J Thomson 469
 Wilmington (Del) Evening Journal Every
 Evening 229 231
 Wilmington (Del) Journal Every Evening
 230 231
 Woods W J 252